

AD-A146 666

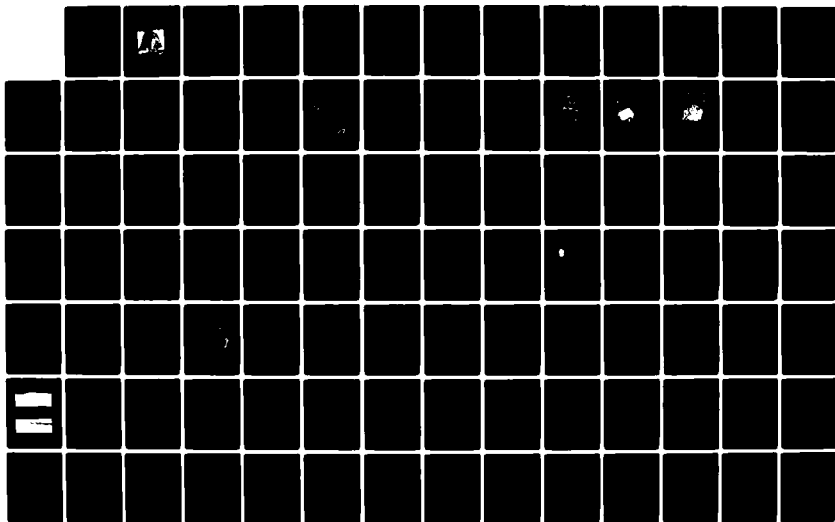
AN ARCHIVAL AND FIELD SURVEY OF SELECTED HISTORIC
CULTURAL RESOURCES ALA. (U) JEANE (GREGORY) OPELIKA AL
G JEANE 25 JUN 84 COE-SAM/PDEC-84/002 DACW01-83-C-0186

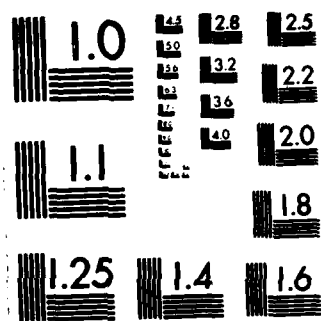
1/4

UNCLASSIFIED

F/G 5/6

NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

①

AD-A146 666

AN ARCHIVAL AND FIELD SURVEY OF
SELECTED HISTORIC CULTURAL RESOURCES,
ALLATOONA LAKE, GEORGIA

Contract No. DACW01-83-C-0186



DTIC FILE COPY

Compiled for
the U. S. Army, Corps of Engineers
Mobile District

by

Gregory Jeane, Ph.D.
Opelika, AL

DTIC
FILE COPY
JUN 1 1984

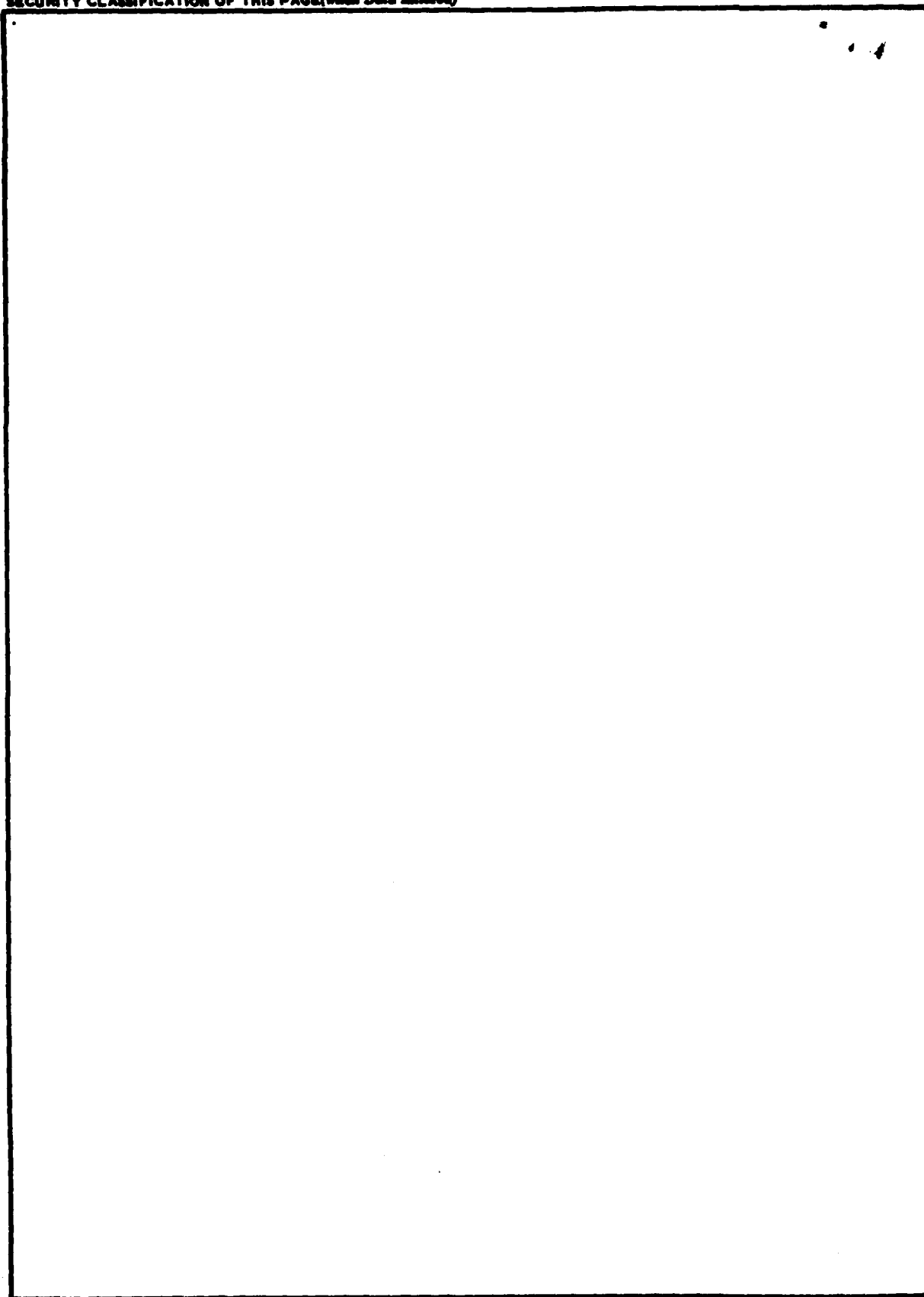
E

Approved
and sealed by
[Signature]

84 10 04 040

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE		READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING FORM
1. REPORT NUMBER COESAM/PDEC-84/002	2. GOVT ACCESSION NO.	3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NUMBER
4. TITLE (and Subtitle) An Archival and Field Survey of Selected Historic Cultural Resources, Allatoona Lake, Georgia		5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERED Final
		6. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER
7. AUTHOR(s) Gregory Jeane		8. CONTRACT OR GRANT NUMBER(s) DACW01-83-C-0186
9. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS Gregory Jeane Onelika, Alabama		10. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS
11. CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND ADDRESS PD-EC US Army Corps of Engineers Mobile, Alabama		12. REPORT DATE June 25, 1984
		13. NUMBER OF PAGES 274
14. MONITORING AGENCY NAME & ADDRESS (if different from Controlling Office) Same as 11		15. SECURITY CLASS. (of this report) Unclassified
		15a. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE
16. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of this Report) Unlimited		
17. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abstract entered in Block 20, if different from Report)		
18. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES		
19. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) Cultural Resources, Georgia, Allatoona Lake, Iron Furnaces, Iron Manufacture Allatoona Pass Civil War Forts, History,		
20. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) This monograph includes an analysis of the occupation and human use of the Allatoona Lake area from 1800-1950. It is divided into a series of time slices covering Cherokee land use, early white settlement, industrial and agricultural development, the Civil War Period, Reconstruction and the emergence of the New South. The study indicates conclusively that the area has been witness to a long and eventful human occupation. → (cont on p 11)		

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE(When Data Entered)



SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE(When Data Entered)

COESAM/PDEC-84/002

AN ARCHIVAL AND FIELD SURVEY OF SELECTED
HISTORIC CULTURAL RESOURCES, ALLATOONA
LAKE, GEORGIA

Contract No. DACW01-83-C-0186

Compiled for
the U. S. Army, Corps of Engineers
Mobile District

by

Gregory Jeane, Ph. D.
1307 Cordelia Drive
Opelika, Alabama

This document has been approved
for public release and sale; its
distribution is unlimited.



NTIS GRA&I	
DTIC TAB	
Unannounced	
Justification	
By	
Distribution/	
Availability Codes	
Dist	Avail and/or Special

A-1

Abstract

This monograph includes an analysis of the occupation and human use of the Allatoona Lake area from 1800-1950. It is divided into a series of time slices covering Cherokee land use, early white settlement (including agricultural and industrial development), the Civil War period, Reconstruction, and emergence of the New South.

The antebellum period was significant for the development of iron manufacturing. Associated with this industry, but supported by agriculturalists as well, was the construction of the Western and Atlantic Railroad from Atlanta to Chattanooga, Tennessee. This railroad was one of the first state-owned roads of its kind, and its construction was heralded as a major economic boost to opening the interior trade of the United States. The general economy was a loosely structured hunter-stockman-farmer system characteristic of Upland South culture that was prevalent throughout the southeastern United States by 1825.

The Civil War is of interest to the Allatoona area because of a battle for the strategic Allatoona Pass. The W & A Railroad was the major supply line for Sherman's forces in the capture of Atlanta and his Savannah Campaign (the March to the Sea). Failure of the Confederates to capture the pass was the end, according to some military historians, of the South's hopes for independence.

The economic redevelopment after the War was based on a combination of general farming and attempts to maximize the potential mineral wealth of the area. Success was sporadic.

→ A number of historically important sites and resources exist today including iron furnaces, mill seats, and Civil War fortifications. Evidence of farm sites are abundant, but active farming ceased in the area during the 1920s and few habitation sites retain anything but debris and preferred species of vegetation.

The study indicates conclusively that the area has been witness to a long and eventful human occupation. The evidence suggest that work still remains to be done to fill in the complete record about density of settlement and economic activity in the area. The potential for future studies exists. ←

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Maps	iv
List of Figures.	vi
List of Plates	vii
List of Tables	viii
Chronology	ix
Acknowledgements	xii
I. THE GEOGRAPHIC SETTING	2
II. THE CHEROKEE LANDSCAPE, 1800-1838.	17
III. ANTEBELLUM SETTLEMENT AND AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT	33
IV. ANTEBELLUM SETTLEMENT AND INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT	63
V. THE CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865	130
VI. THE SOUTH'S RECONSTRUCTION, 1865-1880.	151
VII. THE RACE FOR PROGRESS, 1880-1920	158
VIII. THE EMERGENCE OF A NEW SOUTH, 1920-1950.	170
IX. SUMMARY.	173
Appendix I, Selected Literature Relevant to Allatoona Pass	185
Appendix II, Transcribed Interviews with O. H. Monroe and John Shinall	191
Appendix III, A Partial List of Businesses in the Allatoona Lake Region, ca. 1900.	254
Appendix IV, A Glossary of Selected Iron-Manufacturing Terms	257
Bibliography	261

List of Maps

1-1.	Allatoona Lake, General Location Map	3
1-2.	Physiographic Provinces - United States.	4
1-3.	Physiographic Map of Georgia	7
1-4.	Georgia Soil Association	8
1-5.	Natural Vegetation Regions of Georgia.	9
1-6.	Georgia - Mean January Temperature	11
1-7.	Georgia - Mean July Temperature.	12
1-8.	Georgia - Frost Free Period.	13
1-9.	Georgia-Mean Annual Precipitation (Ins.)	14
2-1.	The Cherokee Country	18
2-2.	Coffee's Survey of Cherokee Lands, ca. 1819.	23
2-3.	Cherokee Road System, ca. 1825	24
2-4.	Cherokee Georgia Road System, 1831	25
2-5.	Distribution of Population in Cherokee Georgia, 1835 . .	27
2-6.	Distribution of Cultivated Fields in Cherokee Georgia, 1836-37	28
2-7.	Indian Land Improvements in Cherokee Georgia, 1831 . . .	29
3-1.	The Upland South	35
3-2.	The Upland South Culture at Initial Occupance, ca. 1865	39
3-3.	Major Indian Trails, North Georgia	40
3-4.	Major Indian Trading Paths: Upper Georgia	42
3-5.	An Isochronic Map of Georgia's Settlement, 1750-1850 . .	43

3-6.	Georgia Land Lotteries	45
3-7.	Land Division, Cherokee County, Georgia, 1832.	47
4-1.	A Map of Roads in the Etowah Valley, ca. 1865.	65
4-2.	Civil War Map of Allatoona Area by J. T. Dodge	66
4-3.	U.S.G.S., Acworth Quadrangle, 1904	67
4-4.	Original Survey Map for the Western and Atlantic Railroad, 1837	70
4-5.	Southern Iron Furnaces and Rolling Mills, 1859	79
4-6.	Allatoona Lake Area, Iron Furnaces, 1838-1860.	95
4-7.	Selected Economic Activities in the Allatoona Lake Area, ca. 1865 (Mills)	120
4-8.	The Gold Deposits of Georgia	125
5-1.	The Atlanta Campaign	131
5-2.	Sketch of the Allatoona Battlefield.	135
5-3.	Detail of Allatoona Fortifications, 1864	136
5-4.	Allatoona Pass and Vicinity, Ga.	137
5-5.	Allatoona Fortifications Showing Footbridge, 1864.	139
5-6.	Allatoona and Vicinity, 1864	144

List of Figures

1-1.	Profile of the State of Georgia	5
3-1.	The Upland South Model Farm. St. Helena Parish, Louisiana.	37
3-2.	Diagram of the Upland South Annual Round. St. Helena Parish, Louisiana	50
4-1.	Shoals of the Etowah.	76
4-2.	Initial Development of a Charcoal Kiln.	100
4-3.	The Setting of Wood in a Charcoal Kiln.	101
4-4.	Cross-section of a Typical Blast Furnace, 19th Century	103
4-5.	Planar View of Blast Furnace Looking Through Boshes into the Crucible	104
4-6.	Plan of a Furnace Foundation.	105
4-7.	Front View of a Blast Furnace	106
4-8.	Eye of a Binder and Use of a Key.	107
4-9.	Section Through the Hearth of a Blast Furnace, 1854 .	108
4-10.	Section Through the Hearth of a Blast Furnace, 1882 .	111
4-11.	Furnace Lay-out Showing Sow and Pigs.	114
4-12.	Early Lithograph of Iron-making in America.	115
4-13.	Geographic Model of a Mill Complex.	119
5-1.	Confederates Destroying the Western and Atlantic Railroad, October 4, 1864.	142

List of Plates

Plate 1	A	Farm near Hickory Log Mt. (Courtesy Georgia Archives)	54
	B	Farm near Allatoona Lake (Courtesy Georgia Archives).	54
Plate 2	A	Cooper's Furnace, south elevation (Allatoona Lake, Resource Manager).	83
	B	Cooper's Furnace, east elevation (Courtesy Georgia Archives).	83
Plate 3	A	A representative mill complex (Library of Congress) .	117
	B	Cooper Furnace during construction of Allatoona Dam (Allatoona, Lake, Resource Manager	117
Plate 4	A	Cooper's Flour Mill, Ruins (Courtesy of Georgia Archives).	118
	B	Cooper's Flour Mill, ruins (Courtesy of Georgia Archives).	118
Plate 5	A	Allatoona Pass looking north (Courtesy of Georgia Archives).	134
	B	Allatoona from the western redoubt (Allatoona Lake, Resource Manager).	134
Plate 6	A	Farm, general destruction, near Kennesaw, 1865 (Library of Congress).	146
	B	Typical sharecropper's house, Middle Georgia, 1930s (Library of Congress).	146
	C	Tenant house, Georgia, 1930s (Library of Congress). .	146
Plate 7	A	Farm, Bartow County, 1919 (Courtesy of Georgia Archives).	161
	B	Barite settling pits and a farm, Bartow County, 1919 (Courtesy of Georgia Archives).	161
Plate 8	A	Barite mine, Bartow County, 1919 (Courtesy Georgia Archives).	164
	B	Gold mine, Cherokee County, 1919 (Courtesy Georgia Archives).	164
Plate 9	A	Thompson-Weinman Barite Mill, Bartow County, 1919 (Courtesy Georgia Archives)	166
	B	Paga Barite Mine, Bartow County, 1919 (Courtesy Georgia Archives).	166
Plate 10	A	Representative Commissary, North Georgia, 1930s (Library of Congress).	167
	B	Contour plowing, Georgia Piedmont, 1930s (Library of Congress).	167

List of Tables

1-1.	Common Tree Species	10
2-1.	Cherokee Nation Inter-Census Changes, 1809-1824 . .	21
3-1.	Preadaptive Traits of the Upland South Culture. . .	34
3-2.	Selected Agricultural Statistics of Upper Georgia, 1850 and 1860.	55
4-1.	Western and Atlantic Railroad, Financial Summary, 1836 to 1860	72
4-2.	U. S. Iron Manufacturing, 1857.	86
4-3.	Georgia Iron Furnaces, April 1, 1858.	88
4-4.	Georgia Iron Forges, April 1, 1858.	90
4-5.	Georgia Rolling Mills, December 1, 1857	93
4-6.	Allatoona Iron Works Ledger Entries, 1845	96
4-7.	Bartow County - Mill Statistics (1880).	121
6-1.	Agricultural Statistics of Upper Georgia.	152
7-1.	Agricultural Statistics for Upper Georgia, 1890-1920.	159

CHRONOLOGY

Chronology of Selected Dates of Importance in
History of Allatoona Lake, 1800-1950

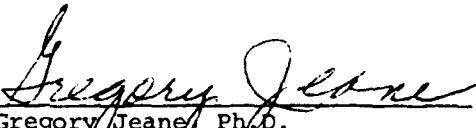
1800	Election of Thomas Jefferson.
1802	Cession of Alabama and Mississippi to the United States by Georgia.
1803	First Land Lottery.
1805	Second Land Lottery. Federal Road constructed from Augusta to Nashville through the Cherokee Nation.
1809	Johathan Meigs' Cherokee Census.
1813	Third Land Lottery.
1825	Upland South datum base throughout eastern United States.
1829	Civil jurisdiction of Georgia extended over Cherokees. Dahlonega Gold Rush.
1831	Cherokee lands occupied. Georgia Railroad chartered.
1832	Cherokee Land Lottery, Gold Lottery, Cass and Cherokee counties formed.
1836	Western and Atlantic Railroad Act passed.
1837	Stroups establish iron furnaces in Etowah River Valley.
1842	Mark Anthony Cooper joins in partnership with Moses Stroup to produce iron.
1845	Etowah Manufacturing and Mining Company organized.
1846	Jacob Stroup died. Buried in Goodson Cemetery.
1847	Etowah Railroad Company incorporated.
1850	Western and Atlantic Railroad completed to Chattanooga.
1857	Panic of 1857, severe financial setbacks in all of U. S.
1860	Mark Cooper erects Friendship Monument.
1861	Secession of Georgia.

Acknowledgements

A study of this nature could not be accomplished without the cooperation of many individuals. Attempts to be thorough notwithstanding, there is much to be learned yet about the occupation and human use of northwest Georgia.

I wish to acknowledge the kindness of Douglas Wilms for his help in securing maps of Cherokee land use in the Etowah Valley. Without his original research and maps my job would have been more difficult. A debt of gratitude is due the archivists and librarians who gave willingly of their time to track down maps and diverse documents essential to preparing the historic overview. I wish to thank David Grabensteder, Allatoona Lake Resource Manager, and his staff for their valuable assistance. Ken Huddleston and Jim Shinall gave generously of their time and were enthusiastic in their support. A special thanks also to O. H. Monroe and John Shinall for sharing their knowledge and experiences through their interviews; they added much to the study. I especially appreciate the assistance of the staff at the Auburn University Photographic Services and the University Printing Service who, as always, have been responsible in a large way for the quality of my publications.

Very special thanks are due Teresa Tidwell for her tolerance of my innumerable typing requests. Lastly, I wish to acknowledge the unfailing support of my wife, whose patience has indeed become a virtue.


Gregory Jeane, Ph.D.
1307 Cordelia Drive
Opelika, Alabama
June 25, 1984

- 1862 Cooper sells iron works to Tennessee consortium.
- 1863 Etowah Manufacturing and Mining Company complex transferred to Confederate States of America. Emancipation Proclamation.
- 1864 Sherman's Atlanta Campaign. Destruction of Etowah Iron Works by Sherman's forces. Battle of Allatoona Pass. Sherman's destructive march to Savannah.
- 1865 Civil War ends. Reconstruction begins.
- 1868 State Agricultural Society reorganized, Mark Cooper elected President.
- 1870 Georgia readmitted as state to the Union.
- 1874 State Department of Agriculture formed, Dr. T. P. Janes first Commissioner.
- 1877 Moses Stroup dies, buried in Anniston, Alabama.
- 1879 J. T. Henderson, Commissioner of Agriculture.
- 1885 Mark A. Cooper dies at his home, "Glen Holly."
- 1917 Thompson-Weinman Company founded in Bartow County.
- 1918 John Henry Hardin began moonshine industry in Proctor Bend area. World War I ends.
- 1927 Georgia Power Company began buying up land in Etowah and Little River valleys.
- 1939 World War II begins.
- 1941 Flood Control Act planed by Congress.
- 1946 Construction begins on Allatoona Dam.
- 1950 Allatoona Dam completed.

ALLATOONA LAKE
OCCUPATION AND HUMAN-USE OVERVIEW

Chapter 1

THE GEOGRAPHIC SETTING

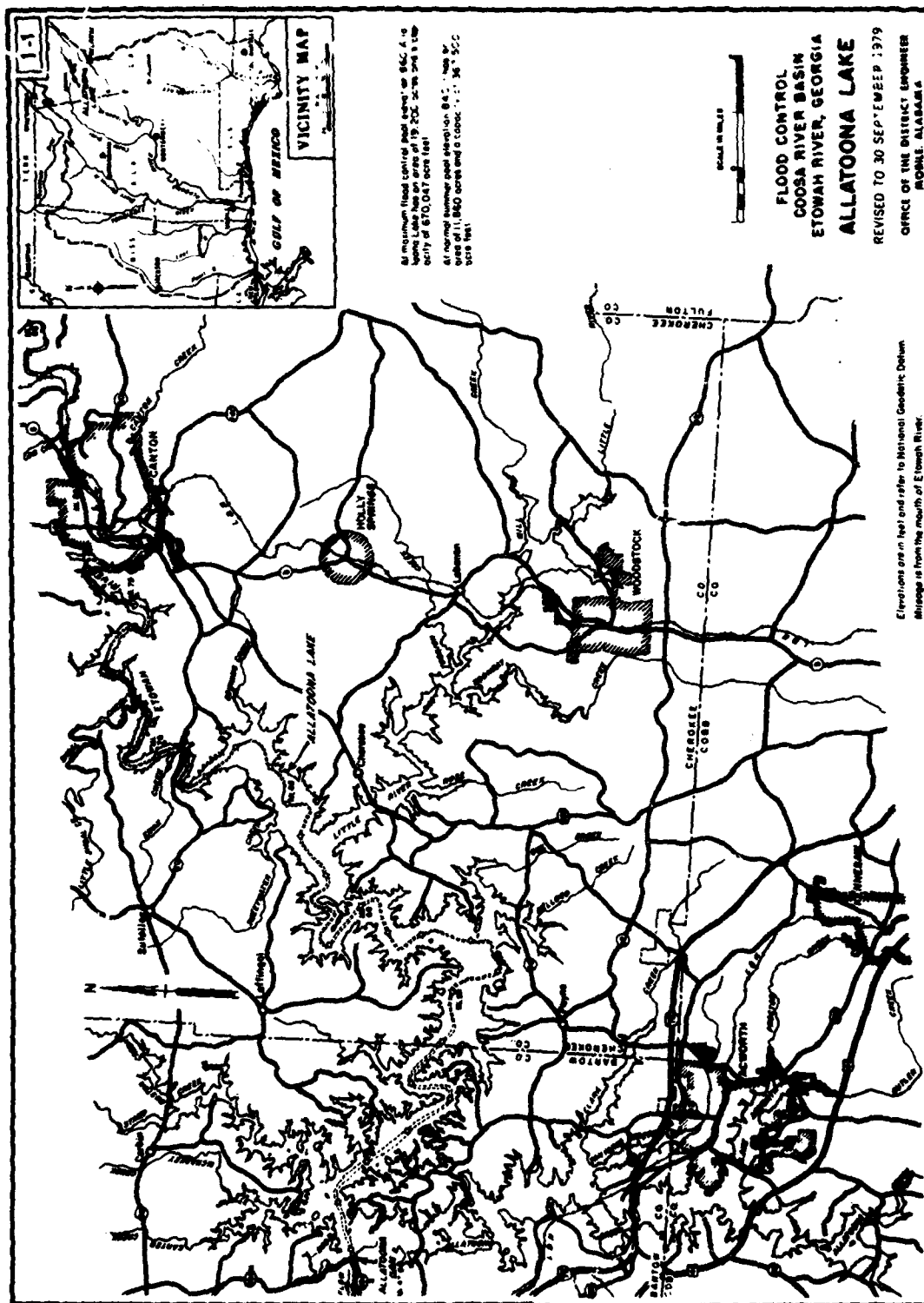
Allatoona Lake is a project of the U. S. Army, Corps of Engineers that is a part of a larger development of flood control, power, and recreational facilities within the Alabama-Coosa drainage basin. The lake is on the Etowah River (Map 1-1), a co-tributary that forms the Coosa River, in northwest Georgia. At normal summer level the lake covers an area of 11,860 acres, has a shoreline 270 miles in length, and has a depth (at the dam) of 145 feet (U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Allatoona Lake).

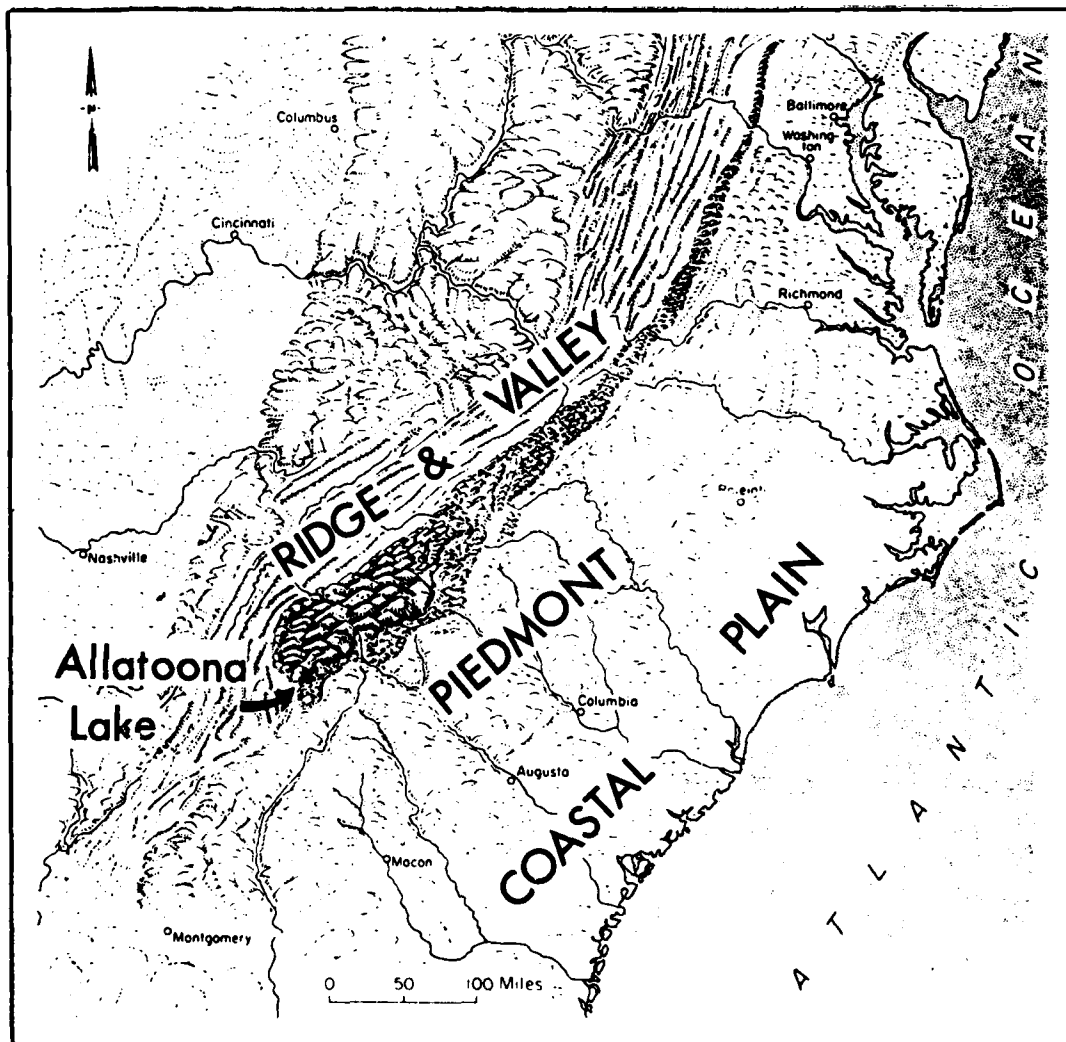
Physiography

The lake is situated near a contact zone of three subdivisions of the Appalachian physiographic province, namely the Piedmont, Blue Ridge, and Ridge and Valley (Map 1-2). The lake is actually on the Piedmont, an area of metamorphic and igneous rocks (Thornbury 1965:74). The physiography of the area has a direct bearing upon soil development, nature and distribution of resources, drainage characteristics, and other phenomena that are critical to assessing the occupation and human use of this area. The geologic history and geomorphic evolution of the Appalachian system is complex, and much of its development from a natural point of view is scholastically argumentative (Thornbury 1965; 72-86). Of more concern here is an attempt to acquaint the reader with a sense of the physical lay of the land.

The Piedmont Province extends from the mouth of the Hudson River to Alabama. It is the least mountainous portion of the Appalachian system and varies in width from 10 miles (16 km) to 125 miles (201 km). The higher elevations are found in the southern portion and reach as high as 1800 feet (549 m) in the area of Dahlonega, Georgia, a short distance east of Allatoona Lake. Slope is moderate within the Piedmont and approximates 20 feet (6 m) to the mile (1.6 km) as one moves from the Blue Ridge toward the Coastal Plain (Map 1-2). The Piedmont is a gently rolling landscape with incised streams. Locally, elevations are increased by knobs or ridges and valleys; local relief varies from 50 to 311 feet (15 to 91 m) (Fig. 1-1).

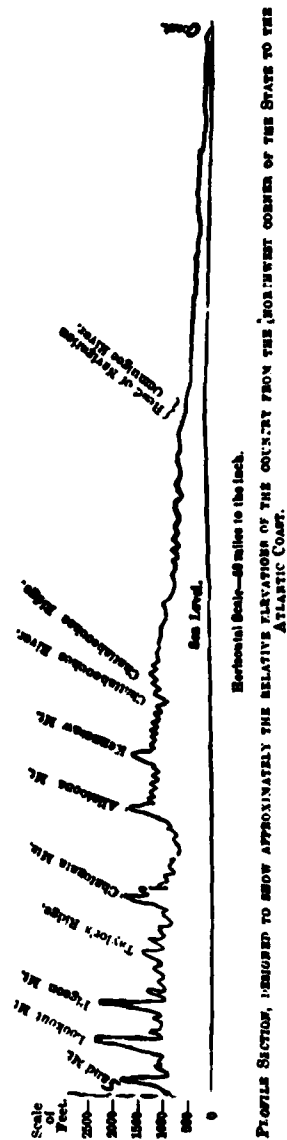
The geomorphic history is one of considerably antiquity, and the result has been the development of a thick saprolitic soil cover. The area consists primarily of metamorphic rocks (such as schists,





Source: After Thornbury, Regional Geomorphology, 1965.

Map 1-2. Physiographic Provinces-United States.



Source: Henderson, Commonwealth of Georgia, 1885.

Fig. 1-1. Profile of the State of Georgia.

slates, gneisses and quartzites) and plutonic (igneous) rocks consisting mostly of granite or granitic-like material. The whole represents a highly complex geologic structure. The physiographic diagram of Georgia clearly indicates the location of Allatoona Lake on the northern periphery of the Piedmont Province (Map 1-3).

Soils

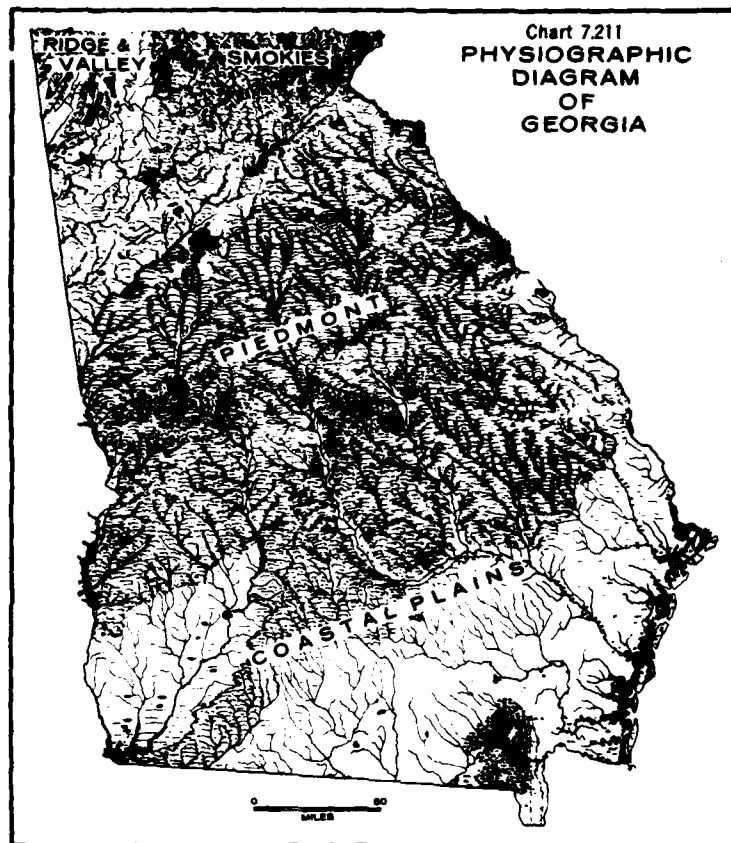
Soil association names have changed across time; consequently, the soil association map (Map 1-4) of contemporary Georgia reflects terminology currently in use. Although the terminology has changed since most of the detailed handbooks were initiated in the nineteenth century, soil types have remained the same - saprolitic soils of a heavy clay, silt and sand composition. These are interspersed with alluvial soil associated with larger rivers and streams; the Etowah is representative. The loamy soils found in the Allatoona Lake area vary from sandy to clayey depending upon rock substrata. Most important economically are those soils having a balance of particle sizes sufficient to produce a workable soil for agricultural use. Most of the soils contain slightly higher amounts of clay than is considered optimum but contain enough sand, gravel and other particle material to promote easy working (Henderson 1885:96). Generally speaking, the land is sufficiently drained and erosion has been moderate.

Vegetation

The area around Allatoona Lake is an area dominated by a mixed oak and pine forest (Map 1-5). There are, however, many tree species represented such as red, white and Spanish oaks, hickory, dogwood, chestnut, and pine (Henderson 1885:96). Table 1-1 represents a selected list of the most commonly encountered trees.

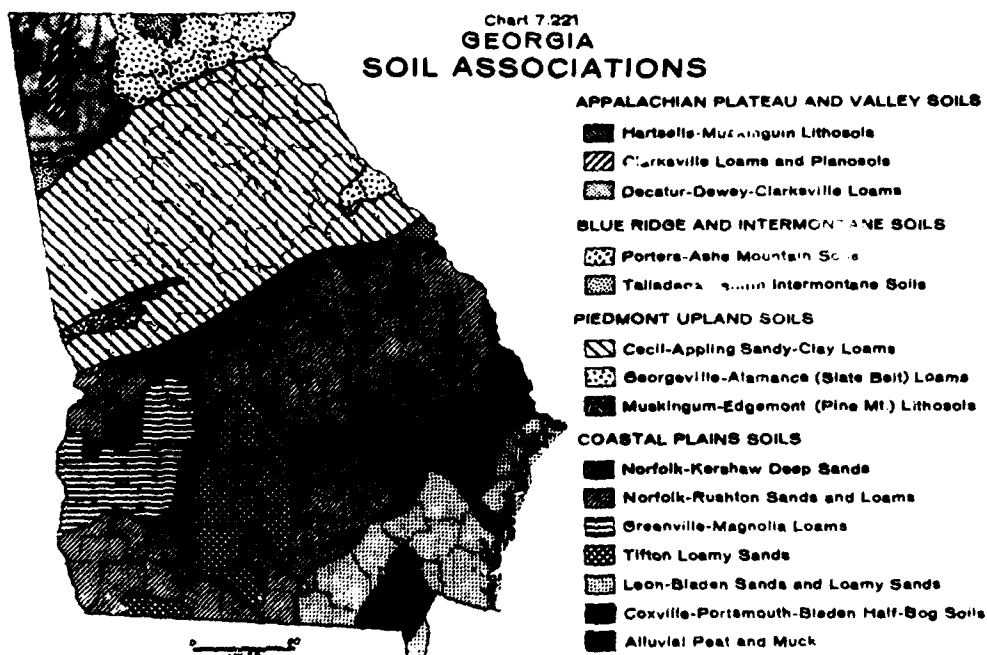
Climate

Bartow and Cherokee counties are situated in a mild climatic regime. While summers can be quite warm with high relative humidity, winters are generally mild with infrequent and short periods of freezing or sub-freezing temperatures. The following series of maps indicates average conditions for the area (Maps 1-6 to 1-9). Temperature extremes are rare. There is a distinct seasonal change with the transition periods extended rather than sharply defined. Further indication of the mild nature of the environment is indicated by the length of the frost-free period, equivalent to nearly 60 percent of



Source: 1980 Georgia Statistical Abstract. Used with permission of the University of Georgia, College of Business Administration, Division of Research.

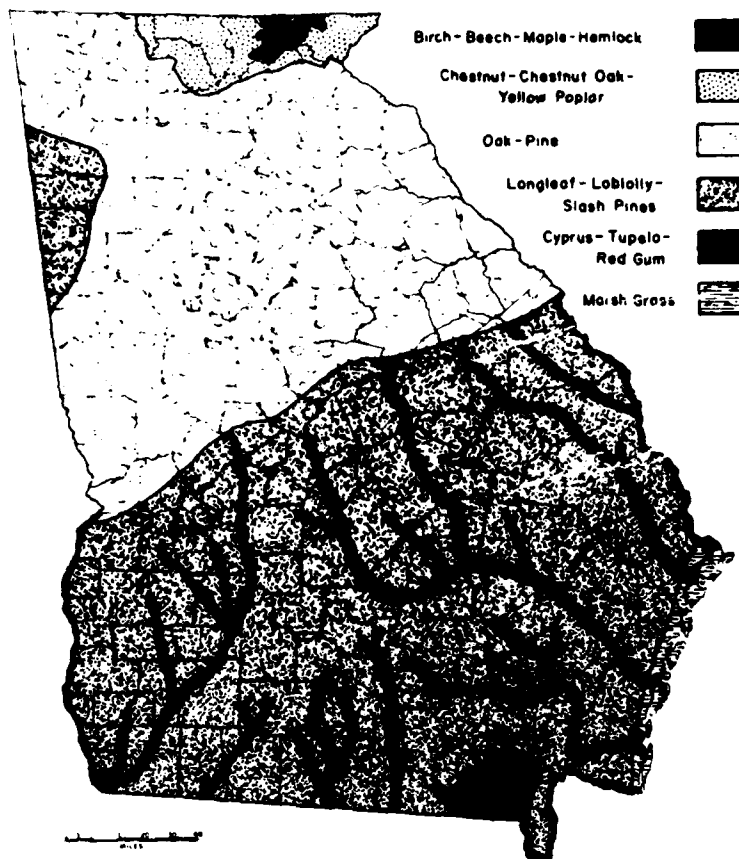
Map 1-3. Physiographic Map of Georgia.



Source: 1980 Georgia Statistical Abstract. Used with permission of the University of Georgia, College of Business Administration, Division of Research.

Map 1-4. Georgia Soil Associations.

CHART 7.231
NATURAL VEGETATION REGIONS OF GEORGIA



Source: University of Georgia, Department of Geography and Geology and U.S.D.A.

Source: 1980 Georgia Statistical Abstract. Used with permission of the University of Georgia, College of Business Administration, Division of Research.

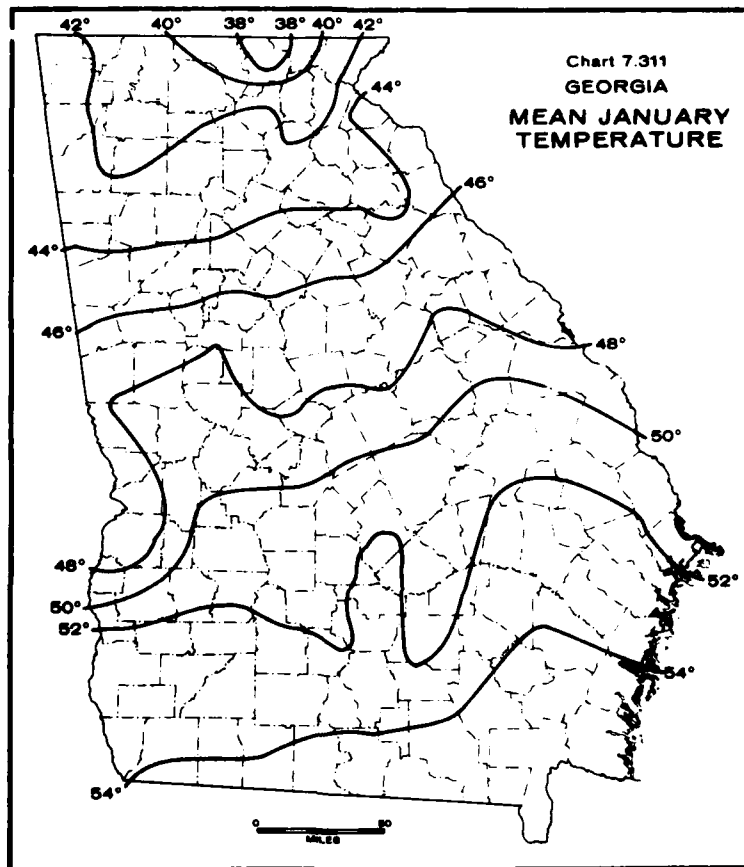
Map 1-5. Natural Vegetation Regions of Georgia.

TABLE 1-1

COMMON TREE SPECIES

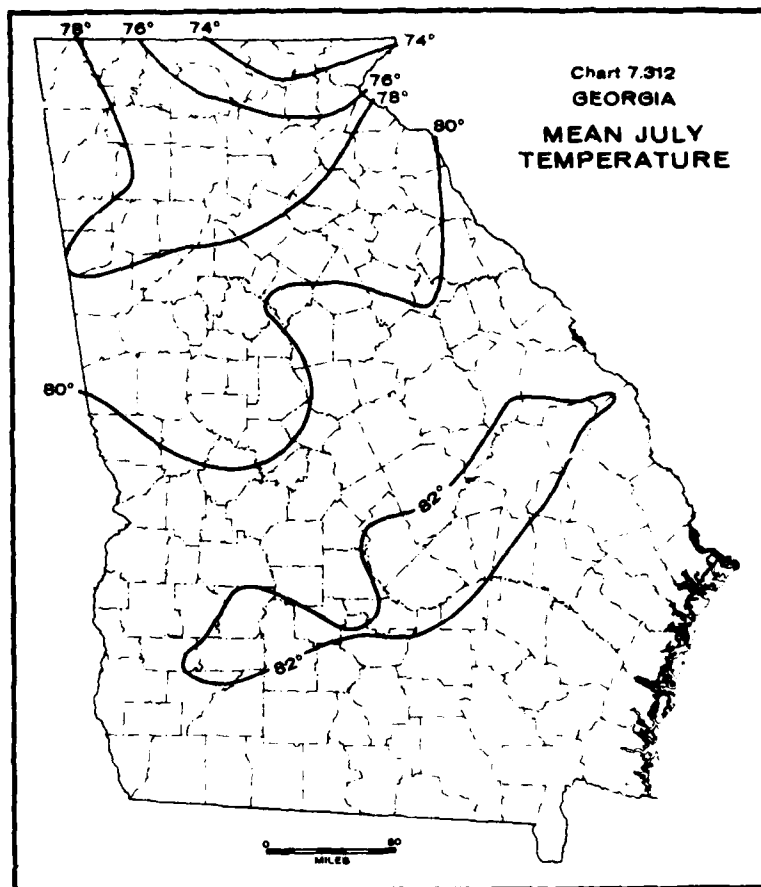
Species	Scientific Name
Longleaf pine	<u>Pinus palustris</u>
Slash pine	<u>P. elliottii</u>
Loblolly pine	<u>P. taeda</u>
Shortleaf pine	<u>P. echinata</u>
White Oak	<u>Quercus alba</u>
Red oak	<u>Q. falcata</u>
Hickory	Genus <u>Carya</u>
Maple	<u>Acer rubrum</u> L.
Sweetgum	<u>Liquidambar styraciflua</u> L.
Tupelo	<u>Nyssa sylvatica</u> Marsh.
Yellow-popular	Genus <u>Populus</u> L.

Source: Preston, North American Trees, Rev. Ed., 1961.



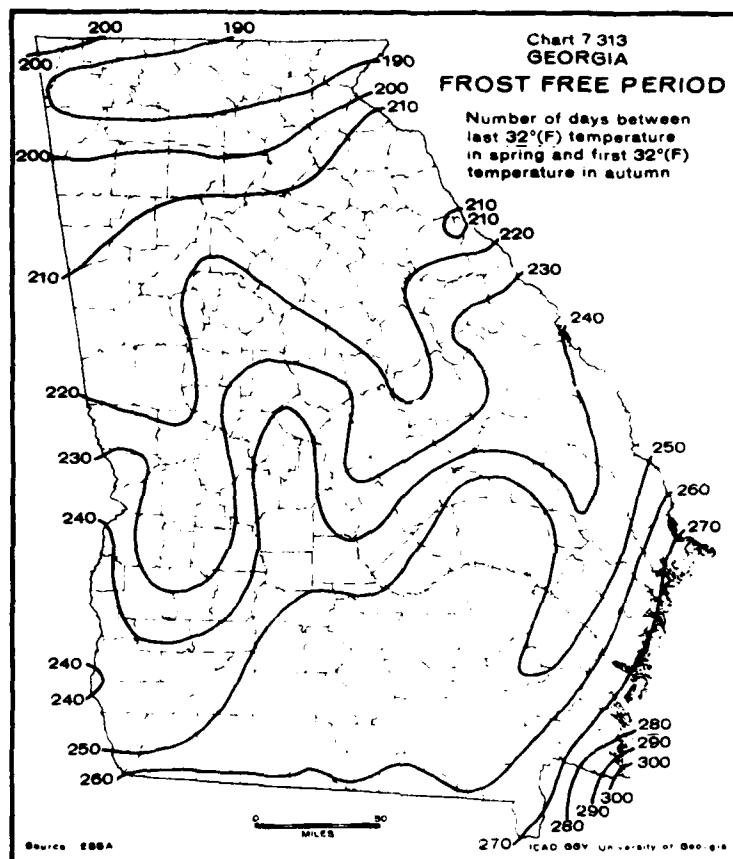
Source: 1980 Georgia Statistical Abstract. Used with permission of the University of Georgia, College of Business Administration, Division of Research.

Map 1-6. Georgia-Mean January Temperature.



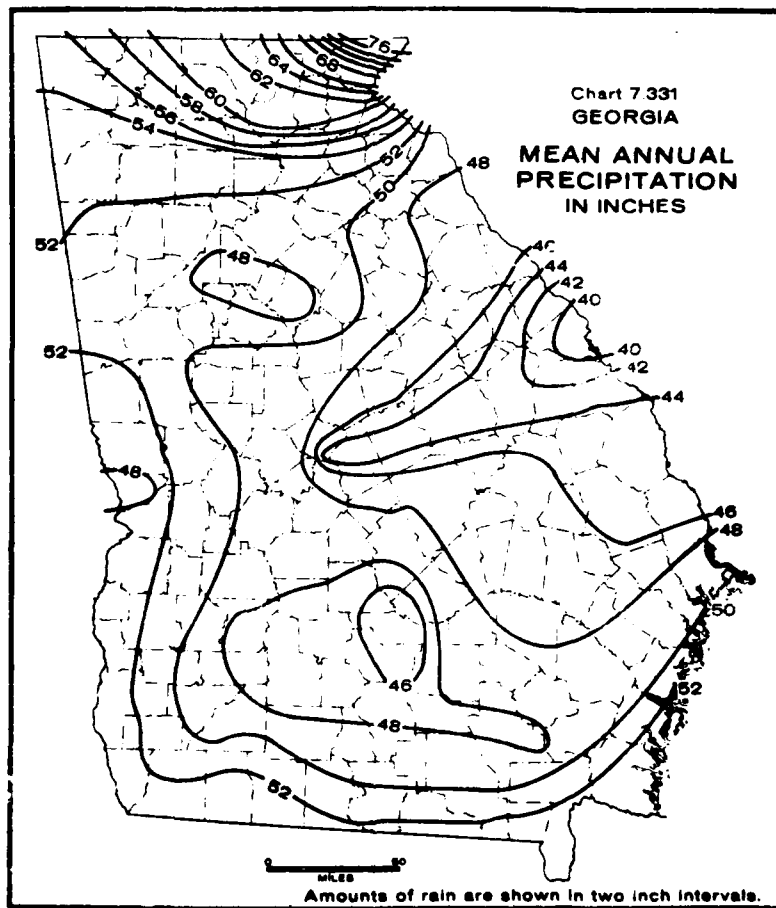
Source: 1980 Georgia Statistical Abstract. Used with permission of the University of Georgia, College of Business Administration, Division of Research.

Map 1-7. Georgia-Mean July Temperature.



Source: 1980 Georgia Statistical Abstract. Used with permission of the University of Georgia, College of Business Administration, Division of Research.

Map 1-8. Georgia-Frost Free Period.



Source: 1980 Georgia Statistical Abstract. Used with permission of the University of Georgia, College of Business Administration, Division of Research.

Map 1-9. Georgia-Mean Annual Precipitation (Ins.)

the year (a range of 200-210 days between the last frost in spring and the first frost in autumn).

The dominant weather factor in the area is latitude rather than elevation, and temperatures reflect the near subtropical location of the state between 30° and 35° North latitude. Receipt of solar energy is abundant. The major weather element is precipitation, averaging between 52 and 54 inches annually. The distribution is fairly even, again reflecting the subtropical nature of the area. Lowest rainfall amounts occur in the late summer and early fall when the southeastern United States experiences an extended dry period resulting from stagnated high pressure systems advancing into the region as the winter storm track begins its migration equatorward over the United States.

Summer rainfall tends to be convectional, resulting from the dominant flow of southerly and southeasterly winds circulating around the vast Bermuda pressure system over the Atlantic Ocean. This system pumps warm, moist winds across the southeastern United States from the subtropical waters of the Gulf of Mexico. The intense heating of the area triggers convectional air currents, resulting in frequent thunderstorm activity during the summer months. By contrast, the winter precipitation is primarily frontal in nature, resulting from the clash of warm, moist air off the Gulf of Mexico with cooler, dryer air moving down from the North American interior. On the average it is less intense than the convectional rainfall conditions prevailing in the summer and is characterized by a short duration (2-3 days) of moderately intense rain followed by clearing skies and falling temperatures. On rare occasions a blast of polar air will penetrate the region, giving unusually cold temperatures that are rapidly moderated; snow is infrequent and rarely lasts more than a couple of days.

Economic Geology

The economic value of the area in and around Allatoona Lake has long been recognized and been the subject of much exposition (White 1849; Janes 1876, 1878; Henderson 1885; Stevens and Wright 1901). Chief among the minerals exploited historically, and continuing in some instances today, include iron ore, barite, mica, talc and soapstone, limestone, bauxite, cement rock, manganese, ochre, shale and brick clays, slate, and gold. The significance of these will be appropriately developed in the respective sections on human use of the area for each historic time slice. It is sufficient here to indicate the geologic diversity and to suggest its importance as a pull factor for the occupation and human use of the Allatoona Lake area.

References

- Akioka, Lorena M., ed.
1981 1980 Georgia Statistical Abstract. Athens, Georgia: University of Georgia, College of Business Administration, Division of Research.
- Henderson, J. T.
1885 The Commonwealth of Georgia: The Country, The People, The Productions. Atlanta: J. P. Harrison and Co.
- Janes, Thomas P.
1876 Hand-Book of the State of Georgia. Atlanta: By the State.

1878 A Manual of Georgia for the Use of Immigrants and Capitalists. Atlanta: Georgia Department of Agriculture.
- Preston, Richard J., Jr.
1961 North American Trees. Revised edition. Cambridge: Massachusetts Institute of Technology Press.
- Stevens, O. B. and Wright, R. F.
1901 Georgia: Historical and Industrial. Atlanta: George W. Harrison.
- Thornbury, William D.
1965 Regional Geomorphology of the United States. New York: John Wiley and Sons.
- United States, Department of the Army
n.d. Allatoona Dam and Lake. Mobile, Alabama: U. S. Army, Corps of Engineers.
- White, George
1849 Statistics of the State of Georgia. Savannah: W. Thorne Williams.

Chapter 2

THE CHEROKEE LANDSCAPE, 1800-1838

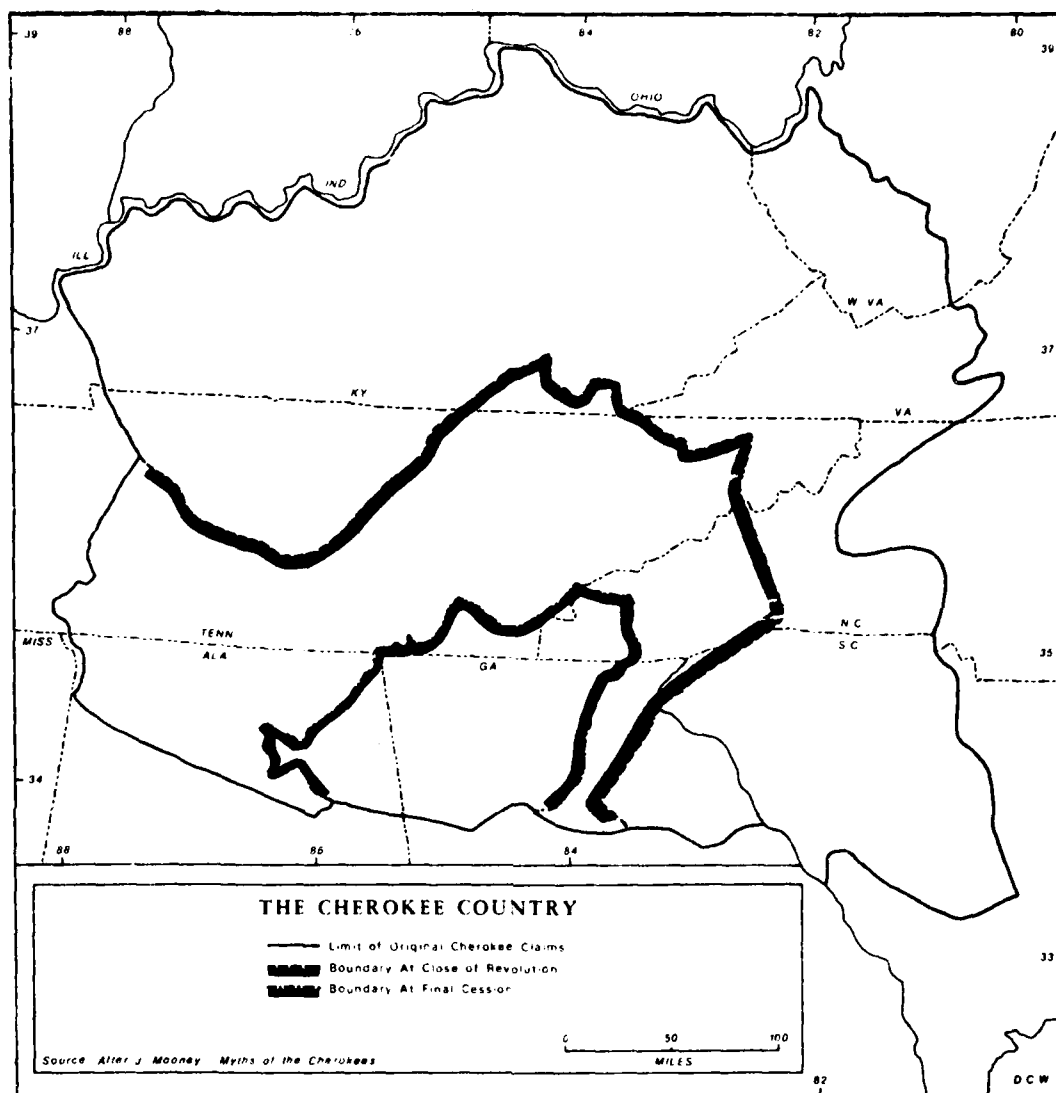
The last major land lottery conducted by Georgia took place in 1832 and was known as the 1832 Land Lottery or the Cherokee Lottery. It has significance as the last of a series of state lotteries which began in 1803. More importantly, however, it represented the beginning of the end of a modest, but fruitful, Cherokee occupation of the region. The Cherokee were one of the few Indian tribes that successfully adopted a europeanized lifestyle introduced by settlers immigrating to America. The process was a dynamic one, taking place over numerous decades but eventually culminating in a thoroughly transformed Indian landscape.

The original Cherokee nation was not centered in Georgia but to the north in present-day Tennessee and North Carolina. Nearly all of Kentucky and a sizeable portion of the northern tier of Alabama, Georgia and western South Carolina was claimed as well. By the close of the American Revolution, this vast domain had shrunk by about 50 percent and centered on Tennessee, northern Alabama and north Georgia. Gradually, as the process of europeanization triumphed and whites successfully encroached themselves upon Cherokee land, the Indians retreated until their territory centered on the northwest corner of Georgia (Evans 1981:61; Mooney 1900) (Map 2-1).

Europeanization

The process of change began long before 1800. Changes not only in land use but in the material culture took place. By the early part of the nineteenth century, the Cherokee settlement pattern had changed from a prehistoric palisaded village form to one of "dispersed" occupance (Wilms 1974:50-51). This process probably was initiated by traders and gradually the European approach to agriculture diffused along the frontier. There were other factors that spurred this process along including increased white contact, intermarriage, and eventually a move on the part of the government to "civilize" the Indians, an effort largely conducted by missionaries (Evans 1981).

The acculturation process was most active among the Cherokees in the eighteenth century, the period when initial contact was being



Source: Wilms, "Cherokee Indian Land Use," 1973. Used with permission.

Map 2-1. The Cherokee Country.

made. Foremost among those initiating change, albeit unconsciously rather than by concerted effort, were the traders. It is known the Cherokees intermarried more readily and more often than any other southeastern tribe (Foreman 1934:360). As the Cherokee migrated southwestward into what is now northwest Georgia, a phenomenon largely of the last quarter of the eighteenth century, the impact of mixed marriage continued to make itself felt on the material culture of these people. It was the mixed blood element that increasingly dominated tribal leadership and that appears to have been most susceptible to the acculturation process (Wilms 1973:28).

At any rate, by the time our narrative begins, the Cherokees had been settled in Georgia for approximately twenty years. They were practicing agriculturists who had established their farms in the main river valleys, following the common practice of farming the rich alluvial soils of the floodplains. Thus, their settlements were loosely strung out along the rivers and their tributaries, creating a linear pattern. The dispersed linear pattern of settlement was well developed by the 1830s, and the Cherokee had even promulgated laws to keep neighbors at least a quarter mile distant. Thus, Cherokee "towns" often were strung out over long distances, consisting of loosely clustered homesteads with much woodland between (Wilms 1974:52).

Scholars are fortunate to have access to valuable Indian documentation in reconstructing the Cherokee landscape. Most notable of these is the collection of field notebooks, surveyors' plats and maps prepared for the 1832 Land Lottery. Douglas C. Wilms (1973) has synthesized the data from more than 55,000 of these plats to produce one of the most authoritative documents on Cherokee land use that is in existence. The value of the work done by state surveyors cannot be overestimated. Each surveyor was to submit a plat of each lot in his particular assigned area; there were 160-acre land lots as well as some 40-acre gold lots. Surveyors noted streams, quality of land and Indian improvements. Sizes of Indian improvements were regularly noted.

There was a significant shift in attitude toward the Cherokee between the eighteenth and nineteenth century. The evidence points toward an eighteenth century acculturation process that was largely accidental and unplanned with the trader as the cultural linchpin. The nineteenth century was characterized by a concentrated, or at least purposeful, government effort to "civilize" the Indians; the trader had been supplanted by the missionary. The main thrust of the missionary effort was in upper Georgia, nearer Chattanooga. Thus, the Allatoona Lake environs were not affected except in a peripheral way. Because the Cherokee had an alphabet and did publish their own newspaper (keeping in mind the large mixed-blood element), it is only logical to assume that they were knowledgeable about agricultural and other material culture innovations championed by the missionaries even though direct contact was very restricted.

The data available indicates that there was substantial progress in converting the Cherokee to europeanized farmers. The Holston Treaty of 1791 officially encouraged the Cherokees to become sedentary farmers. In addition, there are Cherokee censuses that prove gains were made. While the census material is for the Cherokee nation as a whole and one cannot realistically speculate about interregional development, the trend is obvious.

Economic Activity

Jonathan Meigs, the Cherokee Indian agent, conducted a census in 1809. The census is revealing in several ways. First, few whites were in Cherokee territory, slightly less than 3 percent. Interestingly, Negro slaves accounted for 5 percent of the population. More importantly, the tabulation of "principal articles" suggests the Cherokee were into stockraising and modest industrial activity. Cattle, horses, sheep and swine were the dominant livestock; nearly 20,000 head of swine and black cattle were tabulated. In addition, there were grist mills and sawmills (Evans 1981:68-70; Sturtevant 1981:79-82). The higher value of sawmills, even though far less in number, might indicate a desire for lumber useful for flooring, doors, fencing, and similar use. Cherokees were known to have built log houses, a trait obviously picked up from Scotch-Irish pioneers who diffused their modified German-style log houses along the interior and southern frontier.

Table 2-1 is a comparison of changes within the Cherokee Nation between 1809 and 1824, the year of the second major census. The europeanization process continued at an expansive pace during that 15-year period. Increases in schools, number of students, grist and sawmills, Negro slaves, looms and spinning wheels, plows, livestock and the addition of service enterprises all point to the increased influence of white civilization. Percentage changes of 100 to greater than 400 percent in farm-related categories is further expressive of the dynamism of acculturation. Further, the Census suggests that the level of food production had increased as well. Livestock, domestic hides and corn appear to have been the chief trade items (Wilms 1973:34). The dramatic increase in slaves suggests that cotton was being produced as well, but statistics are inconclusive as to bales per acre or total production. Charles Hicks, a young chief of the nation, states that the manufacture of cotton clothing was introduced to them in 1800 "by the repeated recommendations of Silas Dinsmoore, Esq. which were given to the Chiefs in Council..." (Evans 1981:68). References to the growth of cotton, use of the wheel (spinning) and cards, manufacturing their own clothes from cotton produced in their own fields, and the like leave little room to doubt that the Cherokee had cotton cultivation (Evans 1981; Sturtevant 1981).

TABLE 2-1

CHEROKEE NATION INTER-CENSUS CHANGES, 1809-1824.

	Meigs' Census of 1809	Cherokee Nation Census of 1824	Percent of Change 1809-1824
Population ^a	12,395	16,060	30
Negro Slaves	583	1,277	119
Whites	314	215	-29
Schools	5	18	260
Students	94	314	234
Grist Mills	13	36	177
Saw Mills	3	12	333
Looms	429	762	78
Spinning Wheels	1,572	2,486	58
Wagons	30	172	473
Ploughs	567	2,923	416
Horses	6,519	7,683	18
Black Cattle	19,165	22,531	18
Swine	19,778	46,732	136
Sheep	1,037	2,566	147
Goats	. .	430	. .
Blacksmith Shops	. .	62	. .
Stores	. .	9	. .
Tan-Yards	. .	2	. .
Powder Mill	1	1	. .
Threshing Machine	. .	1	. .

^aThese figures include only Cherokees.

Source: Cherokee Censuses of 1809 and 1824 from Wilms, 1973.

Roads

Because white settlers had systematically encroached on Indian lands, the Cherokee Nation at the beginning of the nineteenth century had not only been whittled down to a fraction of its former size but virtually surrounded as well (Map 2-1). Very early on there was pressure to allow passage of whites through the territory, particularly from Tennessee to Georgia (Malone 1956:146-50). The eagerness for transportation routes was not met with particular enthusiasm by the Cherokee who wished to maintain the peace by avoiding contact. Not surprisingly, the American demands were eventually met, and treaties were negotiated for a number of routes through the territory (Maps 2-2 and 2-3). One instance in the Cherokee laws indicated the nature of a road and its repair (Malone 1956:147),

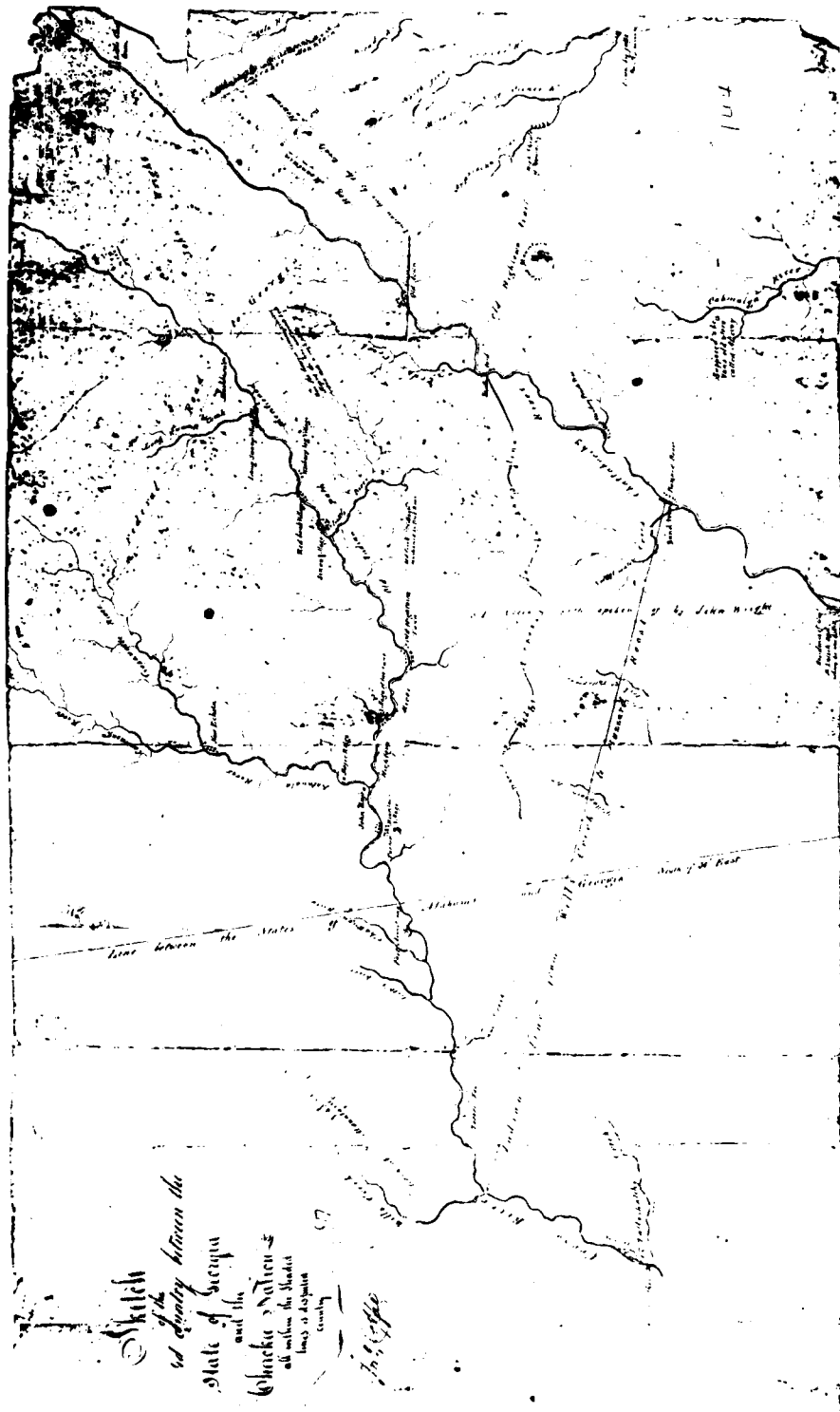
The road to be cut and opened twenty-four feet wide, clear of trees, and the causwaying to be covered with dirt, together with the digging of mountains and hills, to be fourteen feet wide, clear of rocks, roots and grubs, and the banks of all water courses to be put in complete order.

The roads were not only used as post and coach roads but also by cattlemen moving herds to market in Georgia and the Carolinas (Wilms 1977:9-11). Charles Hicks reports "... those roads, which were traveled by numerous emigrants of the whites, to the westward; ..." (Evans 1981:69). Further Hicks states, "The intercourse with the whites in, and through this country is still very considerable on those roads leading from Georgia to east and west Tennessee, and from Tennessee to Alabama" (Evans 1981:70).

Although there was mixed reaction, often negative, toward road development, some of the more enterprising mixed-bloods availed themselves of the opportunity to supplement their income by erecting taverns (stands as they were called then), establishing ferries, or acquiring toll rights along the routes. One of the more important roads in the area of Allatoona Lake was the Alabama Road, a major route for settlers wanting quick access through Cherokee lands to the fertile acreage in the Tennessee Valley of northern Alabama (Map 2-4).

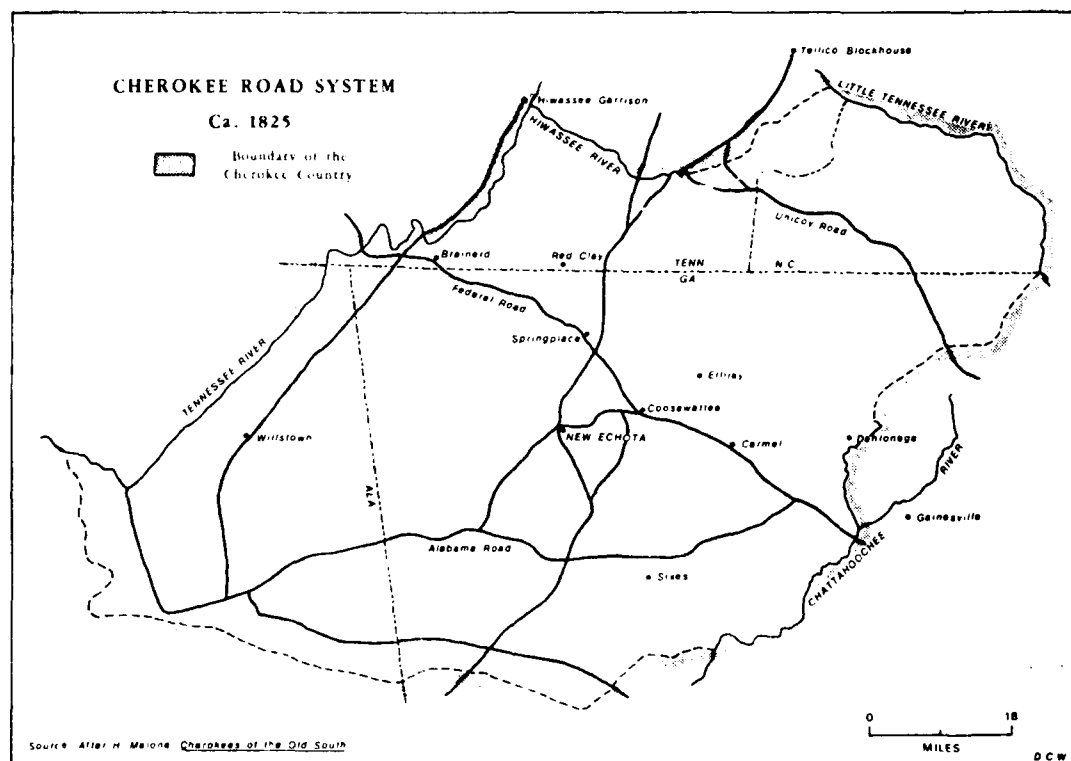
Material Culture

One might reasonably wonder about some of the particulars of Cherokee life in the time span from 1800-1835. Scholars are fortunate that documentation exists for much of this period albeit focused largely upon legal matters pertaining to resisting the encroachment of whites and losses of more Indian lands. It is not arguable that the Cherokee were well along in their transition to a sedentary, white-inspired agrarian system. As is so often the case historically,



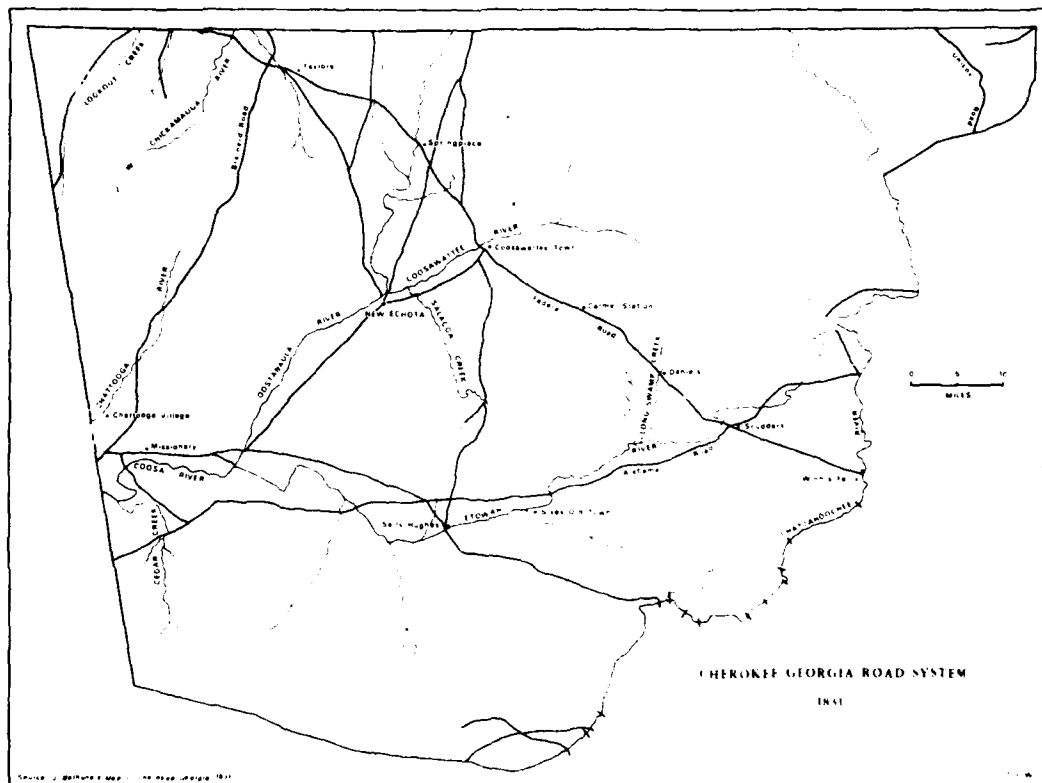
Source: National Archives.

Map 2-2. Coffee's Survey of Cherokee Lands, ca. 1819.



Source: Wilms, "Cherokee Indian Land Use," 1973. Used with permission.

Map 2-3. Cherokee Road System, Ca. 1825.



Source: Wilms, "Cherokee Indian Land Use," 1973. Used with permission.

Map 2-4. Cherokee Georgia Road System, 1831.

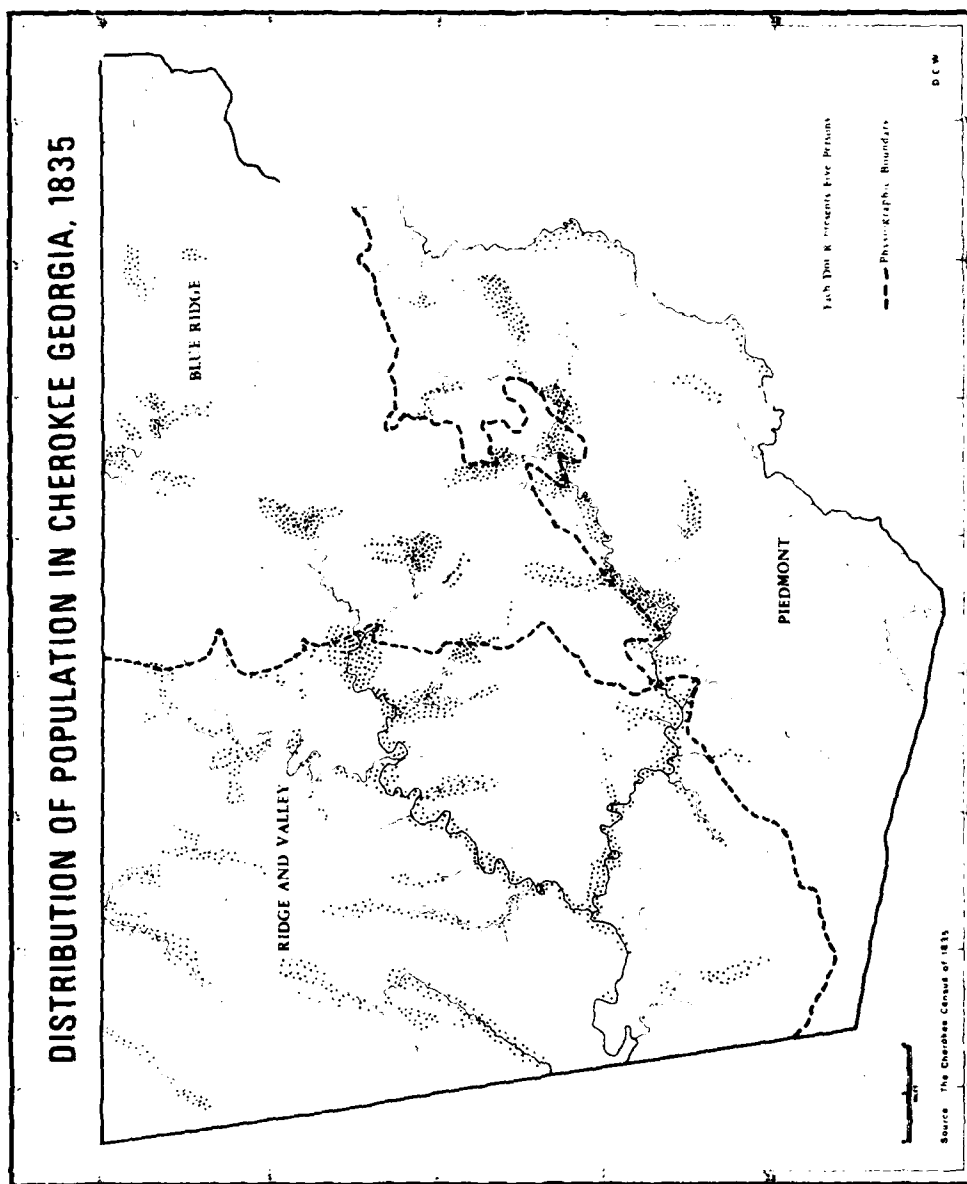
little is recorded about mundane affairs, about dwellings, about processes involved in managing a farm, or the like. We know little about Cherokee dwellings, for example. Literature on the Vann House is abundant because of Vann's position and wealth. An excerpt from Samuel A. Worcester, missionary of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, about living conditions in the Cherokee nation gives a brief glimpse into "average" conditions (Kilpatrick 1968:79-80):

The houses of the Cherokees are of all sorts; from an elegant painted or brick mansion, down to a very mean log cabin. If we speak, however, of the mass of the people, they live in comfortable log houses, generally one story high, but frequently two; sometimes of hewn logs, and sometimes unhewn; commonly with a wooden chimney, and a floor of puncheons, or what a New England man would call slabs.

This description from March, 1830, is one of the few written. Worcester wrote copiously about his Indian charges, often repudiating false accusations against them by whites. In January, 1831, the view of Worcester about the common house was supported in a letter saying that "The meanest are not meaner than those of some of the neighboring white..." (Kilpatrick 1968:86). Thus the missionary viewpoint was reaffirmed in a strongly worded resolution published in the Cherokee Phoenix, official newspaper of the Cherokee Nation. Even earlier John Ridge had in his letter to Albert Gallatin of March, 1826, commented briefly on dwellings; "... but their Houses are usually constructed of hewed logs with brick chimnies and shingled Roofs..." (Sturtevant 1981:81).

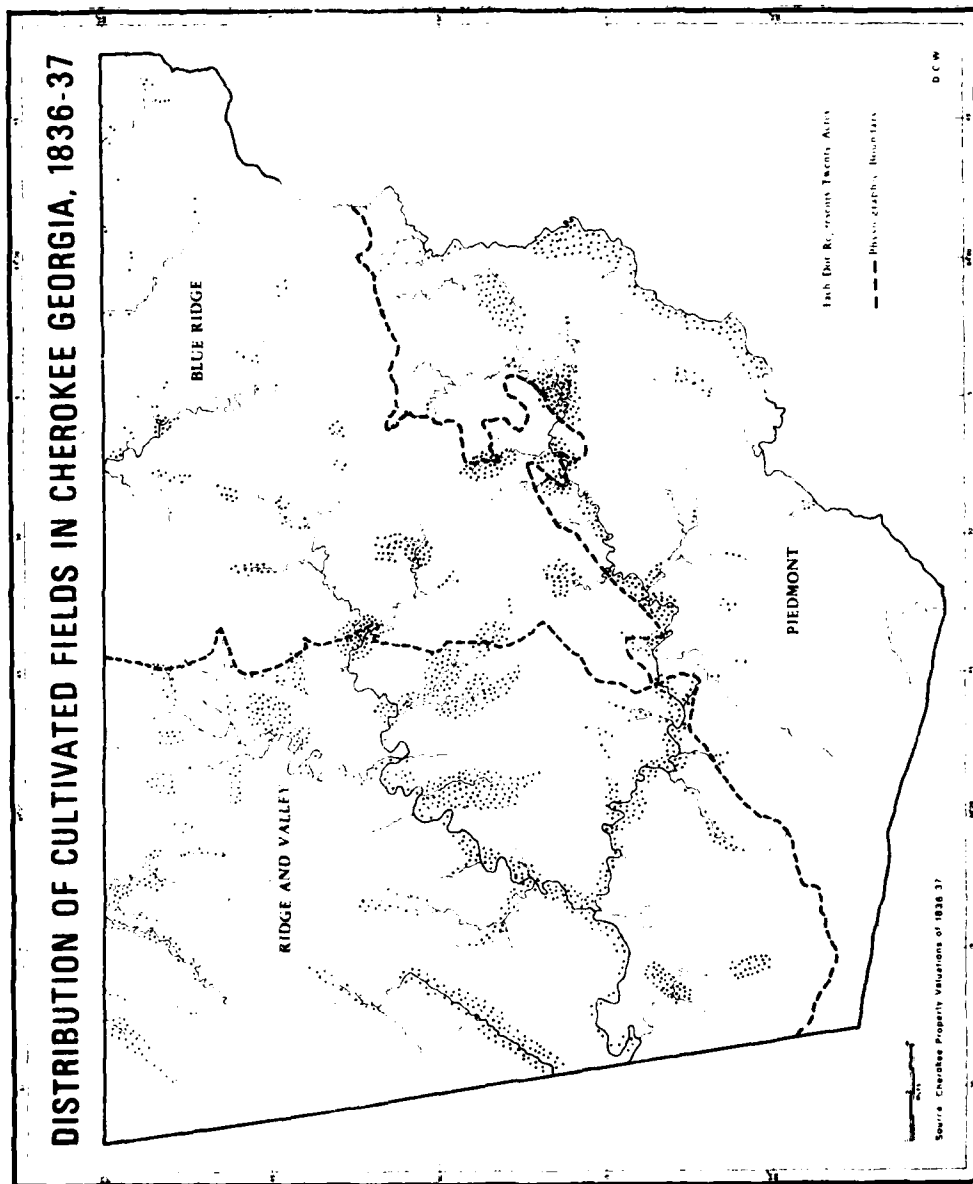
The distribution of Cherokee population is indicated on Map 2-5. Concentration in the river valleys is apparent, particularly of the Etowah, Oostanaula, and Coosawattee Rivers. Of particular interest here is the distribution that is evident in the Etowah Valley between Allatoona Creek and Little River. The distribution of cultivated fields (Map 2-6) shows a direct correlation, as does a survey of land improvement in 1831 (Map 2-7). We are considerably better informed about economic activity because of the Census data.

From agricultural data, general census information, missionary correspondence, federal reports on Indian affairs, and the like, it is possible to reconstruct fairly accurately the Cherokee landscape in partial detail. From the same data, then, it is possible to establish something of a profile of the Indian occupation of this coveted region.



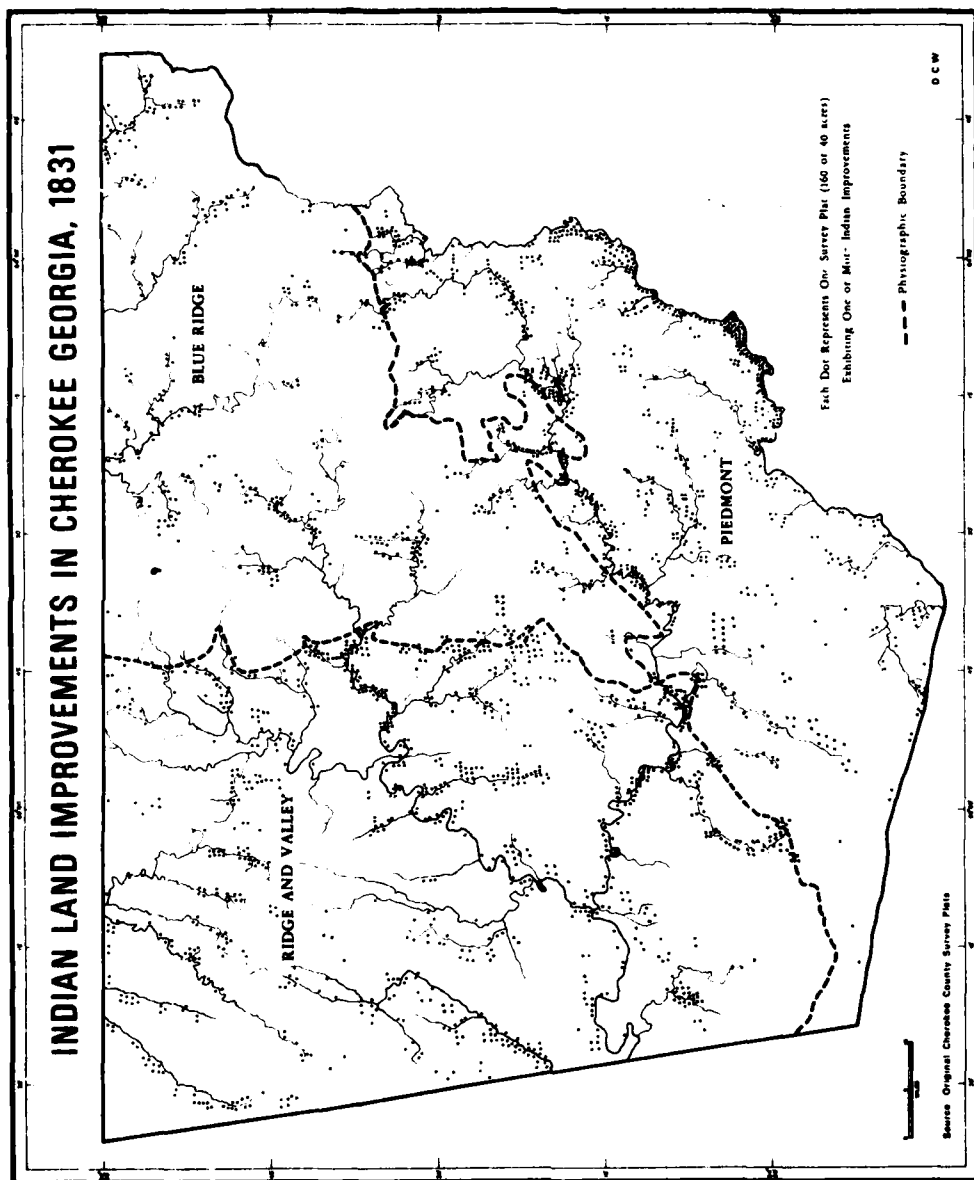
Source: Wilms, "Cherokee Indian Land Use," 1973. Used with permission.

Map 2-5. Distribution of Population in Cherokee Georgia, 1835.



Source: Wilms, "Cherokee Indian Land Use," 1973. Used with permission.

Map 2-6. Distribution of Cultivated Fields in Cherokee Georgia, 1836-37.



Source: Wilms, "Cherokee Indian Land Use," 1973. Used with permission.

Map 2-7. Indian Land Improvements in Cherokee Georgia, 1831.

Settlement and Land Use

Settlement and land use constitute two of the most essential elements of the human occupation of any given region. The historical data indicate that by the early nineteenth century the Cherokee settlement and land use patterns had appreciably changed from initial contact with whites in the early eighteenth century. The acculturation process resulting in the occupance patterns in the nineteenth century, unlike the slow evolution of the pre-white occupance pattern, was rapid. The former nucleated, palisaded villages gave way to a linear, riverine settlement pattern where homesteads were widely dispersed along stream banks where it was possible to cultivate bottomlands. The Cherokees changed from a hunting economy to an agrarian one. They cleared land, built farm structures, improved their land, fenced their fields, raised domesticated crops of which corn and wheat were dominant, and actively participated in a big way in stockraising, especially swine and cattle. The commitment to agriculture as a new way of life is possibly best expressed in the permanent structures that peppered the landscape. Survey and census data from the 1830s indicate over 6,000 privately owned dwellings and outbuildings including cabins, smokehouses, corn cribs and kitchens. In addition there were fences, livestock pens, fish traps and other material culture artifacts to indicate a thoroughly transformed lifestyle (Wilms 1973:173-174).

In addition to agrarian evidence, there is additional evidence of europeanization. The increase in plows, spinning wheels, stores and blacksmith shops, cotton gins, grist and sawmills, and other technological artifacts further attested to the success of the "civilizing" process.

The average Cherokee lived in a modest log cabin (the techniques of construction presumably adopted from Scotch-Irish pioneers) and cultivated an average of approximately eleven acres. Corn was the dominant crop, and the Cherokee also tended fruit trees, raised cotton and wheat, and maintained a kitchen garden providing a variety of vegetables. Hogs and cattle were the meat source, and the large numbers suggest surplus was sold to neighboring states via travellers and drovers passing through Cherokee territory on the very roads the Cherokee initially opposed.

There is irony in the plight of the Cherokee. The United States government had long voiced its desire that Indians should be absorbed into the mainstream of American culture, yet the Georgians were incensed at the rapid acculturation of the Cherokee. The legal system, rising literacy and permanent attachment to the land were read as negative signs by neighboring whites. One cannot overlook the fact that white perception of the potential value of Cherokee land for industrial development was strong; gold had been discovered in Dahlonega, and the rush was on. In the final analysis, the Georgia

Cherokees, possibly the most thoroughly acculturated Indians in nineteenth-century America, were guilty of one major accomplishment - they were too successful in adopting a lifestyle patterned after that of frontier Americans.

References

- Evans, E. Raymond
 1981 "Jeddiash [sic] Morse's Report to the Secretary of War on Cherokee Indian Affairs in 1822," Journal of Cherokee Studies (6):60-78.
- Foreman, Grant
 1934 The Five Civilized Tribes. Norman, Oklahoma: University of Oklahoma Press.
- Kilpatrick, Jack Frederick and Anna Gritts (eds.)
 1968 New Echota Letters: Contributions of Samuel A. Worcester to the Cherokee Phoenix. Dallas, Texas: Southern Methodist University Press.
- Malone, Henry Thompson
 1956 Cherokees of the Old South: A People in Transition. Athens, Georgia: The University of Georgia Press.
- Mooney, James
 1900 "Myths of the Cherokees," Nineteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1897-98. Part 1. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office.
- Sturtevant, William C.
 1981 "John Ridge on Cherokee Civilization in 1826," Journal of Cherokee Studies (6):79-91.
- Wilms, Douglas C.
 1973 "Cherokee Indian Land Use in Georgia, 1800-1838," Ph. D. dissertation, University of Georgia.
 1974 "Cherokee Settlement Patterns in Nineteenth Century Georgia," Southeastern Geographer (14):46-53.
 1977 "Agrarian Progress in the Cherokee Nation Prior to Removal," in Essays on the Human Geography of the Southeastern United States. Carrollton, Georgia: West Georgia College, Studies in the Social Sciences, (16):1-16.

Chapter 3

ANTEBELLUM SETTLEMENT AND AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

The removal of the Cherokees in the 1830s created a new frontier for white settlement. The area was soon possessed by yeoman farmers of largely Scotch-Irish heritage, and the land was transformed by their distinctive Upland South culture.

The Upland South Folk Datum of 1825

The importance of the Upland South yeoman farmer cannot be underestimated in reconstructing the material landscape as well as understanding the nonmaterial aspects which continue to have impact in the area today. What is meant by the term Upland South culture? According to Newton (1974:143, 150ff) it is a preadaptive, syncretic American culture (Table 3-1). We shall come back to the idea of preadaptation, but for the moment it is understood to be a culture resulting from the blend of numerous culture traits that evolved in the European realm centuries before emigrants reached the shores of North America. The particular characteristics (natural, political, and otherwise) of frontier America served as a catalyst for the rejuvenation of many traits long since dormant in the collective psyche of peasants making their way to the New World. Once "reawakened" and given an opportunity, the Upland South culture diffused rapidly from a Lancaster-Augusta hearth (Map 3-1) to eventually pre-empt a domain exceeding one million square miles (2,589,990 sq. km). While there were other culture groups involved, the primary diffusion of Upland South culture was at the hands of Germans and Scotch-Irish (Newton 1974:150).

Since the Upland South culture trait complex became the hallmark of the frontier, it is necessary to make some generalized statements about its content. The origin, character and spread of the culture have been studied for decades (Craven 1939; Glassie 1969; Jordan 1967, 1969, 1970; Kniffen 1965; Kniffen and Glassie 1966; Mitchell 1967; Newton 1967, 1970a, 1970b, 1970c; Otto 1982; Ows'ey 1945, 1949; Price 1969; Shrycock 1939; Turner 1920; Wilson 1969; and Zelinsky 1951). The following represents an attempt at synthesis of many of these works to arrive at the essence of "Upland Southerness."

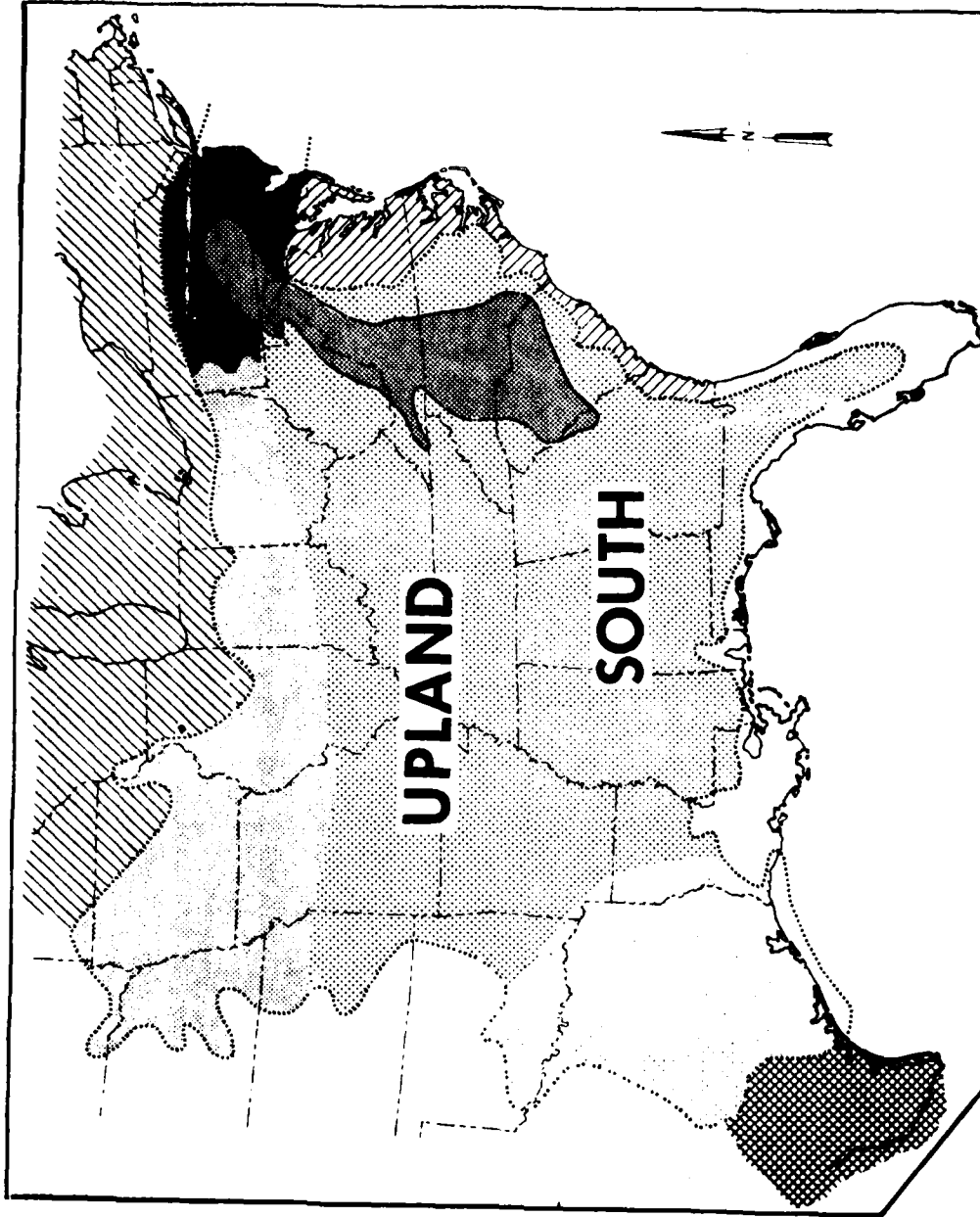
Throughout the Upland South the dominance of the county as the central political unit characterized the landscape. Within the

TABLE 3-1

Preadaptive Traits of the Upland South Culture

1. Dispersed settlement which allowed fewer persons to claim more territory
2. A kin-structured dispersed hamlet
3. Dispersed "central-place" functions (scattered mills, churches, cemeteries, schools)
4. Generalized stockman-farmer-hunter economy
5. Log construction which permitted exploitation of vast forest resources
6. Universal concepts of modular (pen and crib) construction
7. Productive and adaptable food-and-feed complex but lacking any complicating or restricting aboriculture
8. Extreme adaptability with regard to the peasant's commercial crop - which allowed them to produce nearly any crop, in association with stockraising, that would yield a profit
9. Evangelical, atomistic Protestantism coupled with anti-federalism which created autonomous control of internal settlement affairs
10. An open class society allowing whites to rise into the elite
11. Courthouse-town system giving a clear focus to civil order and concentrating skills of the elite above the peasantry

Source: Adapted from M. B. Newton, "Cultural Preadaptation," 1974.



Source: Milton B. Newton, Jr.

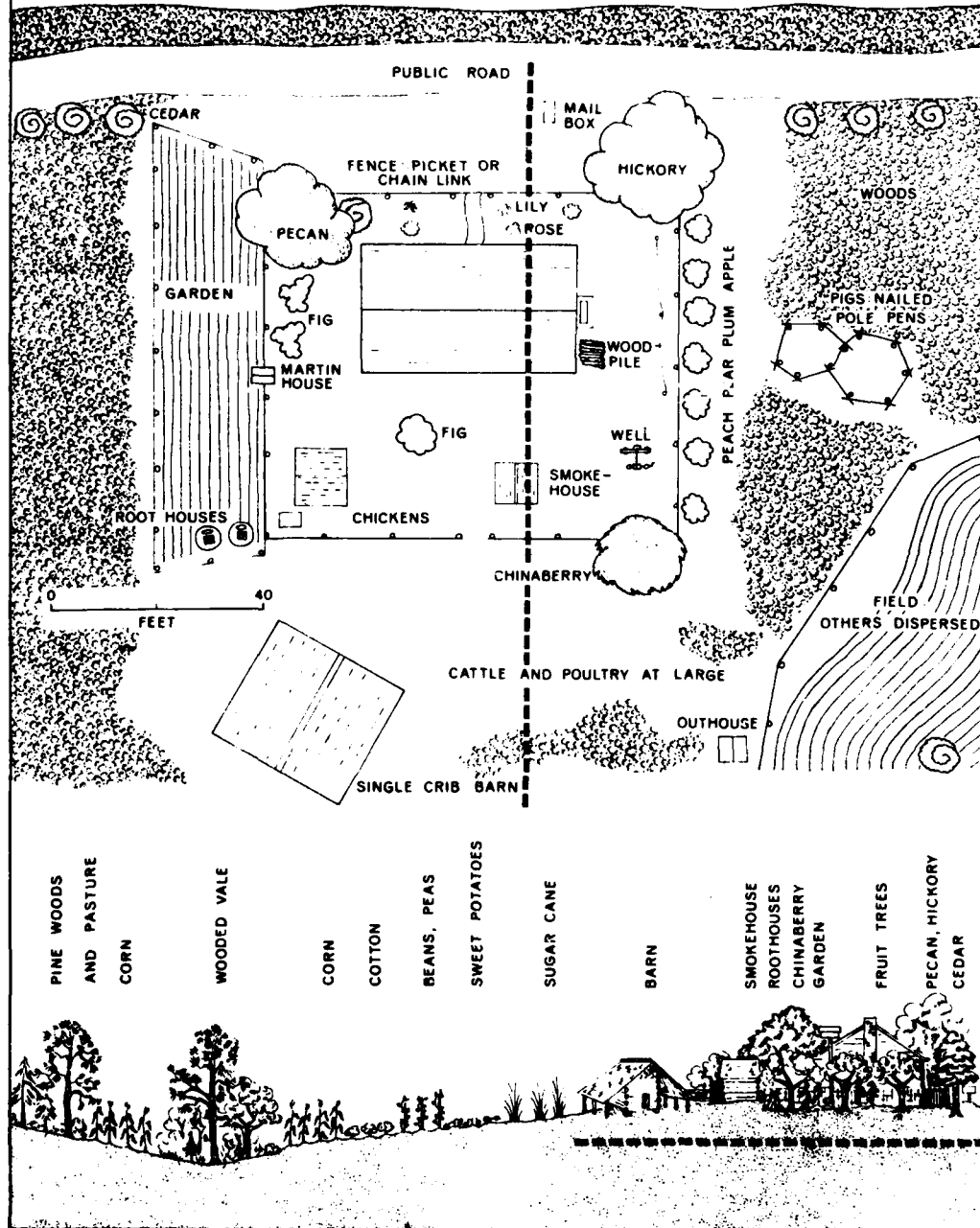
Map 3-1. The Upland South

county resided two distinct social groups, an elite and a peasantry, each of which left their distinctive mark on the landscape. Newton (1974:150) feels strongly that 90 percent of the Old West was pioneered under one standard set of rules and models - those of the Upland South county with its peasantry and elite. As an expression of the models, the typical town was quite regular with grid-patterned streets, a market and central courthouse. Price (1969) has shown that the courthouse-square towns diffused throughout the South along much the same routes as the Scotch-Irish and Upland South culture in general. Cartersville is an example of this landscape phenomenon in the Allatoona Lake region. These courthouse towns became the center of the social elite and the core of civil order. On the other hand, few yeoman farmers lived in town, and there was a customary order that prevailed beyond town limits, an order based on kinship rather than legalities.

The basic settlement unit of the Upland South peasantry was the hamlet, usually dispersed and organized around a dominant peasant family. Thus, the blood or marriage bond became highly significant and family "law" became customary order. An important landscape expression of the Upland South associated with the dispersed hamlet was the road. Roads developed as need for them occurred, and the countryside was soon traversed with a network of roads, lanes and paths connecting the various farms. Upland farms tended to locate, when possible, along roads that were locally deemed important. Arrangement of farm buildings mirror this although both roads and building arrangements changed as farmers' concepts of convenience changed (Fig. 3-1). Where several roads came together, one might encounter a crossroad hamlet consisting of dispersed residences loosely centered upon service activities associated with the roads. Thus, a crossroad hamlet might consist of a mill, general store, post office or other desired service activity. Conceivably, some crossroad hamlets might evolve into town nuclei and potential centers for new counties, but the majority were by-passed as transportation evolved and were known only by local folk.

Both the peasant system of settlement focused on the hamlet and the elite system focused on the courthouse-town were flexible in nature. This flexibility allowed for their rapid and widespread diffusion. The spread of these widely adhered-to systems over approximately a third of the nation in less than fifty years provides an excellent basis for judging variations. By 1825 the systems were firmly established from Pennsylvania to Florida and from the Carolinas to Missouri, Arkansas and Texas. Thus, such landscape features as courthouse squares, I-houses, dogtrots, notched-log construction, open range, generalized grain and livestock economy, dispersed hamlets and others characteristic of the area around Allatoona Lake are equally diagnostic for western Louisiana, eastern Texas or the Carolina piedmont. It was precisely these same material traits and settle-

ST. HELENA PARISH MODEL FARM



Source: Milton B. Newton, used with permission.

Fig. 3-1. The Upland South Model Farm. St. Helena Parish, Louisiana.

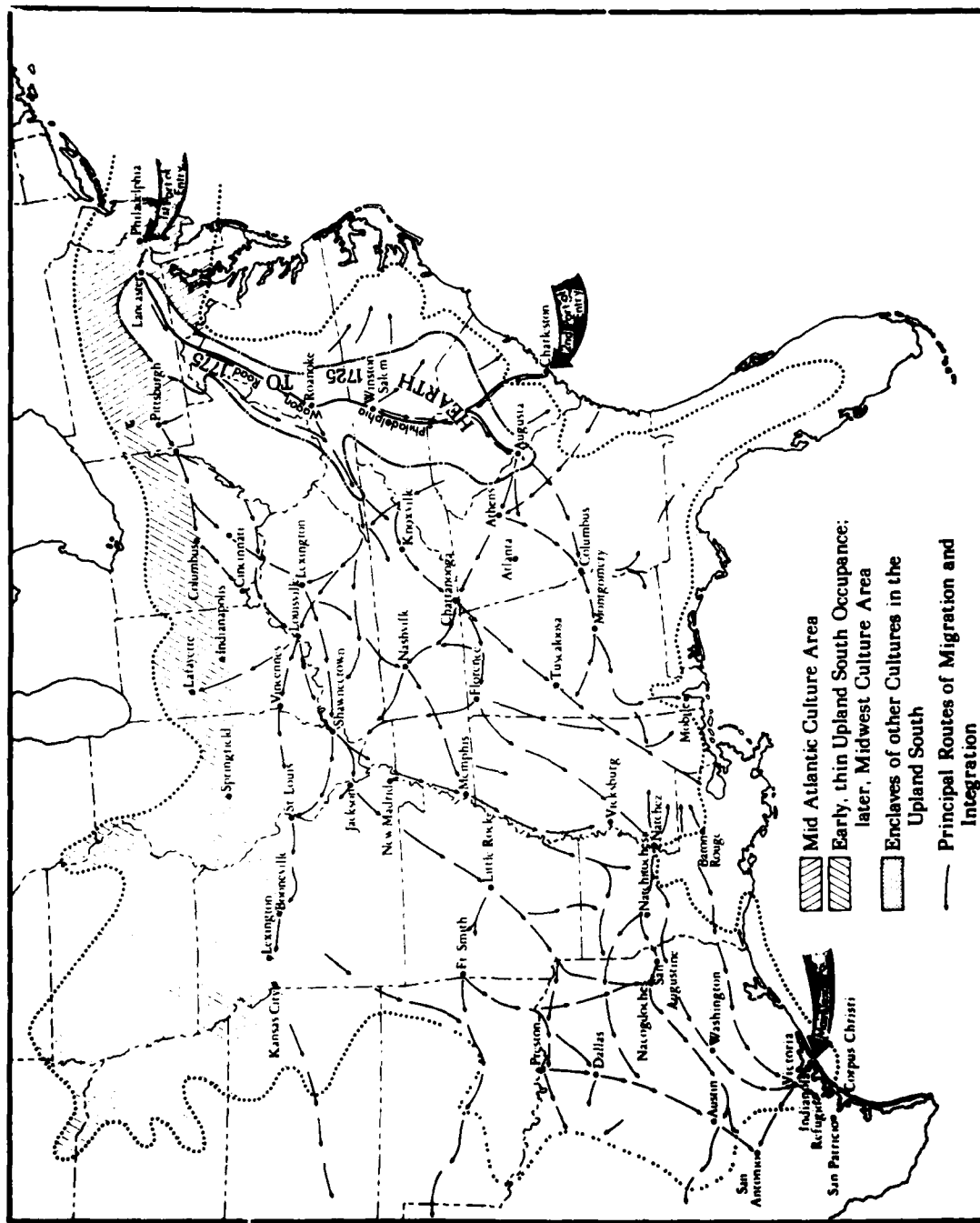
ment systems that the white missionaries (through United States government encouragement) were attempting to introduce to the Indians through government "civilizing" programs. Thus, notched-log construction for houses, corn cribs and barns in Cherokee territory is encountered. A loose hunter-stockman-farmer land use system was also introduced, although hunting was only token as most game of any consequence had ceased to exist in the area. Chief Vann constructed a two-story brick I-house, symbolic not only of his position and wealth among Cherokees, but also widely held outside Cherokee lands as a symbol of agrarian success by white, Upland South yeoman farmers (Wilson 1975:44).

Paths of Diffusion

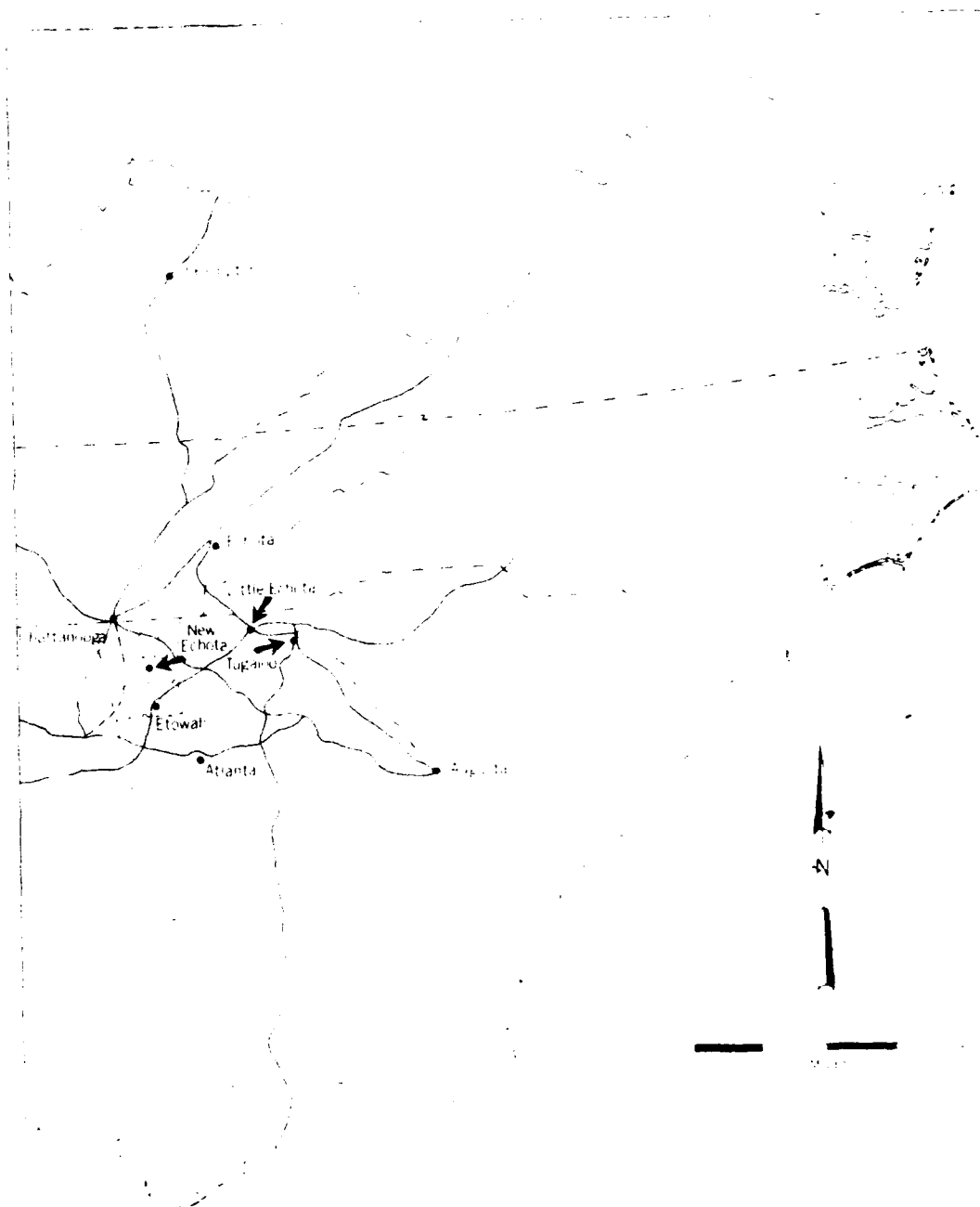
The culture hearth for the Upland South stretches from southeastern Pennsylvania to Augusta, Georgia, encompassing the Piedmont of the Carolinas and Virginia as well as the Appalachian valleys of the Virginia-West Virginia boundary (Map 3-2). Movement was through the hearth along its axis, the Philadelphia Wagon Road, and outward in all directions south, eastward and westward. Even in the early nineteenth century, rivers continued to act as spearheads for movement into the interior, but roads were being blazed across the land with increasing speed. Many future roads were initially associated with Indian trails (Map 3-3). The northern half of Georgia was traversed by a number of major trails, more so than southern Georgia. In fact, the piedmont region of the adjacent Carolinas, as well as the Appalachian Mountain system, was laced with Indian paths. It was these paths that carried whites into the Cherokee Nation in increasing numbers and that carried the floodtide after Indian removal. Thus, a brief discussion of their distribution is significant for setting the stage for white occupancy.

Major Indian trails focused on Ross's Landing (Chattanooga). The Great Indian Warpath was a major route mentioned by white visitors to the Cherokee Nation. The Unicoy Trail crossed into Georgia, after covering portions of Tennessee and North Carolina, and terminated at Tugaloo. The Lower Cherokee Trading Path, prior to 1775, originated near Charlotte, North Carolina, and culminated near Tugaloo, where it joined the path connecting Tugaloo with the Coosa River in Alabama. The Cisca and St. Augustine trails ran from Nashville, through Chattanooga, to Augusta, the principal focus of Indian trading paths. All of these existed prior to any negotiations for access done by the federal government (Myer 1923:743).

A number of other significant trading paths crossed northern Georgia and later became settlers' routes. The Hightower Trail was one of the best known (Goff 1953:127). The Middle Cherokee path is of special significance because a large segment of it became the Federal Road in 1805 (Goff 1953:124). Prior to the Dahlonega Gold



Source: Newton, *Geoscience and Man* (5), 1974. Used with permission.
 Map 3-2. The Upland South Culture at Initial Occupation, ca. 1825.

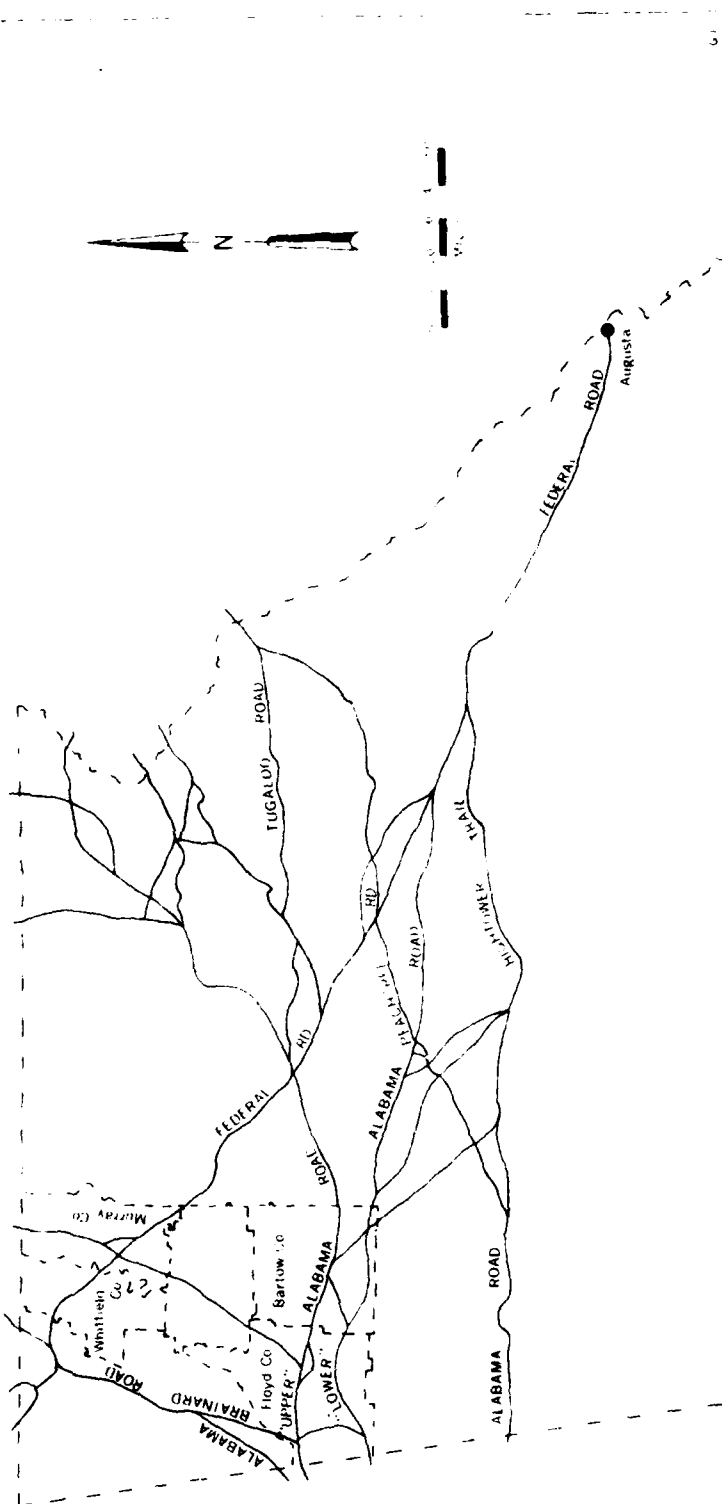


MAJOR INDIAN TRAILS: NORTH GEORGIA

Source: Jeane, "Culture History of Grist Milling," 1974.

Map 3-3. Major Indian Trails, North Georgia.

MAJOR INDIAN TRADING PATHS: UPPER GEORGIA



Bethune 1831, 1951, 1953, 1958

Source: Jeane, "Culture History of Grist Milling," 1974.

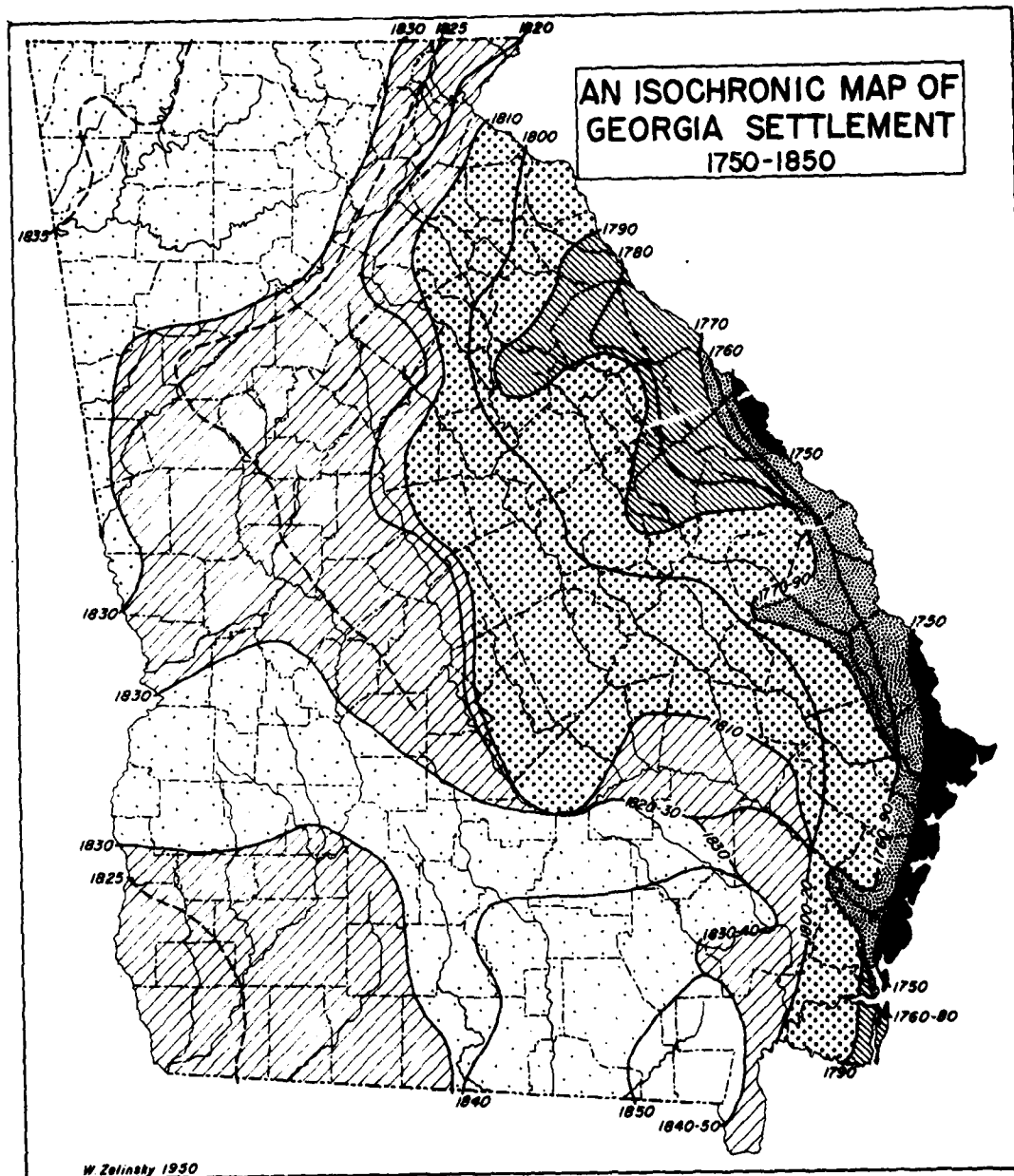
Map 3-4. Major Indian Trading Paths: Upper Georgia.

Rush, the Federal Road was the most important for white movement. The road resulted from the Treaty of Tellico, Tennessee, in 1805 when the Cherokee ceded important lands and access rights to the United States (Goff 1957:150). It is indicated as a major artery in the Creek land appraisals in 1814 (Starrett 1957), and the Bethune map of 1831 clearly shows the Federal Road as a major one in the Cherokee lands (Bethune 1831). Other roads on Bethune's map include the Brainerd Road, the Unicoy Road, and the Alabama Road.

The Alabama Road is important because it passed through Cherokee territory very close to Allatoona Lake. Numerous routes bore the designation "Alabama Road." Alabama had opened her northern lands, particularly the Tennessee River Valley, to settlement, and many Georgians caught "Alabama fever." There is little doubt then that any decent route heading west to lands in Alabama became known as an Alabama Road (Jeane 1974:40) (Map 3-4).

Settler Origin

Settlers moved into northwestern Georgia from Tennessee, North Carolina and South Carolina. Most settlers came from Georgia. An analysis of census returns for selected counties indicates that the Coosa and Etowah valleys in Floyd County, adjacent to Bartow (formerly Cass) County are representative of sectional composition. Of 377 families, 224 (53 percent) listed Georgia as their birth state (Jeane 1974:40-41). South Carolina provided 59 families (16 percent) and North Carolina was represented by 36 (10 percent) families. Both Tennessee and Alabama contributed 6 percent each. Bartow (Cass) County was a bit less diverse with a settler composition fairly equally proportioned between native Georgians and South Carolinians, 47 percent and 43 percent respectively. North Carolina accounted for 7 percent with a wide assortment of origins, including Ireland, for the remainder. Most of these settlers moved westward on the Federal Road, Indian trading paths or any of a number of routes called the "Alabama Road." A large contingent of Cherokee County's early settlers were from the Spartanburg, South Carolina, piedmont region. According to Lamar Roberts (1981:8), it is probable that the Alabama Road was the most heavily traveled road through the country. On 1838 land grant plots, the Alabama Road was shown to originate in Gainesville, Georgia, eventually intersecting the Hightower Trail and becoming Canton's Main Street. It went over Copper Mine Hill, travelled down the existing Sixes Road, followed the south bank of the Etowah and forded the river into Bartow County at old New Hope Church. According to local accounts, settlers "swarmed" along the Alabama Road down Canton's main street on their way west. The general movement of settlers from the northeast along the Piedmont and then north-westward tend to be supported by Zelinsky's (1951) research on Georgia's settlement progression from 1750-1850 (Map 3-5).



Source: Zelinsky, "Georgia Settlement," 1951. Used with permission of the Georgia Historical Quarterly.

Map 3-5. An Isochronic Map of Georgia's Settlement, 1750-1850.

The Cherokee Lottery

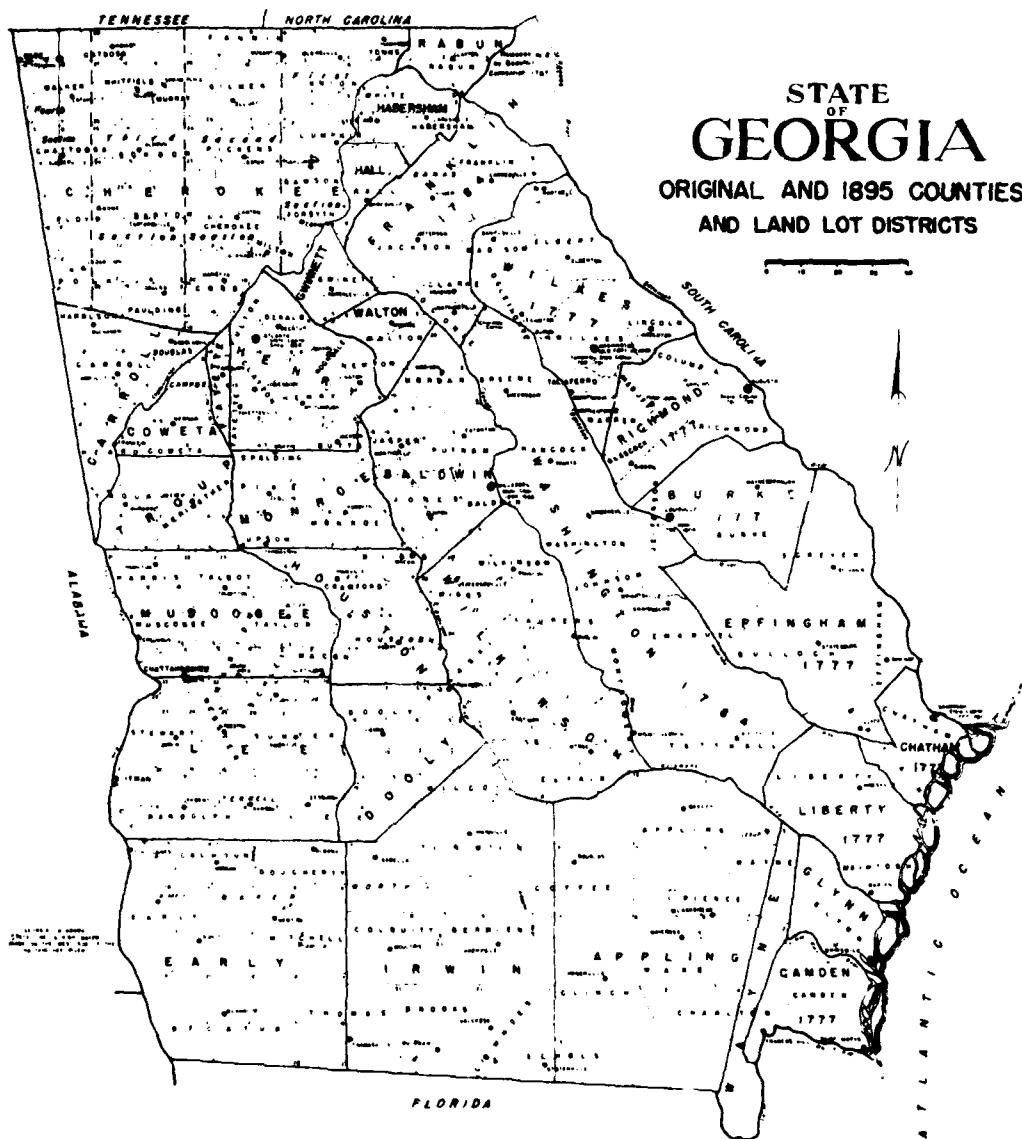
The value of Cherokee lands was known long before whites began to push insistently for Indian removal. The limited access provided opportunities to witness first hand the nature and extent of improvements being systematically accomplished by the Indians. White access was rigidly controlled, however, as the Cherokee leadership was increasingly aware of the covetous desires of white neighbors. While the United States government had certain trade and military access, authorization to travel in Cherokee lands was mandatory, and only certain whites with essential skills were allowed to remain. Millwrights, blacksmiths, and mechanics, for example, were welcome; others were expected to pass through in an orderly and timely manner (Evans 1981:72-73). Violators were hastily expelled.

While documentation is limited, it appears that two basic white views of Cherokee land use were commonly held. One can envision the scenario without much difficulty. Either the lazy savages were wasting perfectly good farmland and shouldn't be allowed to keep it, or the land was too fruitful to be allowed to remain in Indian hands. Wilms (1973:172) has pointed out that some whites were alarmed at the progress Cherokees were making in transforming to a sedentary farming culture and were appalled at the thought they might be permanently entrenched in their midst.

The chief stimulus to white immigration was the gold rush of 1830, although not many permanent settlers moved at this time. Immigration rapidly escalated following the Gold Lottery of 1832, sometimes called the Cherokee Lottery as well (Map 3-6).

A brief note about the lottery is important as it bears directly upon the distribution of early settlement patterns in the Allatoona Lake area. The lottery as an institution was the principal means by which Georgia disbursed her public lands. In 1827 the Cherokee declared themselves a sovereign nation exempt from the laws of Georgia and the United States. In the same year the Georgia Legislature extended the state's authority over the Cherokee Territory. In 1828 the area was annexed to several Georgia counties, and a curious legal existence continued for some three years. The discovery of gold in Dahlonega and the sharp influx of whites led to conflicting claims and confused cases of jurisdiction. This period was the turning point for Cherokee rights; the whites were ensconced permanently. Like their Creek neighbors before them, the Cherokee leadership knew its time was limited and that their lands were going to be confiscated.

Georgia's authorities anticipated Indian removal and had the Cherokee lands surveyed in 1831 (Wilms 1974:46). More than 6800 square miles (17,612 sq. km) was subdivided into four sections.



Source: Courtesy of Georgia Surveyor General's Office.

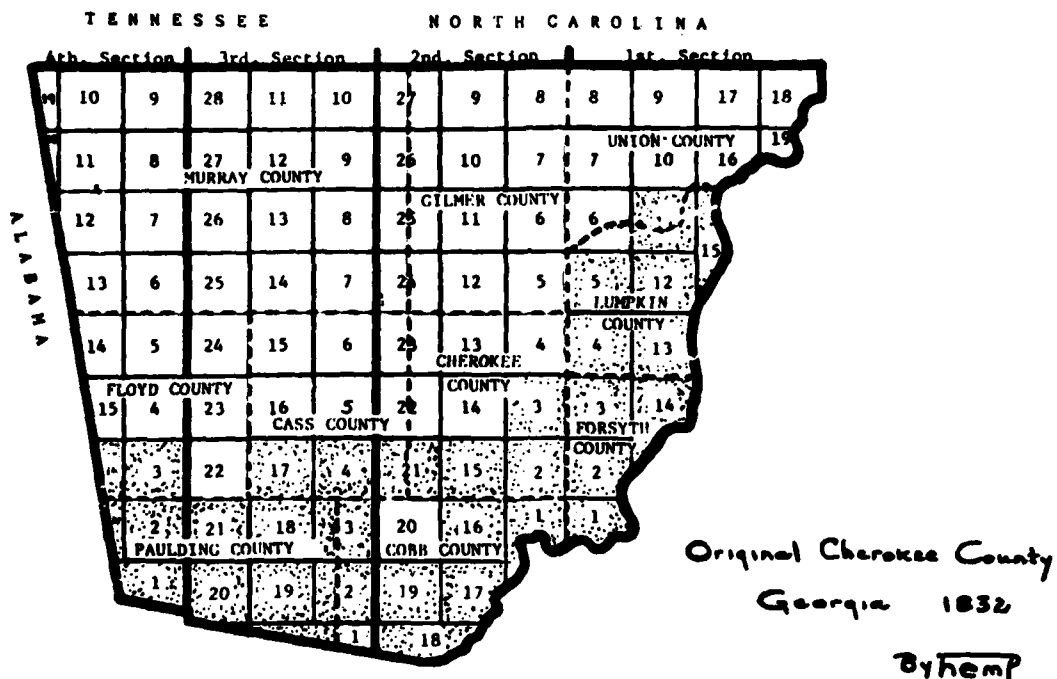
Map 3-6. Georgia Land Lotteries.

Sections were laid off into land districts nine miles square (14.48 km sq.) (Map 3-7). A portion of these districts was further subdivided into 40-acre (98.8 ha) lots called "Gold Lots" because of the possibility of their containing gold. Other districts were laid off in 160 acre (395.4 ha) "Land Lots" to distinguish them from "Gold Lots" (Cunyus 1933: 12ff). A total of 60 land and 33 gold districts was surveyed. These lands were then distributed through a public lottery by act of the Legislature. What ensued was a traumatic period of legal confusion over right to possession of the land (Malone 1952: 341ff; Carter 1976:145). Whites poured into the territory eager to claim their prized land. Because whites were entitled to all improvements on their land, immigrants sometimes arrived with little more than the clothes on their backs ready to evict unprotected and disenfranchised Cherokees. Some found cabins already empty where Indians had already removed voluntarily westward. Some Cherokee families were forcefully evicted, resulting not only in privation but engendering bitterness that remains unresolved among some Cherokee descendants to the present time. Not every white land owner was insensitive to the Cherokee predicament. Many patiently waited to claim their property until after the fateful removal of 1838-39.

Claiming the Land

Although whites began to pour into this country shortly after the discovery of gold, the real immigration began in mid-antebellum times. There was some movement of planters from the piedmont lands farther south, but the bulk of settlers were yeoman farmers who brought with them a variety of agricultural practices, some of which were incorporated into their cultural milieu during the rapid movement through the Upland South hearth area. Many were simply refinements of ancient traditions evolved in Europe and transported to the New World.

Cultural geographers have long accepted that settlement patterns represent one of man's most important contributions to the landscape. The human imprint involves more than just the individual structures man erects such as houses, barns, fences, churches, and the like. According to Newton (1974:340) an extension of the individual settlement unit (the farm) is the association of all units within the group which produces a larger, more complex settlement pattern that is the largest tangible expression of the configuration of the culture. One must be aware that the associations observed are not random, or haphazard, but that the various elements have meaning within the context of the overall settlement pattern and that the pattern is reflective of attitudes that have evolved through a long period of trial and error, thus the suggestion of preadaptation. What has been proven effective in meeting the needs of the group has survived and is what



Source: Marion Hemperly, Georgia Surveyor General's Office. Used with permission.

Map 3-7. Land Division, Cherokee County, Georgia, 1832.

expresses the desires of the group as a whole. The material artifacts, therefore, give character to the area under observation or study.

Granted, Cherokee farms were taken over by these yeomen, but the process of transforming them to meet the needs and aspirations of the new group began immediately. The county as the basic administrative unit, and the most culturally significant unit of settlement and social structure of the Upland South, had been well established in Georgia prior to Cherokee removal. Thus, one of the first acts of the state government was to divide the vast Cherokee holdings into a number of counties, Cass (later Bartow) and Cherokee being most important with respect to Allatoona Lake.

Scholars have a tendency to focus on the individual families as the dominant cultural unit in a given area. While certain families take on significance, the most important unit is not the family but the local group - what the folk refer to as the "settlement" (Newton 1974:3441 Arensberg 1955:1144). It is the local group which supports the individual and the family through rough times and that is responsible for "passing along" the culture to subsequent generations. The Upland South settlement pattern was quickly diffused across the landscape. That it was widespread and viable in the Allatoona Lake area until recent times is evident in place names and by local usage of settlement names for directional reference. Thus, the Corbin community, the Fields settlement, and the Macedonia community still carry meaning for locals. An additional trait of importance is that these settlements are mostly church-related, that is, the focus is upon the church or the church and its cemetery. Also, in the same vein, these settlements are associated with a cluster of kinsmen and their progeny. Connecting these settlements is a complex of numerous roads, lanes, and trails. Newton (1974:346) makes the observation that the basic settlement pattern is also the most meaningful social unit as well. It is precisely this relationship which has given such characteristic definition to the Upland South landscape.

What this discussion leads to is a better understanding of why the landscape around Allatoona Lake looks like it does. To summarize, it is a dispersed pattern with service functions associated with cross-road hamlets. The dominant political focus is the courthouse town, in this case Cartersville and Canton. The weak central-place hierarchy is part and parcel of the Upland South cultural format and has antecedents in the European areas where Upland South culture traits evolved (Mitchell 1969; Evans 1964, 1965, 1966, 1969; Arensberg 1955, 1963; Geddes 1955; Powell 1958). It is a culture dominated by men who share, beginning as youngsters, a series of "action" traits including, but not limited to, the following:

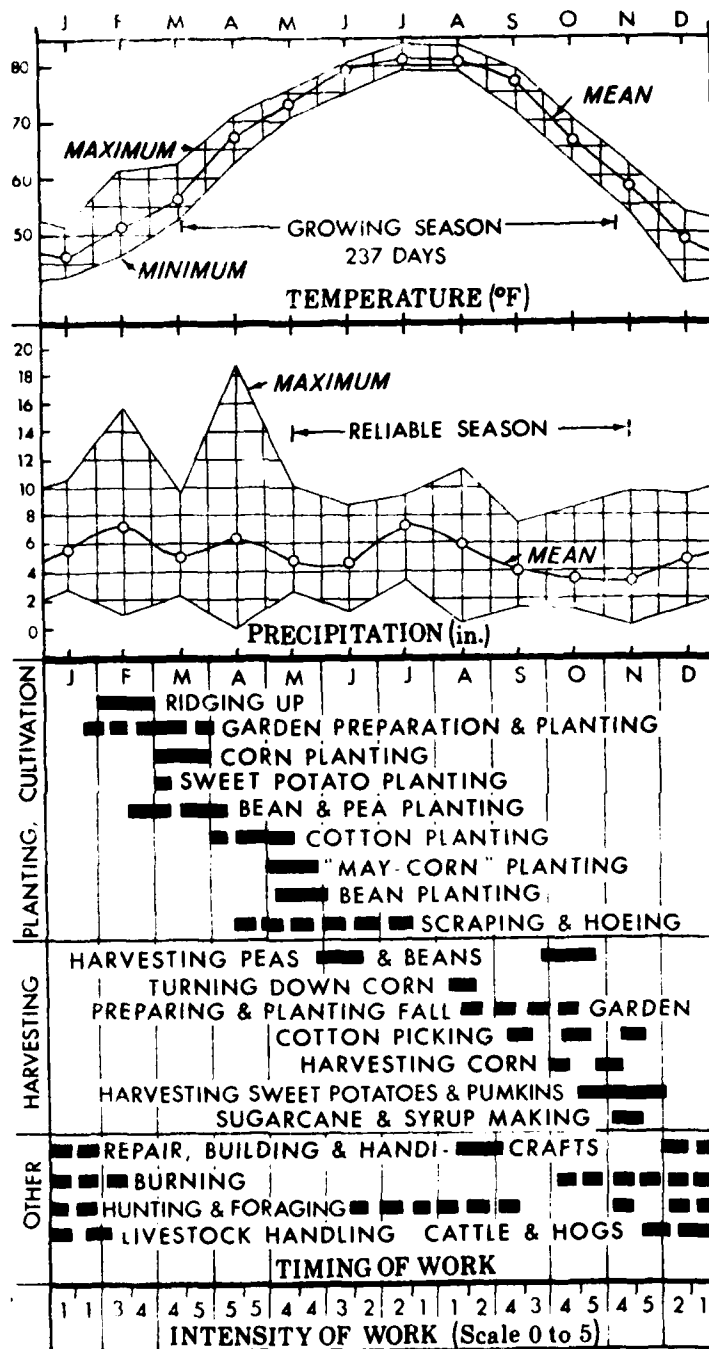
1. respect for "bad" guys (Jesse James types)

2. love of guns
3. love of hunting and fishing
4. keeping hounds or dogs
5. group hunting
6. dislike, quite vocal, of taxes
7. adulation of the tough guy or fighter
8. preference for country-western music

Observation in the Allatoona Lake vicinity would indicate that another widely practiced trait is the ownership of a four-wheel drive vehicle that has as much recreational as utilitarian value in an area where unpaved roads abound. These characteristics indicate a strong preference for individualism and an ability to "survive" as traditional values undergo rapid change or decline. It perpetuates the dispersed settlement pattern focused upon the crossroad hamlet. Attitudes about land use are based upon cultural norms learned at the feet of parents and grandparents. Size of property, placement of house and outbuildings, nearness to church and family, "breathing room," "space for my hounds," and the like are the cultural manifestations of these action traits.

The Upland South Annual Round

Annual round refers to the agricultural calendar that has been learned by the group and shared with its members. It is a phenomenon that has impact on shaping expectations and guiding a farmer as plans are made for the seasonal activities on his farm (Newton 1971:63). It should be emphasized that significant farming activity ended in the Allatoona Lake area in the mid 1920s. Interviews, historic observations, and scholarly works on farming activities in similar areas by similar groups indicate that there is a common, shared farming round found in the Upland South. Because these rural areas have survived into relatively modern times with modest change, farming practices of descendants of the early pioneers in fact gives one insights into pioneer life. This observation is based on the commonly held premise that culture is dynamic and evolutionary and that it is not only cumulative but passed more or less intact from one generation to the next. The following diagram represents the annual round for a case study in the Florida parishes of eastern Louisiana (Fig. 3-2). What varies is the choice of crops in any particular area. For example, sugar cane would not be a viable crop in northwest Georgia, although it might have been occasionally produced as an oddity. To adapt this scheme to upper Georgia would require seasonal adjustments primarily to precipitation and temperature. The planting scheme might have to be shifted up about one month.



Source: Milton B. Newton. Used with permission.

Fig. 3-2. Diagram of the Upland South Annual Round. St. Helena Parish, Louisiana.

There are four basic functions in the annual round: (1) field preparation, (2) planting and cultivation, (3) harvesting, and (4) miscellaneous chores associated with repairs of structures and equipment, stockraising, and the like. The farm year begins with preparation of the fields in early spring. This involves plowing up the fields, repairing rows, and contouring if necessary. Crops, particularly corn, are planted as soon as any great chance for killing frost has passed. The planting of corn, sweet potatoes, peas and the like assures food for the family and that sparse cash will not have to be used for basic food and feed needs. From subsistence the farmer turns to cash crops, historically cotton. As John Shinall (personal interview, December 1983) pointed out, nearly every farmer had some cotton in the Allatoona Lake area. Production was limited to what a man could reasonably handle with little or no help; cash was used to pay debts and buy basics not produced on the farm.

As field cultivation is progressing and field crops are being planted, the wife and children are reactivating the kitchen garden. A wide variety of crops were planted here, varying according to taste of the family, but traditionally including peas, beans, turnips, collards, mustard greens, tomatoes, onions, watermelons and cante-
lopes. All of this activity has been fairly well seated by early summer. By late July - early August, there is a lull in activity. Family activities are dominant and include a variety of social activities - visiting, reunions, revivals, and graveyard work-days (Jeane 1969).

Farm maintenance and harvest occupy much of the fall season. Fences have to be mended and corn cribs readied for the harvest, for example. By late October cropping is essentially over. Activity shifts from the fields to the farmstead. Hog-killing or other slaughter activities occur during early cold spells. Inside work becomes dominant as tools are repaired and sharpened, baskets made, and the like. Plans are already being made for the following spring when the annual round is initiated anew. Thus, one can observe a cultural phenomenon little changed since the mid-eighteenth century when it evolved in the Lancaster-Augusta hearth, diffused across the South and has been culturally transmitted through generations to the present (Newton 1971:72).

Antebellum Agricultural Development

The late settlement of Cherokee lands meant that meaningful Federal data on agricultural production was not generally available until the 1850 census. The period from initial occupancy around 1835 to the eve of the Civil War was one of steady progress in settlement, in agricultural land use, and industrial development. The early source books, such as state gazeteers, contained little useful information. Interest in promoting the Cherokee lands waned during the period in question. Statistical compilations were standard for antebellum times

and Georgia citizens penned their share. One of the more important ones of the formative period of northwest Georgia's development is George White's Statistics of the State of Georgia (1849).

Standard procedure was to include county profiles. Cass County (later Bartow) was carved out of Cherokee County in 1832. An important barometer of the filling up of the land is the number of post offices. Cassville, Adairsville, Allatoona, Cartersville, Free Bridge, Iron Works (Mark Cooper's works?), Kingston, Oothcalogy, Pine Log, Saliquoy, Stileborough [sic], Little Prairie, Fair Mount and Cold Run were postal stops in the early years.

According to White (1849:150) the population of Cass County in 1845 was 10,229 whites and 2,295 blacks. The county seat was Cassville with a population between 800 and 900. A review of its services indicates close adherence to the Upland South tradition of an elite situated in the county's administrative center. There was, for example, a brick courthouse, jail, three churches - Methodist, Baptist and Presbyterian - two hotels, two schools, and seven stores (White 1849:151). Cartersville had about 150 people and Kingston 100. Aside from these few centers, the bulk of the population was widely dispersed across the county and engaged in agriculture.

The most fertile soils were found in the river valleys, such as that of the Etowah, or in the bottomlands along streams and creeks. Good bottomland was referred to as "red chocolate soil" and sold for approximately \$30 per acre, if available. Under reasonable care it produced 25 to 50 bushels (909 to 11,818 l) of corn to the acre (2.47 ha). Cotton was produced on 'worn' land. Soils other than the valley and creek bottoms were reduced in fertility, and thus value, depending upon the quantity of rocks or gravel they contained. Indications are that white settlement loosely conformed to the riverine pattern established by the Cherokee (Wilms 1973). White (1849) and Williams (1949), among others, indicate that the typical citizenry fit the Upland Southerner character moreso than the Piedmont or Lowland planter. A propensity on the part of the peasant to overlook or scoff at "niceties" is reflected in White's (1849:152) assessment of the character of the people. "... There is a great lack of industry among some classes.... More attention ought to be paid... to render the general appearance of the farm-houses and outbuildings more comfortable."

Cherokee County was similar to Cass in many aspects. Population was modest, 8,753 whites and 806 blacks in 1845 (White 1849: 176). In 1849 the population was estimated to be 25 percent higher, undoubtedly a factor of the gold discovery in Dahlonega and her advantage for receiving immigrants coming into the former Cherokee Territory from the south and east.

Agricultural lands are more restricted as the county is considerably hilly and becomes increasingly so as one moves eastward and northward toward the Blue Ridge (Plate 1 A & B). First quality soils were found in the Etowah River Valley and around Long Swamp Creek. Valued at \$30 per acre (2.47 ha), they were primarily for corn and wheat production. Further up the slopes on the uplands, soils were used for cotton in addition to corn and wheat and valued at \$10 per acre (2.47 ha). Remaining lands were unsuitable for cultivation. Cotton in Cherokee County averaged 700 lbs. (318.18 kg) per acre (2.47 ha). One could expect 200 bushels of corn (7,277 l) and 10 bushels (363.6 l) of wheat per acre (2.47 ha).

The area in and around Allatoona Lake is very near the northern limit of profitable cotton production. In antebellum days there were few large cotton plantations in northern Georgia, which accounts for the modest black population (Harper 1922:8). Once again, data points to a dominance of general farming, certainly with cotton as the cash crop but not the reason for agricultural activity to begin with.

In 1850 Cass County was reported as having 52,575 acres (129,860 ha) of improved farm land and 15,591 (38,509.8 ha) unimproved. This, according to Harper (1922:13) and from a check of the original census, must be incorrect, and the figures should probably be interchanged. Statistics from other counties in the area show a ratio of two to three acres (4.9 to 7.4 ha) of unimproved land for each acre (2.47 ha) of improved. It is difficult to generalize from the data because accuracy of reporting appears to be subject to more than slight error. For 756 farms the average number of acres of improved land was 20.6 acres (50.9 ha) and 69.5 acres (171.7 ha) unimproved. Farm size varied considerably, however, from one individual to the next and ranged from as low as 7 acres (17.3 ha) improved and 3 acres (7.4 ha) unimproved to 205 acres (506.4 ha) improved and 801 acres (1978.5 ha) unimproved. One can see the difficulty of trying to extract too precise a meaning from such a spread. Regional averages are probably more revealing.

Harper (1922) placed Cass County in the Appalachian Valley region and Cherokee in the Upper Piedmont. A few statistics of regional averages are revealing (Table 3-2). Both areas were largely white and averaged around twenty people per square mile. Only a modest amount of the land was improved, largely reflective of the recent occupation by whites. Average farm size in this north Georgia region was around 200 acres (494 ha), and families were large, in the neighborhood of 15 persons per farm. With only minor exceptions, the two areas did not differ appreciably. The high value of land and buildings per farm is possibly more reflective of the geographical differences between the two counties. Cass County had a larger percentage of its total area in open, valley land. Cherokee County borders on the Blue Ridge and becomes increasingly mountainous as one moves eastward.



A



B

Plate 1

TABLE 3-2

Selected Agricultural Statistics of Upper
Georgia, 1850 and 1860

	Appalachian Valley		Upper Piedmont	
	1850	1860	1850	1860
Inhabitants per sq. mile	20.8	26.4	21.5	26.1
Percent of land improved	12.0	21.5	19.1	23.2
Inhabitants per farm	17.4	18.2	12.2	14.7
Improved acres per farm	64	95	70	84
Bales of cotton produced per farm	1.8	4.6	2.5	3.4
Bushels of corn produced per farm	641	682	416	388

Source: Harper, "Development of Agriculture," 1922.

Equally indicative of this would be the bushels of corn produced per farm and the number of bales of cotton. Farms in the Appalachian Valley area produced 15 times as much corn per farm while the bales of cotton per farm were higher in Cherokee County. The more open, fertile soil of the valley section was better suited to corn production while the dissected hills of Cherokee County were better suited to cotton production.

None of these farms would have been tremendous producers. Commercial fertilizer was virtually unknown, certainly not actively used, and references in literature are replete with accusations, observations and complaints about soil exhaustion.

There were only minor differences between the census results in 1860 and those of 1850. Farming was developing rapidly, but it was doing so generally throughout the South. The amount of improved farm land increased rapidly in the northwest, particularly in the Allatoona Lake environs because the land had so recently been opened for aggressive settlement. Farm values were increased but largely as a result of national economic factors, such as the general rise across the United States as a result of the California gold rush in 1848 (Harper 1922:19).

Summary

Land was not generally available to whites in the Cherokee Nation until the land lottery of 1832 and on a sporadic basis even then until final removal of the Indians in 1839. Following their removal whites entered the area in increasing numbers, coming primarily from other parts of Georgia and from the Carolinas.

The typical settler was of English, German or Scotch-Irish stock and characterized as a peasant farmer. The typical farm was small, focusing upon the production of subsistence crops of which corn was dominant. Cotton was the primary cash crop. Bottomlands were used for corn production, uplands for cotton and gardening.

The basic political unit of the Upland South was the county. There was a small county elite which resided in the major town which was generally laid out around a central courthouse square. The main settlement feature was the hamlet, a dispersed settlement form based upon the extended family. These hamlets were connected by an intricate fabric of roads, lanes and trails which helped to strengthen the social as well as economic bond. An integral feature of these settlements was the cemetery, whether church-related or not.

The basic settlement pattern established in this area in the 1840s and 1850s is the same as that which evolved out of the Upland

South culture hearth which stretched from Lancaster, Pennsylvania, to Augusta, Georgia. A settlement pattern developed which became the common cultural expression of the frontier throughout the southeastern quadrant of the United States by 1825. This basic settlement fabric was carried intact into the Cherokee Nation and rapidly completed the transformation of that Scotch-Irish initiated landscape.

References

- Arensberg, Conrad M.
 1955 "American Communities," American Anthropologist (57): 1143-1162.
- 1963 "The Old World Peoples: The Place of European Cultures in World Ethnography," Anthropological Quarterly (36): 75-99.
- Bethune, John
 1831 A Map of That Part of Georgia Occupied by the Cherokee Indians. Milledgeville.
- Carter, Samuel, III
 1976 Cherokee Sunset: A Nation Betrayed. Garden City: Doubleday & Co., Inc.
- Craven, A. O.
 1939 "The Turner Theories and the South," Journal of Southern History (5): 291-314.
- Cunyus, Lucy
 1933 History of Bartow County, Georgia, Formerly Cass County. Cartersville, Georgia: Tribune Publishing Co., Inc.
- Evans, E. Estyn
 1964 "Ireland and Atlantic Europe," Geographische Zeitschrift, (52): 224-241.
- 1965 "Cultural Relics of the Ulster-Scots in the Old West of North America," Ulster Folklife, (11): 33-38.
- 1966 "Culture and Land Use in the Old West of North America," Heidelberger Studien zur Kulturgeographie. Weisbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- 1969 "The Scotch-Irish: Their Cultural Adaptation and Heritage in the American Old West," in R. R. Green, ed., Essays in Scotch-Irish History. London: Routledge and Keegan Paul.

- Evans, E. Raymond
1977 "Highways to Progress: Nineteenth Century Roads in the Cherokee Nation," Journal of Cherokee Studies, (2): 394-400.
- Geddes, Arthur
1955 The Isle of Lewis and Harris: A Study in British Community. Edinburgh: University Press.
- Glassie, Henry
1969 Pattern in the Material Folk Culture of the Eastern United States. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.
- Goff, John H.
1953 "Some Major Indian Trading Paths Across the Georgia Piedmont," Georgia Mineral Newsletter, (6): 122-131.

1957 "Retracing the Old Federal Road," Georgia Mineral Newsletter, (10): 150-157.
- Harper, Roland M.
1922 "Development of Agriculture in Upper Georgia from 1850 to 1880," Georgia Historical Quarterly, (6): 3-27.
- Jeane, Donald Gregory
1969 "The Traditional Upland South Cemetery," Landscape, (18): 30-41.

1974 "The Culture History of Grist Milling in Northwest Georgia," Ph. D. dissertation, Louisiana State University.
- Jordan, Terry G.
1967 "The Imprint of the Upper and Lower South on Mid-Nineteenth Century Texas," Annals, Association of American Geographers, (57): 667-690.

1969 "The Origin of Anglo-Saxon Cattle Ranching in Texas: A Documentation of Diffusion from the Lower South," Economic Geography, (45): 63-87.

1970 "The Texas Appalachia," Annals, Association of American Geographers, (60): 409-427.
- Kniffen, Fred B.
1965 "Folk Housing: Key to Diffusion," Annals, Association of American Geographers, (55): 549-477.

- Kniffen, Fred B. and Glassie, Henry
 1966 "Building in Wood in the Eastern United States, A Time-Place Perspective," Geographical Review, (56): 40-66.
- Malone, Henry T.
 1952 "A Social History of the Eastern Cherokee from the Revolution to the Removal," Ph. D. dissertation, Emory University.
- Mitchell, Robert D.
 1967 "The Commercial Nature of Settlement in the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia," Proceedings, Association of American Geographers, (1): 109-113.
- Myer, William E.
 1923 "Indian Trails of the Southeast," 42nd Annual Report, Bureau of American Ethnology. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office.
- Newton, Milton B., Jr.
 1967 "The Peasant Farm of St. Helena Parish, Louisiana: A Cultural Geography," Ph. D. dissertation, Louisiana State University.
- 1970a "The Darlings Creek Peasant Settlement of St. Helena Parish, Louisiana," in The Not So Solid South, J. K. Morland, ed. Southern Anthropological Society, Proceedings, (4): 38-48.
- 1970b "Route Geography and the Routes of St. Helena Parish, Louisiana," Annals, Association of American Geographers, (60): 134-152.
- 1971 "The Annual Round in the Upland South: The Synchronization of Man and Nature Through Culture," Pioneer America, (3): 63-73.
- 1974a "Cultural Preadaptation and the Upland South," Geoscience and Man, (5): 143-154.
- 1974b "Settlement Patterns as Artifacts of Social Structure," in Miles Richardson, ed., Material Culture, Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, pp. 339-361.
- Otto, John Solomon and Anderson, Nain Estelle
 1982 "The Diffusion of Upland South Folk Culture, 1790-1840," Southeastern Geographer, (22): 89-98.

- Owsley, Frank L.
 1945 "The Pattern of Migration and Settlement on the Southern Frontier," Journal of Southern History, (11): 147-176.
- 1949 Plain Folk of the Old South. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.
- Powell, T. G. E.
 1958 The Wells. Ancient People and Places Series. New York: Frederick A. Praeger.
- Price, Edward T.
 1969 "The Central Courthouse Square in the American County Seat," Geographical Review, (58): 29-60.
- Roberts, Lamar
 1981 "Early Roads," Glimpses of Cherokee County. Canton, Georgia: Cherokee County Historical Society.
- Shrycock, R. H.
 1939 "Cultural Factors in the History of the South," Journal of Southern History, (5): 331-346.
- Starrett, Paul
 1957 Appraisal Report. Lands in Southern Georgia and Alabama Ceded by the Creek Nation Before the Indian Claims Commission. Docket No. 21, Valued as of August 9, 1814.
- Turner, Frederick Jackson
 1920 The Frontier in American History. New York: Henry Hold Co.
- White, George
 1849 Statistics of the State of Georgia: Including an Account of Its Natural, Civil, and Ecclesiastical History; Together with a Particular Description of Each County, Notices of the Manners and Customs of Its Aboriginal Tribes, and a Correct Map of the State. Savannah: W. Thorne Williams.
- Williams, Jack K.
 1949 "Travel in Ante-Bellum Georgia as Recorded by English Visitors," Georgia Historical Quarterly (33): 191-205.

Wilms, Douglas C.

- 1973 "Cherokee Indian Land Use in Georgia, 1800-1838,"
Ph. D. dissertation, University of Georgia.
- 1974 "Cherokee Settlement Patterns in Nineteenth Century
Georgia," Southeastern Geographer, (14): 46-53.

Wilson, Eugene M.

- 1969 "Folk Houses of Northern Alabama," Ph. D. disser-
tation, Louisiana State University.
- 1975 Alabama Folk Houses. Montgomery: Alabama Historical
Commission.

Zelinsky, Wilbur

- 1951a "An Isochromic Map of Georgia Settlement, 1750-1850,"
Georgia Historical Quarterly, (35): 191-195.
- 1951b "Where the South Begins: The Northern Limits of the
Cis-Appalachian South in Terms of Settlement Land-
scapes," Social Forces, (30): 172-178.

Chapter 4

ANTEBELLUM SETTLEMENT AND INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

In order to better understand frontier expansion and development, three basic concepts need to be analyzed - movements through space, development in place, and relative location (Mitchell 1972:461-463). The first of these has been touched upon in the previous chapters through discussion of the process of white settlers coveting Cherokee lands and ultimately displacing the Cherokee. In the early years of interest in Cherokee lands, the first important routes were carved through their domain; it was ultimately to be their undoing. Likewise, the early development of the area under whites has been reconstructed. The commercial development will be reconstructed in this chapter as a continuation of the economic development both through the pioneer stage and in the post-pioneer stage.

Frontiers change rapidly. As a consequence, their relative location changes as the area fills up and the "frontier" continues to move westward. The origin of settlers is important because the frontier landscape tends to mirror patterns previously established further east (Mitchell 1972:463). Newton (1974) argues that many of the cultural expressions result from cultural adaptation to environments and frontier conditions in the group's collective past. Thus, the settlers are culturally preadapted to a specific type of environment (in both the physical and human sense), and the group responds positively when it finds a new environment similar to the one in which it developed. It is increasingly apparent from frontier research dealing with westward expansion that the Scotch-Irish, as one group, found itself in its own element, so to speak, on the American frontier and flourished. If one is interested in an example of the dynamic nature of culture, the area occupied by Allatoona Lake and its immediate environs is a case in point.

In assessing the relative location of the study area and its evolution, two features will receive special attention. One is route development, both railroad and road. The other feature is the economic growth that took place early on and which was focused on iron manufacturing.

Roads

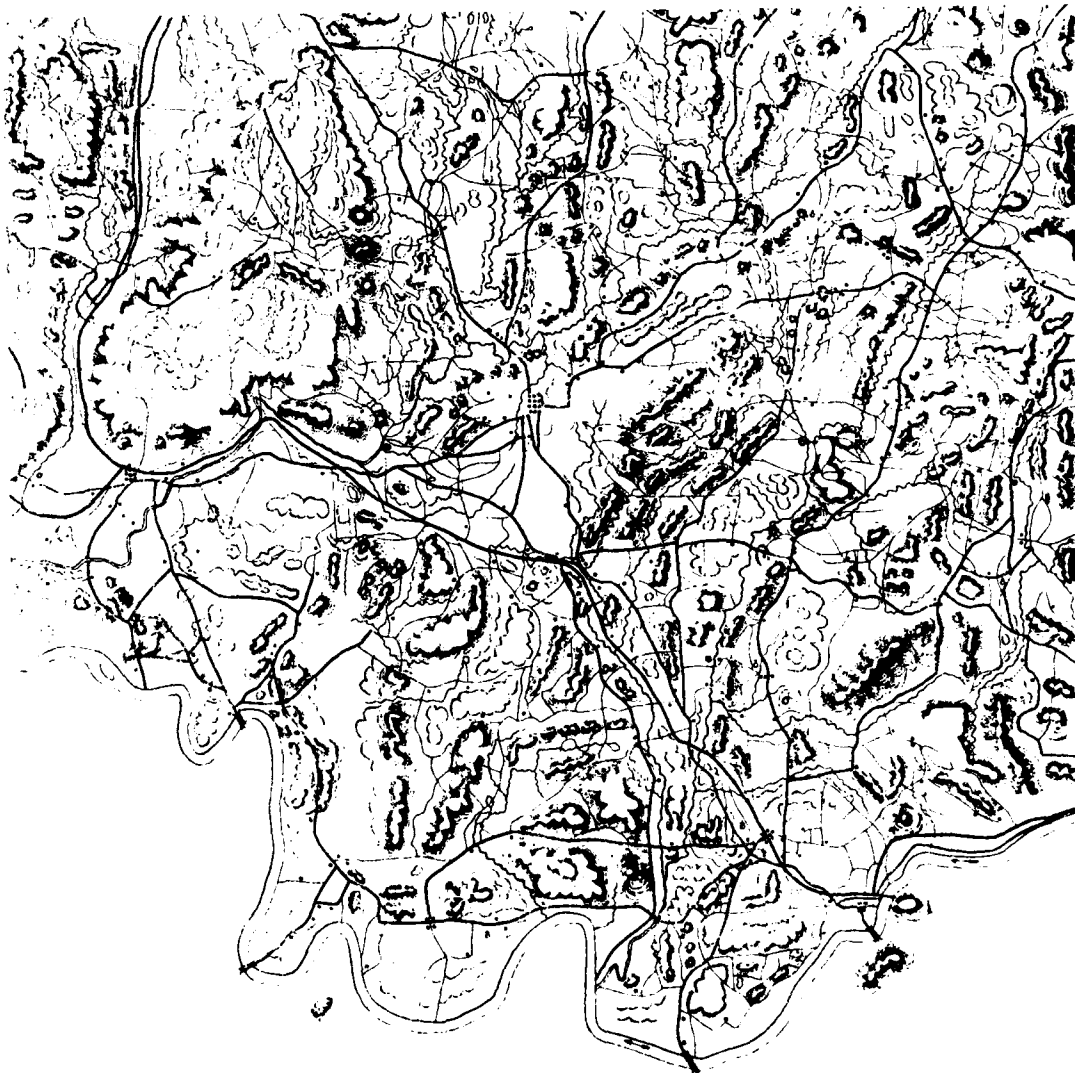
It is understood that there is a general correlation of the earliest major routes in the Allatoona Lake area with Indian trading paths

and early government roads. This basic infrastructure rapidly expanded after white settlement. As Upland Southerners poured into the area, they modified the basic land use pattern established by the Cherokee. Bottomland farming was still important, but farm dwellings were situated on hilltops and along ridges, or upslope from the limited but valuable farm land. Initially there was limited need for roads as such. Because there were few towns, farmers were virtually self-sufficient, and the need for a complex road system did not exist.

As settlement increased, the need to connect farms also increased. In addition, there was a need to serve social and religious functions and, to a limited degree, commercial demands. The evolution of the road system appears haphazard to the uninitiated. Civil War maps of the area around Allatoona Lake (Map 4-1) indicate precisely how involved or complex the network had become in the short span from 1840 to 1860. Even though many of the roads appear to meander aimlessly across the landscape, they form a meaningful association for the locals. In addition to the main routes (often running along the ridges where drainage was better, where vegetation could be more easily cleared, and where there were fewer fords), there were paths connecting houses to houses and houses to fields. Animal runs led free-ranging hogs and cattle into the bottomlands or to other woodland pasturage, and lanes often led to settlements off the main trunk road (Newton 1974:138). That these early routes tended to follow the high ground and to cross valleys where ridges extend into them can be observed on the official maps of the War Department (Map 4-2) compiled after the Civil War. The route from Gladeville to Allatoona illustrates this, for example. In a similar manner, the road from New Hope Church to Woodstock is clearly a ridge road. Equally apparent is the association of farms with roads. This is an essential point to keep in mind when trying to predict the location of house sites or other structures. Farmers had to get their cotton or corn to town to sell; thus, accessibility became a dominant factor in settlement location.

The basic route system of the Allatoona Lake area had been established by the early 1860s. In the same way that early settlers incorporated Indian routes into their evolving route systems, so the pioneer routes have remained basically intact to the present day. The map of the Allatoona Lake area in 1900 (Map 4-3) has the same basic route system which was in wide use in 1860. Unless something radical happens (like an interstate route), the historic roads continue in use, albeit somewhat straightened out to facilitate automobile use (Newton 1974; Lewis 1959:94).

An examination of contemporary topography reveals continued use of such route names as Canton Road, New Hope Church Road, Old Dallas Road, Stilesboro Road, and Acworth Road in the vicinity of Allatoona Lake. Comparison of official Civil War atlas maps, captured Confederate route maps from the National Archives, and turn of the century topographic maps with current edition U. S. G. S. maps reveals close correlation between historic routes and the present road network.



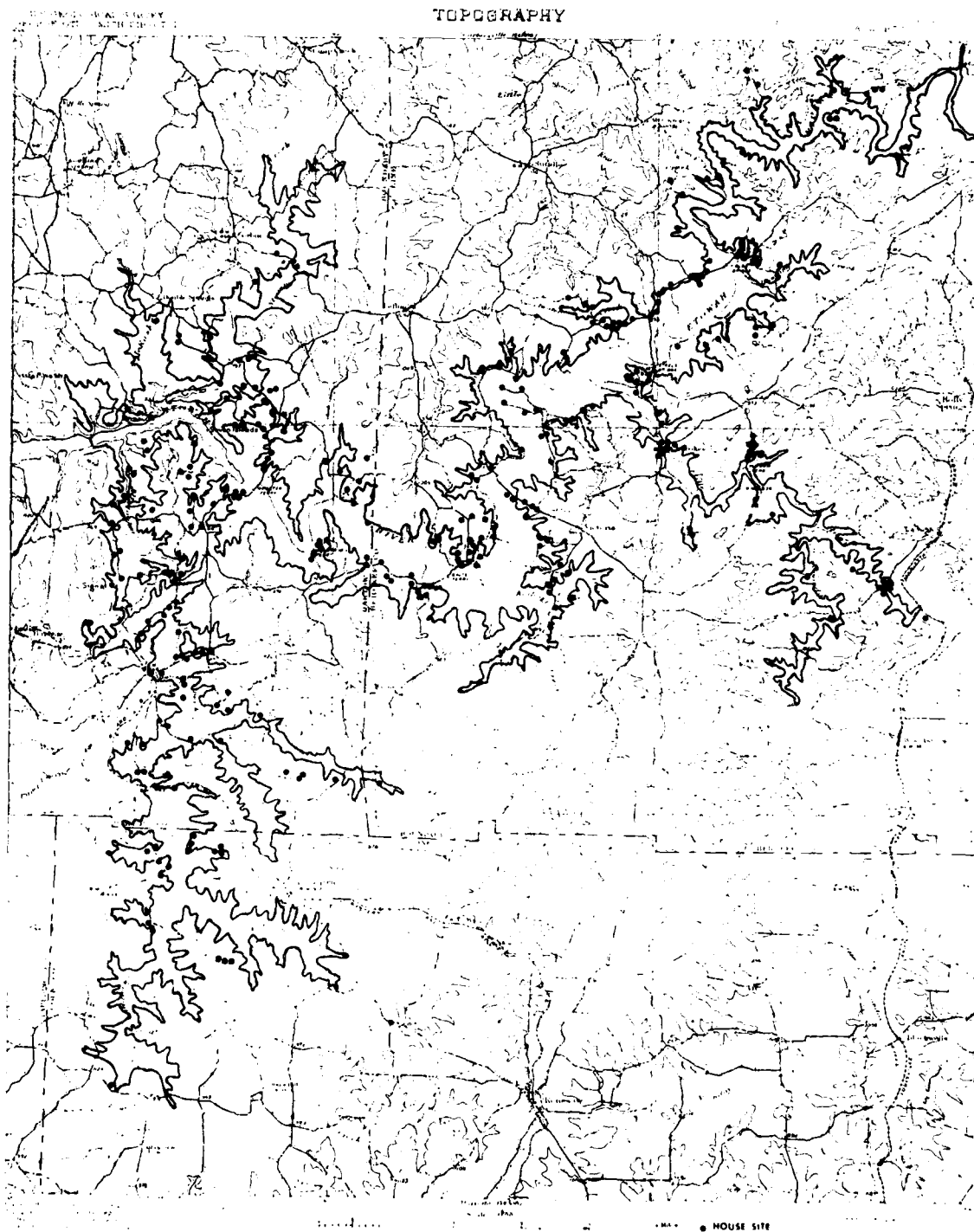
Source: National Archives, Architectural and Cartographic Division.

Map 4-1. A Map of Roads in the Etowah Valley, ca. 1865.



Source: National Archives, Architectural and Cartographic Division.

Map 4-2. Civil War Map of Allatoona Area by J. T. Dodge.



Source: U. S. Geological Survey.

Map 4-3. U.S.G.S. Acworth Quadrangle, 1904.

These roads remained unpaved until well into the twentieth century; many of the unpaved roads in and around Allatoona Lake today are remnants of these lines connecting farm to farm, farm to cross-road hamlet, and hamlets to the courthouse town.

Railroads

Rail development in northwest Georgia is among the earliest in all the South. The earliest interest goes back to the early decades of the nineteenth century, years before Georgia even acquired the territory from the Cherokees. The history of rail development relevant to Allatoona Lake is bound part and parcel with the Western and Atlantic Railroad (W & A Railroad). The W & A Railroad is significant because: 1) it was the linchpin in the state railroad network that made Georgia the keystone state of the South and, 2) it is one of the most important examples, if not the most important, of state ownership and operation of railroads (Phillips 1906:259, 1908:303; Johnston 1925). Not only was the W & A Railroad of paramount importance to the antebellum development of the Allatoona Lake area, but it became one of the Confederate lifelines during the Civil War, to say nothing of the paramount importance it took on in making Sherman's destruction of Atlanta and his infamous march to the sea possible. Yet another indication of the importance of this state-owned railroad is the extraordinary amount of legislative attention it has received. Between 1833 and 1931, the General Assembly of Georgia passed a total of 243 separate acts relevant to the W & A Railroad (Johnston 1931: 326-344).

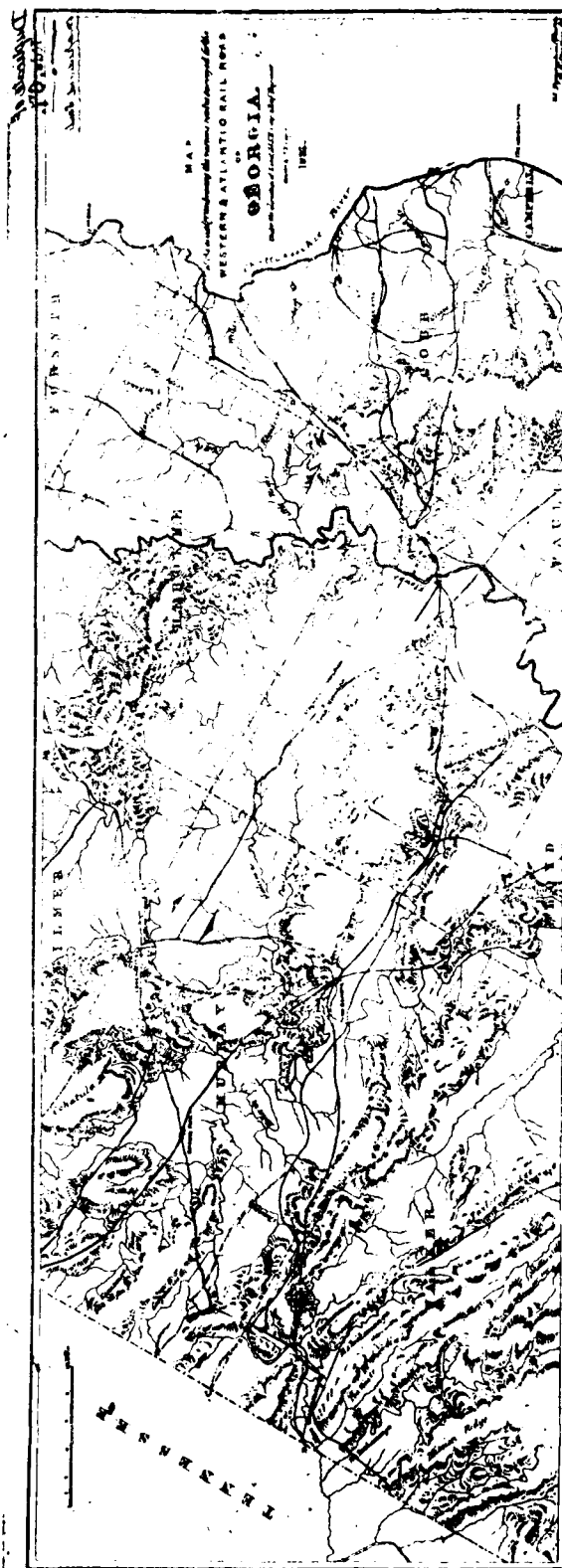
The building of the W & A Railroad must be assessed within the greater context of internal improvements in the eastern United States. Early United States Congresses devoted much attention to economic linkage between the various regions of an expanding American territory, initially via roads and canals. The railroad, however, rapidly took the lead as the mechanism best suited to bind all sections (Armroyd 1971; Tanner 1970). The development of the interior, particularly the expansion of cotton production, created a need for cheaper transportation in the old cotton areas of piedmont Georgia and the Carolinas. Initially the greatest demand was for readier markets and for cheaper manufactured products. Later the demand for cheaper foodstuffs from the West added to the pressure for a better transportation network.

Development of the steam locomotive in England was widely acclaimed. The South went railroad crazy. Increased competition between Charleston, Savannah and Augusta caused economic ripples throughout the southeastern United States. The W & A Railroad was the culmination of substantial speculation as well as feverish railroad activity throughout the Piedmont (Phillips 1906:260ff). A brief historical sketch of the beginning of the W & A Railroad is in order.

In 1826 a survey was made through the Cherokee territory and central Georgia indicating the feasibility of a rail connection with Chattanooga, Tennessee, and beyond. Interestingly, at this historic point, the proposed railroad was to be mule-powered, not steam-powered. Potential routes east of Allatoona were being proposed as well. A convention in Knoxville, Tennessee, in 1836 proposed a route be laid from Charleston, South Carolina, to Knoxville, Tennessee, and then on to Louisville, Kentucky, and Cincinnati, Ohio, then the most important city in interior America. Georgia delegates to this convention returned and held a similar convention in Milledgeville later in 1836. Their aim was to propose a competitive route that would capture the interior trade for Georgia and route it through Savannah. The most significant thing to come out of the convention was a resolution requesting the state to build a publicly-funded railroad with several branches connecting growing market towns along its route (Phillips 1906:263-264). Although the resolution met with some opposition, most of the cotton producing counties were in favor and the measure passed. It called for the survey and construction of a railroad from the Tennessee line near Rossville (Chattanooga) to an undetermined point on the south-eastern bank of the Chattahoochee River. The resolution provided for initial funds, not to exceed \$350,000 a year, unless the legislature took contrary action. A perusal of the acts pertaining to the railroad indicates that by 1838 over \$1,000,000 in State bonds due to mature in thirty years had been approved (Johnston 1931:326-327). The road was named the Western and Atlantic.

By the end of 1837, work was ready to commence. Specifications for the first 50 miles (80.47 km) had been approved in December of that year (Map 4-4). In April, 1838, contracts for grading were let for the first 50 miles (80.47 km) and for an additional 50 miles (80.47 km) in October. By February, 1839, over 2,000 men were at work on the road (Phillips 1908:312). The Board of Commissioners expected that the entire route of 138 miles (220.08 km) would be ready for rails in the first half of 1840, provided no unforeseen difficulties arose. There was optimism in spite of setbacks caused by some cuts and fills which required more work than expected, especially in some areas which ran through rock. Although no specific mention is made, Allatoona Pass would surely have been one of those areas requiring great time and expense. What nobody perceived was the tremendous financial crisis of 1839, precipitated by a disastrous drop in artificially supported cotton prices and rapidly escalating into a general distrust of the credit system by the public; a considerable tightening in the money market followed.

In spite of the disintegration of state finances, the Board of Commissioners pushed ahead with the W & A Railroad construction. Contracts for grading the remainder of the route were let at the end of 1839, excluding the blasting of a quarter-mile tunnel, the only tunnel on the route. By the spring of 1842, however, finances were in such a shambles that most work had been suspended.



Source: Library of Congress, Map Division.

Map 4-4. Original Survey Map for the Western and Atlantic Railroad, 1837.

One must remember that the W & A Railroad was a linkage project. Thus, delays on construction were not due for part to other lines necessary to complete the linkage, but similarly delayed. The continued importance of the railroad is given by reference to the expense of having to carry mail and supplies "over the wretched country roads" to the railroad site (Phillips 1906:15). The commission recommended that "a road 10 to 15 km be prepared for rails and that the port be developed in better financial times. As soon as branches of the road reached the starting point (on the Chattahoochee River) the superstructure will be laid and the road be put in operation for part of the distance. The whole issue of financial considerations is well beyond the scope of this study. Table 4-1 gives an indication of the expenses and profits from 1836 to 1860. There are numerous gaps, and it seems surprising that the railroad survived at all. Financial conditions improved during the mid-1840s and the laying of iron for the first 30 miles (23.68 km) was in progress from 1843 to 1849; active work was resumed under an act of 1847, and the road was completed to Chattahoochee, Georgia, in 1851 (Phillips 1906:31-3).

During this same period various lines were completed to strengthen the W & A Railroad system. In 1843 and 1847 connecting lines from Augusta, Georgia, and Savannah, Georgia, reached the W & A Railroad system. In 1849 the Chattahoochee and Flint River Railroad was revitalized. The W & A Railroad branch at Kingston, Georgia, was connected to Rome, Georgia, a major steamboat head on the Coosa River system serving central Alabama (Phillips 1906:270). The general prospect for economic gain was becoming brighter each year. One of the first of the railroads to be built at this time was the building of the Brownfield Mills, one of Mark Anthony Cooper's initial investments, originally located separately at the present Allatoona Dam.

When the first train ran to Chattanooga in May, 1851, the 136 mile road (220.8 km) was graded through much of its route for a double track but had only a single one of five foot (1.52 m) gauge. It crossed three river valleys, including the Towah, and the dividing watershed. Its grade consisted of struts and flange rails laid on wooden stringers, and "brads, nails," and "inverted T shaped rail spiked directly to the cross-ties. There was rolling stock consisting of thirteen engines, four passenger cars, two baggage cars, four box cars and six flatcars (Phillips 1906:270-271). The era of primary construction had ended.

The construction of the Western and Atlantic attracted a fair amount of attention. J. D. B. DeBow, a prominent Southern journalist and pro-industrialist, delighted in synthesizing the progress of internal improvement in the South. Frequently his journal, The Commercial Review, carried a section on internal improvements. From one edition (1849:533-534) he extracted a run-down of railroad improvement in the state from the Savannah Republican. The Western and Atlantic was

Table 4-1
Western and Northern Railroad, Financial Summary, 1846 to 1860

	Legislative Appropriation	Expenditure for Construction	Receipts from Operation	Expenses of Operation	Net Earnings	Assets
1846-7	\$ 350,000.00					
1847-8	500,000.00					
1848-9	1,500,000.00	366,345.55				
1849-50		1,029,941.37				
1850-51		504,163.85				
1851-2		521,051.15				
1852-3						
1853-4						
1854-5						
1855-6						
1856-7						
1857-8						
1858-9						
1859-60						
1860-61						
			\$ 36,176.36	\$ 51,676.93	\$ 15,500.57	\$100,000.00
			119,505.30	62,022.91	57,482.39	41,500.00
		61,258.15	112,105.70	?		100,000.00
		371,434.78	199,564.34	?		175,000.00
		94,074.98	28,002,42	?		402,000.00
		255,007.67	575,176.62	?		450,000.00
		96,323.05	379,470.96	?		438,000.00
	375,000.00	456,034.06	379,470.96	251,167.6	127,302.91	
		324,042.34	379,470.96	253,031.75	126,439.21	
		239,968.17	603,930.56	259,884.47	344,046.09	
		179,265.65	871,366.53	389,668.85	481,697.68	
		383,661.04	600,838.95	435,827.55	165,011.40	
		303,405.63	809,601.28	394,227.84	415,373.44	
		27,320.40	833,363.03	377,801.50	455,561.53	
			837,919.55	418,464.95	419,454.60	
			807,446.96	345,364.63	462,082.33	

Source: U. B. Phillips, An American State-Owned Railroad, 1906.

given acclaim, especially when its public is blind. DeBow (1850:39-45, 56-59, 61-62) is already commenting on such improvements. "The ill-conceived competition of the Western and Atlantic road, has thus far been the enterprise of our State, far beyond the most sanguine expectations of the advocates of those works." Later the same year DeBow carried his remarks in his Southern and Western Review (1850:10).

The six hundred and thirty-one miles of railroad now in operation, the longest ever completed, were built by Georgia and the State and cost thirty-nine miles, from Atlanta to Milledgeville, on the Tennessee River, which is one of the greatest monuments of the enterprise of the age, was built by the State.

Thus, by the early 1850s Georgia has cemented her position as a dominant region within the South. Although she had not been successful in waterway improvement, she had established a network of 1,200 miles (1,941.2 km) of railroad, roughly equivalent to that of Virginia (Goodrich 1960:120). Georgia had succeeded in outpacing her Carolina neighbors by securing a much sought-after route through the Appalachian barrier (via the Western and Atlantic). The geographic opportunity was accurately assessed, seized and exploited, and the vicinity of the Atlanta Lake Reservoir was turned into the forefront of state economic development (Goodrich 1960; McGill 1948).

Economic Speculation

In addition to the speculation about the profit of the railroad for trans-Georgia shipment of foodstuffs and manufactured items, there was great interest in the northeast Georgia area because of its potential mineral wealth. Reference to the 1841 discovery in 1829 has been made. Mineral wealth around Atlanta Lake, however, contained numerous other minerals that formed the basis of industrial development in the area. A number of publications carried editorials or commentaries about the value of Georgia minerals. None was as supportive or as persistent as the various titles put out by J. D. B. DeBow. DeBow didn't really write so many articles; he extracted detailed information from regional newspapers, often reprinting lengthy editorials on topics he was generally supportive of, with personal commentary, of course. One such lengthy editorial from the Milledgeville Recorder is illustrative (1850:39-43).

Georgia has an abundance of vast amount and variety of...
Our mountains are filled with inexhaustible beds of
the very best iron ore.... In the May number of the
"Merchants' Magazine" there is an article on the sub-
ject of Manufacture of Iron in Georgia, by the geolo-
gist of the State of New York; and after speaking of

the inexhaustible supply says: "The iron is of superior quality, resembling that made of the best hematites in other localities. It is suitable both for foundry and forge purposes, inclining particularly to the best No. 1 iron.

White (1849:150) echoes the same note stating, "No part of Georgia is richer in valuable rocks and minerals... Iron ore, equal to any in the world, is fairly diffused." Other industrially valuable items listed were lime stone, sandstone, quartz, asbestos, soapstone, gold, slate, lead, copper, barytes (sic), and numerous others. One of the earliest gazetteers in Georgia was the work done by Rev. Adiel Sherwood. His first work was published in Charleston in 1827, the second edition in Philadelphia in 1829, an enlarged third edition in Washington in 1837, and a carefully revised and corrected fourth edition was published in Macon in 1860 (Sherwood 1860). George White was roundly criticized by Sherwood for plagiarizing his previous works. Sherwood (1860:40, 48) also lists the valuable resources of the Cass County and Cherokee County region, most notably the abundance of iron and marble, gold mines and copper mines.

One of the most important handbooks printed in Georgia was that done by Thomas P. Janes (1876), Commissioner of Agriculture for the State of Georgia. The handbook went through various editions well into the early twentieth century, each year's statistical report being an update of Janes' basic text. It is noteworthy here because Bartow County was selected as representative of counties in the state having abundant mineral wealth. Reference is made to the sandstones furnishing the hearths for furnaces and walls for lime kilns. Contained within the sandstones were iron ores with high content of brown hematite which produced a tough iron suited to the manufacture of plows and trace chains (Janes 1876:48). This iron was also useful in producing steelcapped rails in the post-Civil War period for the Atlanta Rolling Mill. Beds of manganese, used with local iron, produced a white crystalline, mirror-like pig-iron called spiegeleisen. The barites were used in paint. Further east in Cherokee County were the quartzite veins containing gold.

Janes expanded his coverage of metals and minerals in later publications (1878) and a review of one of them is particularly illustrative of the variety of metal and mineral material located at or near Allatoona Lake. These mineral resources served to attract early entrepreneurs, in particular Mark Anthony Cooper, who established the most extensive and important industrial complex in the area. Investors were drawn to this area following the Civil War primarily because of the varied mineral wealth and advantageous rail connection with Atlanta and Chattanooga.

Gold was the chief mineral. It exists in the north Georgia area in three conditions: 1) as dust or nuggets, 2) as grains or strings within beds of schist and quartz, or 3) as a portion of quartz veins. Most gold mined in Georgia was obtained from stream deposits by fairly

simple methods, such as washing in sluices, rockers, and toms (Janes 1878:19). Ore obtained from mining was pounded in mills run by water power and yielded from \$5.00 to \$50.00 per ton at a handling cost of about \$.30 per ton. Stamps were apparently not used extensively outside the core of the gold region, Lumpkin County. When the stamps were molded, they were of hardened iron and weighed from 350 to 750 pounds (157.5 to 340.3 kg.). They were capable of reducing one to two tons of ore per two or three days. The pounded contents were then carried by a stream of water over a copper surface coated with quicksilver. The quicksilver and gold made an amalgam that was scraped from the copper surface with a scraper. Upon heating, the gold and quicksilver break down into their respective states (Janes 1878: 20-21).

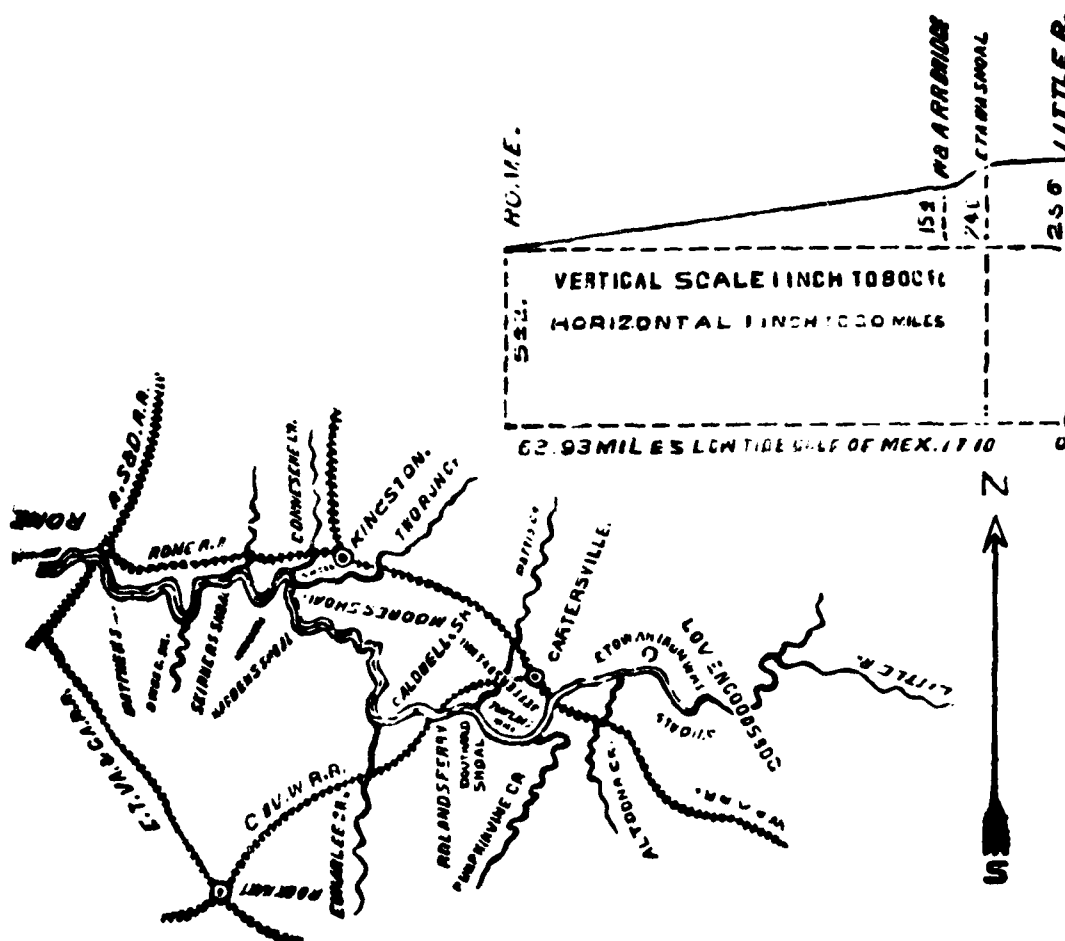
Copper was found in abundance in Cherokee County, generally in combination with iron and sulphur. Often as much as 10 percent of the iron ore would be copper. Copper Mine Hill and similar place names near Canton, on the upper waters of Allatoona Lake, indicate the presence of the mining activity historically.

Iron ores were widespread. The brown hematite of Bartow County were especially prized as mentioned. Other minerals found in varying quantity included sulphur, graphite, chrome iron, sandstone, marble, granite and gneiss, slate, limestone and kaolin clay (Janes 1878: 21-24).

Water Power

Another valuable resource important to the development of industry in the Allatoona Lake area was water power. During the antebellum period, water constituted the major source of power for nearly all industry. There was some coal used, but the chief use of coal came to the production of steam; steam power was essentially a post-Civil War phenomenon.

The following diagram (Fig. 4-1) is focussed upon the most important section of the Etowah River, from the vicinity of Little River to Rome, Georgia (Henderson, 1885:167). It is interesting to note that the Etowah Iron Works continued to serve as a recognizable landmark several decades after effective operation had ceased. The following analysis is from Henderson (1885). From Little River to Rome, the Etowah River falls rapidly creating an immense water power potential. The aggregate fall was 256 feet (78.8 m) over a distance of 32 miles (51.8 km). Most of the fall was confined, however, to a short span near Allatoona Lake today. From Little River to the W & A Railroad bridge, there was a fall of 102 feet (30.6 m) in 17 miles (27.4 km). The principal fall was even more confined, beginning at the mouth of



SHOALS OF THE ETOWAH.

Scale: 1 inch to 10 miles.

Source: Henderson, Commonwealth of Georgia, 1885.

Fig. 4-1. Shoals of the Etowah.

Allatoona Creek and ending at the Etowah Iron Works. At that point the Etowah, with a flow of 1,200 cubic feet per second (36.4 m³) and a fall of 102 feet (30.6 m), would give about 15,000 available horsepower (Henderson 1865:168). The mills at the Etowah Iron Works were considered at the time to be among the finest in the state. Near the shoals were great beds of iron ore of superior quality, which at one time supplied the iron-making complex owned by Cooper. This tremendous raw material and power advantage helps one to understand why Cooper was so interested in acquiring the site from the Stroups.

In addition to the advantages offered the iron industry, other services necessary to a developing area were likewise water powered. The obvious use for water power was for grist and flour milling, and there were numerous mills in the area. Nearly every creek had some small mill on it, grinding corn primarily, serving local farmers' needs. There were fulling mills, saw mills, cotton gins, carding mills, and other similar uses.

Iron Manufacturing

The development of iron manufacturing in the Etowah Valley is of paramount importance in reconstructing the cultural landscape of Allatoona Lake. It is significant because the early furnace development was hailed by contemporaries as a portent of the as yet unexplored potential of this region for the industrial development of the South. In addition, the furnaces built in the Etowah Valley represent some of the earliest attempts at iron manufacturing anywhere in the South.

Furnaces and forges were like flour, grist and saw mills in that ownership was generally by individuals rather than corporations, and they were located near the raw material source. In the case of lumber mills and iron works there was an even stronger similarity in that each required great quantities of timber and therefore owned or controlled timber areas (Clark 1949:445). Iron works resembled small fiefdoms when developed. There were mines and other raw material supply areas, a store, a smithy, a mill, housing for the workers, and, of course, the iron furnace complex itself. In the South there was the additional institution of slavery.

The importance of iron smelting and refining in the economic history of the United States cannot be overemphasized. It is commonly held that iron refining is the most indicative element of economic growth; today steel production is used as the economic barometer. During the first half of the nineteenth century the only industry in the United States that exceeded iron production by value was flour milling; this was true for the South as well, even though iron refining was in its infancy from 1830 to 1860 (Clark 1949:496-497).

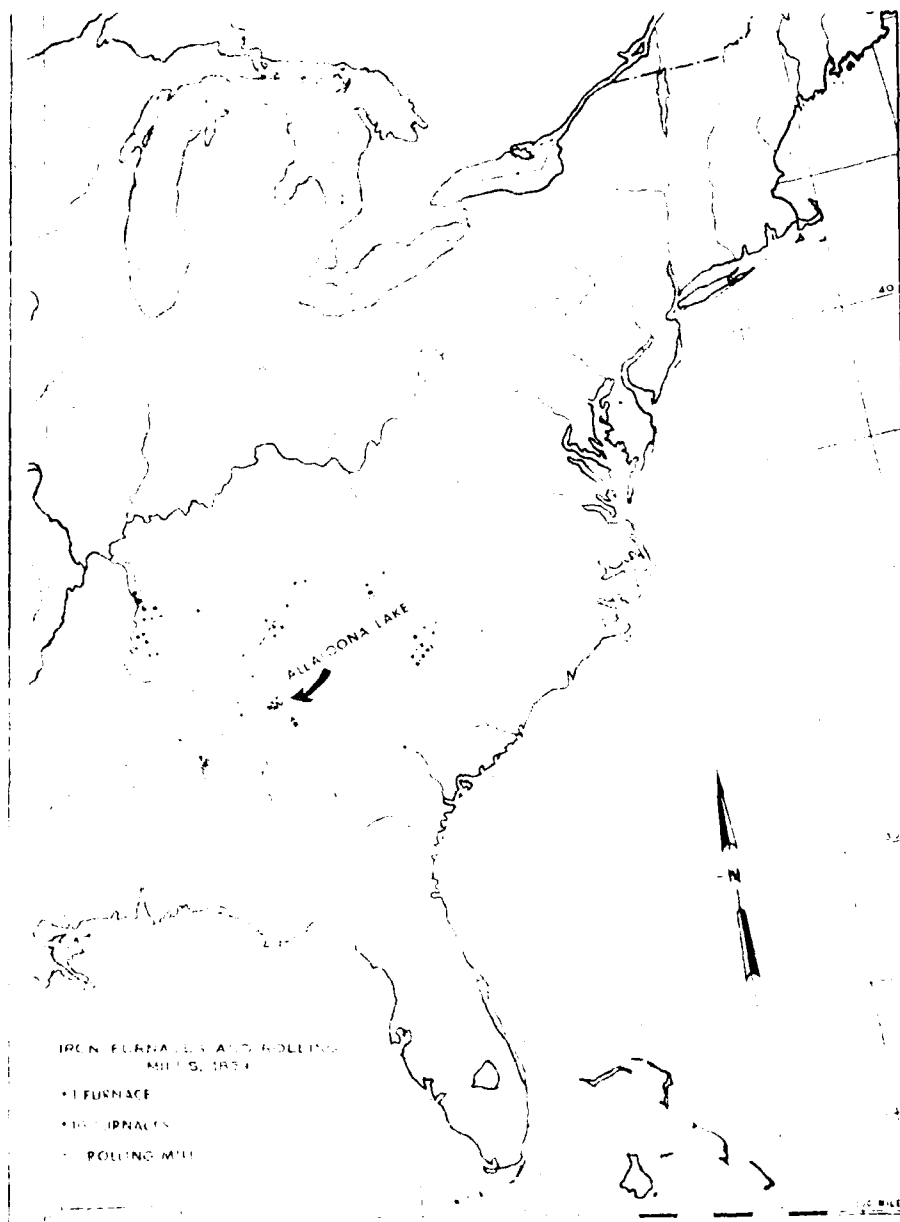
Foundaries, trip hammer forges, cementation steel furnaces, and other iron-producing elements were established in the colonies before

1750. The period from the end of the Revolution to about 1830 was the era of mills in American metal-working (Clark 1949:502). There were many small, individually owned establishments scattered across the country based on minor water power sites. The fact that the Etowah Valley furnaces and forges post date this general period is indicative of the frontier character of northwest Georgia; thus, a time lag would be expected. In addition, the dispersed character of the activity served the public well. There was a preference for castings made at blast furnaces directly from the ore; they were considered stronger. The local iron manufacturer was producing kitchenware, cooking utensils, potash and sugar kettles and other articles of domestic use (Clark 1949:502-503). The distribution of southern iron manufacturing can be seen in Map 4-5. The area in and around Allatoona Lake is obviously the core for Georgia and surpasses that of Alabama, which was a post-Civil War development.

The real history of iron manufacturing in the Allatoona Lake area is a late antebellum phenomenon. The major founder of iron manufacturing in the Etowah Valley was Jacob Stroup. His father, David Stroup, was a Pennsylvania gunsmith who immigrated to Lincoln County, North Carolina, following service in the Continental Army. David Stroup and his fifteen-year old son, Jacob, built the first iron works in the state (Monroe 1975:7). As Jacob Stroup matured he migrated to South Carolina, establishing the first iron works in that state. In 1827 he sold out to a Colonel Nesbit and moved to Habersham County, Georgia, and built Georgia's first iron works as well. This is probably the Sequee Furnace built in 1832 just a few miles from Clarksville, Habersham County, Georgia (Lesley 1857:139). Stroup sold his Habersham operation in 1836 and immigrated to Cass (now Bartow) County where he erected a furnace, forge, sawmill, and grist mill on landlot 298, 21st Sec., 2nd Section (Monroe 1975:7). This is the site now inundated by Allatoona Lake and is the same location in which Mark Cooper later held partnership.

Moses Stroup, Jacob's oldest son, joined him in Cass County in 1843 and bought out his father's interest in 1844. Moses enlarged the operation building additional furnaces, a flour mill and a rolling mill. The rolling mill was one of only two in antebellum Georgia, the other being the Gate City rolling mill 1/2 mile (.8 km) from the Atlanta Railroad station in Fulton County. There were only twelve rolling mills in the South in 1856 (Lesley 1857:106) out of a total of 144 for the United States. The expansion of the Stamp Creek furnace was the beginning of the Etowah iron settlement.

Jacob Stroup was apparently an iron master extraordinaire. He went on to construct yet another furnace on the east bank of Allatoona Creek (now under the bridge supports of the Bethany Bridge over Allatoona Lake). He was operating this mill (possibly that listed by Lesley as



Source: Clark, History of Manufacturers, Vol. I, 1949.

Map 4-5. Southern Iron Furnaces and Rolling Mills, 1859.

owned by T. F. Moore (i.e., Thomas) when he died on November 8, 1846. He was buried in the Goodson (or Goodson) Cemetery near the site of his first iron operation. The Goodson Cemetery contains not only Jacob Stroup's grave and tombstone, but those of a son, Thomas, and a stepson, Edmund. In addition, the cemetery contains interesting ironwork used to mark family plots and an iron "cage" over the grave of a child. It is believed that these items were produced in the local furnaces.

In the early 1820s, Joseph Cooper, one of the area's most famous persons, entered into a partnership with Moses Stroup. Cooper was a Representative to Congress from Georgia who was born near Powellton, Hancock County, on April, 20, 1800 (U. S. Congress 1950:1018; Northern 1910:207). Graduating from college in 1819, he studied law in Eatonton, Georgia, and was admitted to the bar in 1821. In 1822 he was elected to Congress. Prior to his political career, however, Cooper had already begun to establish himself as a champion of industrial development. In 1833 he built one of the largest water-powered cotton factories in Georgia on the Little River, near Eatonton. In 1837 he sold his cotton interests and moved to Columbus, Georgia, where he organized a banking company. He supported railroad construction as early as 1831, one of the earliest attempts to actually build a road in Georgia. While serving in the State Legislature he was an avid supporter of the state railroad project (the building of the Western and Atlantic Railroad from Atlanta to Chattanooga). Later he built his own spur to Etowah and was influential in the construction of the Cartersville and Van Wert Railroad (later extended to Cedartown and renamed the East and West Railroad (Northern 1910:209ff)).

The following description is indicative of the level of development at Etowah, the iron manufacturing operation in which he bought a half interest in about 1842 (Northern 1910:210).

... the iron furnace on Stamp Creek, in Bartow County, with about thirteen hundred acres of land. The old furnace was replaced with a new one with ample facilities for the manufacture of pig iron and hollow ware. As the market for iron was in New York and the price obtainable was not a profitable one for charcoal iron, they built a rolling mill, at a cost of thirty thousand dollars, and after that a nail factory with the necessary shops for both, and a store with a full supply of goods, and houses for five hundred work people. A stone mill, five stories high, with a capacity of three hundred barrels of flour per day was erected, at a cost of fifty thousand dollars, while the lands of the company were increased until they covered an area of twelve thousand acres.

The partnership of Mark Cooper and Moses Stroup ran into financial difficulty in the late 1840s. A third interested party had entered the picture, H. M. Wiley. Wiley was a native Georgian residing in New York City and may have been primarily a financier. Moses Stroup was unable to financially cover his share of the expansion accomplished at Etowah and in 1847 sold his interest to Cooper and Wiley. These two men carried the liability until Cooper sold it in 1862. Cooper was indebted to Wiley's New York house owing in excess of \$100,000 and he was given three years to repay the debt. The money was raised from local business associates, profits from Cooper's flour mill, and other sources. The repaying of this debt was of much local importance, and Mark Cooper erected a monument in honor of his associates who expressed faith in his ability to put the Etowah Iron Works on solid financial standing. The monument originally stood near the Etowah Bank. In 1926 it was relocated to Cartersville. It was acquired by the Corps of Engineers in the late 1940s or early 1970s and taken to Allatoona Lake. It is situated between the Reservoir Office and the main overlook. From this vantage point one can see Cooper's River Furnace below to the west in a westerly direction and by looking eastward can see the site of Cooper's home, "Elen Holly," used to sit, as well as the inundated site of his iron works.

The importance of railroad building in this antebellum period has been stressed. Cooper is credited with building a spur four miles long that connected his iron complex with the W. & A. Railroad at Etowah Station, located downriver from the furnaces. This is not surprising given Cooper's long and active support of rail development throughout Georgia. The construction of this particular spur, however, was only one segment of a railroad that was eventually to connect Canton and Marietta with the W. & A. Railroad. According to Denrooe (1975:7) a legislative act of December 22, 1847 incorporated the Etowah Railroad Company.

... For the purpose of opening a communication from the crossing of the State Railroad at Etowah River, or its vicinity, up and along the Etowah Valley, between the Mills and Iron Works to Canton, and beyond that point, Mark A. Cooper, Moses Stroup, Heroy M. Wiley, John L. Lewis, D. H. Bird, Jebez Galt and Thomas L. Hoyle, and such others as may associate with them, and their successors and assigns, are hereby made a body corporate, by the name and style of the 'Etowah Railroad Company'...

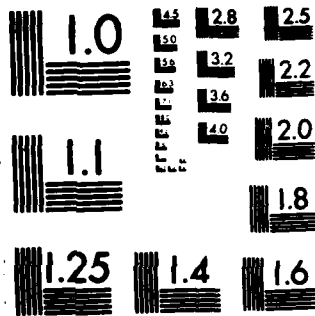
Mark transpired between the forming of this corporation and actual construction of the road. For one thing, Moses Stroup sold his interests and moved to Alabama. Also, it appears that the construction of this railroad may be connected to the massive debt

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

2/4

NL



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

owed Wiley's New York house as the actual road was not built until 1858. The road was built eastward from Etowah Depot to Cooper's Etowah operations. The terminus was a low, stone turntable near the rolling mill (Riley 1949:3,6). The road provided a means for movement of pig iron, finished iron products and flour to the W. & A. Railroad mainline. The extension to Canton was never constructed. The site of the rolling mill, flour mill, turntable, and other artifacts and structures have been inundated by Allatoona Lake. The River Furnace below the present dam and portions of the old railroad bed continued to exist and represent important cultural resources today (Plate 2, A & B; Plate 3B).

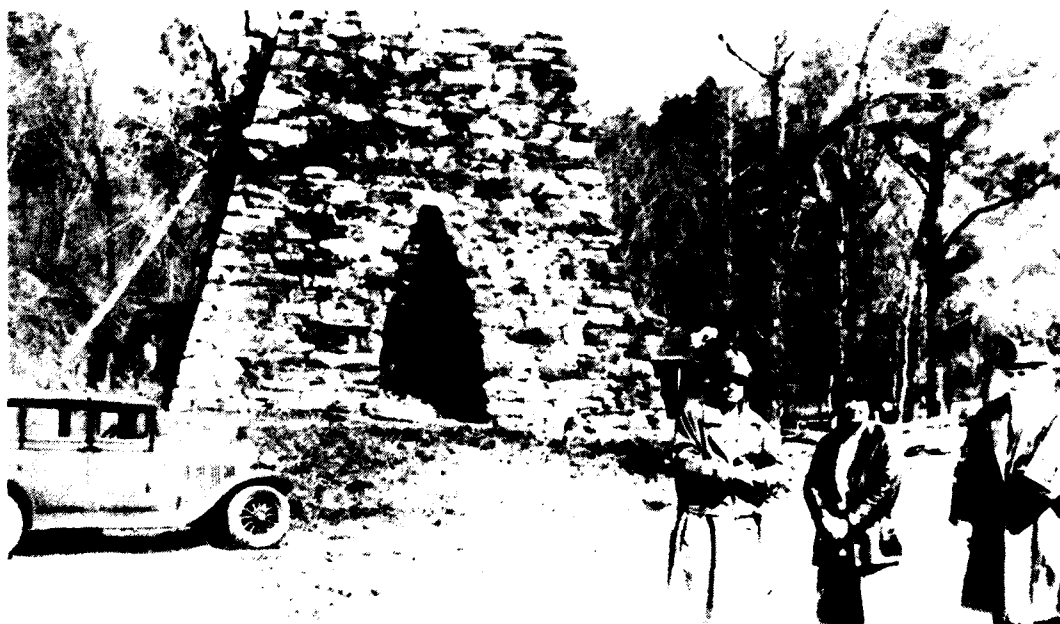
In 1856 Mark Cooper and his associates incorporated, naming their enterprise the Etowah Manufacturing and Mining Company. An 1860 prospectus includes 12,000 acres (4,848 ha) of land, a rolling mill, a nail factory, the River Furnace (with a capacity of nine tons of pig iron per day), the Etowah Furnace (Stroup's) on Stamp Creek, the Etowah Mills producing 250 barrels of flour per day, the Etowah Railroad and various other improvements. In 1862, after forty years of struggling to make the Etowah operation a competitive success, Mark Cooper sold the property to Quimby and Robinson of Memphis, Tennessee. They in turn conveyed the iron operations to the Confederate States of America in August, 1863, for munitions production. Amounts produced are unknown. The entire complex was destroyed during the Atlanta Campaign of 1864 under Sherman's order. On May 22, 1864, the 100th Ohio, the 16th Kentucky, and the 8th Tennessee marched to and burned the flour mills along with large quantities of corn and flour. On the same day the 103rd Ohio and 24 Kentucky totally destroyed the iron works (Riley 1949:7).

The continued efforts of Moses Stroup to recoup his fortunes as an ironmaster are interesting because of their geographic proximity to Georgia and because his efforts in Alabama eventually led to the state becoming the South's leading iron producer. After selling out to Cooper and Wiley, he moved to Alabama. Initially prospecting through Cherokee County, he eventually leased several hundred acres of ore land from the federal government. In 1849 he initiated construction of the Round Mountain furnace, a forge site owned by William Milner. This forge site is supposedly one founded by Jacob Stroup and Noah P. Goode in or around 1840; in 1842 Jacob Stroup sold out and returned to Habersham County, Georgia (Armes 1910:64ff). Another Stroup enterprise was the Oxmoor furnaces. The Oxmoor and Tannehill furnaces were also destroyed by Union forces during the Civil War. Moses Stroup, advanced in age, was not able to start over. All his sons killed in the War, Moses Stroup spent his last years with his daughters, dying in Montevallo, Alabama, in 1877 (Monroe 1975:7).

The Etowah Iron Works is the one manufacturer of iron that appears to have garnered the greatest attention of journalists reporting on the development potential of the Cherokee Nation. As early as 1846



A



B

Plate 2

Freeman Hunt (1846:10), a prominent journalist and editor of The Merchants' Magazine in 1846, in a small tour claiming "...Inexhaustible beds of iron ore exist in Cherokee County, Ga., ... the furnace is on the cold-blast principle... of the same description of furnaces in Pennsylvania." The Hon. Mark A. Cooper is cited as owner. DeBow (1848:189) mentions several iron establishments "...Furnishing ironware of various kinds, cheap in price, and in great quantity, and unexcelled in quality." A major source of information is T. Hodge's manuscript on "Manufacture of Iron in the United States," appeared in Hunt's journal (House Report 1847:10). Hodge was a respected mineralogist and State Geologist of New York. The following is a composite of the most pertinent information from the article:

Another range of them [rich iron ores], of much greater consequence, is found in the Allatoona Hills, along the Etowah River, in Cass and Cherokee counties... a railroad already passes through this iron district... The Western and Atlantic Railroad... crosses the river where this river makes its passage through the Allatoona range... here the broad, shallow stream... affords good water power, which has been improved by dams between the mountains from three hundred to four hundred feet long... Through these rocks deep cuts have been made for the railroad, one of them ninety feet from the surface down [Allatoona Pass]... The iron ores are found on both sides of the Etowah River... the furthest place at which I have observed them being between Sharp Mountain and Long Swamp Creek... The two blast-furnaces are situated on high rock, three miles from the river. The situation is not a convenient one. They are small works, built by Mr. Stroup, by whom they are in part owned; the other proprietors being the Hon. Mark A. Cooper and Leroy M. Wiley, Esq. The furnace in operation in 1842 was only twenty-four feet high and six feet across the boshes,... two and a half tons of ore and a quarter tons of pig-metal were obtained... The iron... is of superior quality... suitable both for farming and forge purposes... is highly esteemed for its toughness and softness... made into castings for the supply of the country around... the bar... considered at northern works remarkably high... Works have been built of late on the Etowah for converting the iron into a great variety of articles required in this region, as a rolling mill, machine shops etc. The quantity of gearing made for machinery indicates the increasing prosperity of the manufacturing interest in the surrounding counties.

While this excerpt may seem overly long, it does give the reader an indication of the continuity of information and a flavor for the optimistic analysis of the Etowah Valley's importance as a manufacturing site from experts outside the region. J. P. Lesley, prominent in iron manufacturing circles as editor for the American Iron Association, described Cooper's iron manufacturing as follows (Swank 1884:217-218):

This property has been building up and developing for twelve years. On it there has been expended \$250,000. It contains a rolling mill, nail and spike factory, and all necessary apparatus; a blast furnace and foundary, with full equipment; a wheat mill (150 to 250 bushels per day), warehouse, cooperhouse, hotel, and operative houses, two corn grist mills, two saw mills, and a coal mine; all using not one-tenth of the water-power on the premises.

The major period of Georgia iron manufacturing ended prior to the Civil War. Although many small furnaces continued to produce iron for local use, the antebellum periods brightest industrial hope just did not materialize. It is instructive, however, to view the whole iron industry in the area, not just the dominance of the Etowah Furnace.

Other Iron Manufacturers

The American Iron Association Bulletin was the iron maker's Bible. Not only was it an expensive, expansive and prestigious publication, but it was also the mechanism by which one kept abreast of iron manufacturing in all the United States. Each year an annual report of the secretary of the association gave a summary of national production. For 1858 the report is particularly interesting as it made special effort to accumulate data on Southern factories. As stated by the secretary, "... Obscure and unimportant information was followed into the least accessible places, especially in the South, ..." (Lesley 1857:167). These data were presented for the first time in comparative table form and were considered "unparalleled for accuracy and extent."

Data about iron manufacturing were divided into three categories: 1) Blast Furnaces and Bloomary Forges, 2) Refining Forges, and 3) Rolling Mills. The following table (4-2) summarizes the relationship of Georgia to other states in the Union. Georgia compared favorably with most iron-producing states, certainly in the South (with the exception of Tennessee and Kentucky), having a total of seven furnaces, one abandoned furnace, four bloomary forges, and two rolling mills. Georgia, of course, was no match for Pennsylvania or Ohio, the two dominant

Table 4-2

U. S. Iron Manufacturing, 1857

	Anthracite Furnaces	Charcoal and Coke	Open-hearth Furnaces	Bloomery forges	Abandoned Bloomeries	Refinery Forges	Abandoned Refineries	Rolling Mills	Abandoned
Maine	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	1	..
N. Hamp.	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..
Vermont	..	5	..	5	..	..	..	1	..
Mass.	3	7	..	..	..	5	1	19	..
R. Island	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..
Conn.	1	14	..	..	..	6	..	5	..
New York	14	29	6	42	1	3	..	11	5
N. Jersey	4	6	12	48	29	2	..	10	1
Penn.	93	150	102	1	3	110	44	91	5
Delaware	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	4	..
Maryland	6	24	7	..	..	..	..	13	..
Virginia	..	39	56	..	..	43	..	2	..
N. Caro.	..	3	3	36	..	..	..	1	1
S. Caro.	..	4	4	2	..	..	..	3	..
Georgia	..	7	1	4	..	..	..	2	..
Alabama	..	3	1	14	..	..	..	..	..
Tennessee	..	41	33	50	2	9	3	3	2
Kentucky	..	30	17	..	..	4	9	8	2
Arkansas	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..
Missouri	..	7	..	..	..	3	..	5	1
Illinois	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	1	..
Indiana	..	2	3	..	..	..	..	1	..
Ohio	..	54	26	..	..	..	5	15	..
Michigan	..	7	..	3	..	..	..	2	..
Wisconsin	..	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Total	121	439	272	203	35	186	64	210	15

Working 1159 = Furnaces 560

Forges 389 R.M. 210

Abandoned 386 = Furnaces 272

Forges 99 R.M. 15

In All 1545 = Furnaces 832

Forges 488 R.M. 225

Source: American Iron Association, Bulletin, 1857.

iron-manufacturing states. In addition, Georgia was the leading producer of furnace pig iron in the deep South states in 1854 and 1855 with 2,391 tons and 2,715 tons respectively (Lesley 1857:168). Even though her production increased to 2,907 tons in 1856, she was surpassed by Alabama and East Tennessee with 2,931 tons. Production for all Southern states never exceeded 2 percent of the national total. Material extracted from various tables (Tables 4-3 to 4-5) will serve to indicate the extent of iron manufacturing in Georgia in 1857-58 (data is included for all of Georgia for comparative and historical value).

A brief analysis of each entry (extracted from the American Iron Association 1857:106, 108, 113-116, 138-140) is useful for establishing priority in production, length of service, and other pertinent data. Only those furnaces, forges and rolling mills in the Allatoona Lake area are analyzed (Map 4-6).

The Allatoona Furnace was located on Allatoona Creek thirteen miles (20.92 km) southeast of Cassville, two and one-half miles (4.02 km) from the W & A Railroad and six miles (9.65 km) east-southeast of Cartersville. The furnace was built by Stroup. A hot blast was added in 1855 and the trunnell-head widened two inches (5.08 cm). The oven contained six goose-necks ten and one-half inches (26.67 cm) in diameter. It had two iron tubs 2 1/4 x 6 stroke of approximately 18 revolutions. The ore from Crow Bank, located one-half mile (.80 km) north of the furnace, was 50 percent black oxide. A richer ore was located at Gray Bank, two miles (3.22 km) west of the furnace, but it was too expensive to use. Allatoona furnace sold castings at Atlanta, Dalton and in the immediate vicinity. Excerpts from the account book at Allatoona Iron Works for 1845 give a brief indication of the types of products available (Table 4-6). In addition pigs (pig-iron) were sold at Augusta, Macon, Atlanta, Griswoldville, and Rome, Georgia; to Cleveland, Chattanooga and Knoxville, Tennessee; and in Alabama. The furnace made mostly white iron in 1854 for Cincinnati, Ohio, and Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania; in 1851 it produced No. 1 hot blast gray foundry iron.

The Etowah Furnace was located on Stamp Creek, two miles (3.22 km) northeast of the Etowah Rolling Mill. It used two tuyeres six or more years previously (ca. 1850) and had a 2 1/2 inch (6.35 cm) nozzle until July, 1857. It had two wooden tubs 5 1/2 x 4 3/4 stroke with approximately two revolutions. The ore used was 60 to 70 percent hematite and came from banks four miles (6.44 km) southwest of the furnace. In 1854 the furnace produced (in tons) 544 1/4 pig, 44 1/4 scrap, 47 3/4 machinery castings, and 74 1/3 hollow ware. In 1855 it produced respectively 573 1/4, 36 3/4, 55 1/4, 60 1/4 tons and in 1856 593, 56, 52 1/2, and 77 3/4 tons. All of the pig was used at the Etowah Rolling Mill, and the other products were marketed around the area. The old Etowah furnace built in 1837 was abandoned in 1844 and torn down in 1850; it stood alongside the furnace just described, 1854.

Table 4-3

GLACIER IRON FURNACE
April 1, 1856

Name	Location	Address	County	Established
1. Sequoy	1 mi. S Cartersville on Sequoy Creek	Belitt, George, Abandoned ruins, no ruins.	Robertson	1847
2. Allatoona	1 1/2 mi. N of Allatoona Station	Belitt, M. J. and D. R. Belitt, Allatoona, Ga.	Ga.	1847
3. Etowah	6 mi. NE of Allatoona Station	Belitt, M. J. and D. R. Belitt, Allatoona, Ga.	Ga.	1847
4. Pool	1 mi. E of Cartersville Station	Belitt, M. J. and D. R. Belitt, Allatoona, Ga.	Ga.	1847
5. Union	9 mi. E of Cartersville Station	Belitt, M. J. and D. R. Belitt, Allatoona, Ga.	Ga.	1847
6. Lewis	10 mi. E of Cartersville Station	Belitt, M. J. and D. R. Belitt, Allatoona, Ga.	Ga.	1847*
7. Cartersville	2 1/2 mi. N of Carters- ville Station	Belitt, M. J. and D. R. Belitt, Allatoona, Ga.	Ga.	1847
8. Clear Creek	12 mi. E of LaFayette	Belitt, M. J. and D. R. Belitt, Allatoona, Ga.	Walker	1852*, 1857

Table 4-3 (Cont'd.)

Size	Kind			Blow				Production				
	Of air	Of power	Of iron	Tuyeres	Nozzle	Heat	Pressure	Table 12-21	1852	1853	1854	Wks.
Across both
Ht. of stack
Across T. head
Above gas line
Of cold air pipe
Of hot air pipe
1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
									2441	2952½	2806½	

Table 5-
 GEORGIA IRON FURNACES
 May 1, 1858

Name	Situation	Owner P. O. Address Lessons, Managers	County	When Built or Rebuilt
1. Sequoy (Stroup's)	3 mi. S of Clarksville	At Sequoy Furnace, Abandoned 1844*, ruins	Habersham	1839*
2. Hodge's	Unknown	Habersham, Abandoned very long ago	Habersham	18
3. Mossy Creek	15 mi. SW Clarksville	W. L. Smallwood, Polkville, Ga., for Hinton, for Co., owned by A. Cooke, later	Habersham	1850s
4. Camp Creek	2 mi. S Mossy Creek Furnace	William Smallwood, Polkville, Ga.	Hall	1870
5. Pool	10 mi. E Cartersville	B. L. Pool, owner, Etowah P. O.	Cato	1840, 1862
6. Etowah, No. 1	100 yds. above Etowah Furnace	Near Etowah Furnace, on Etowah Creek. Torn down 1870	Cato	1845
7. Etowah No. 2	At Etowah Furnace	Near Etowah Furnace, on Stamp Creek. Torn down 1870*	Cato	1841
8. Allatoona	2 mi. N of Allatoona	Near Allatoona Furnace, on Allatoona Creek. Torn down 1870	Cato	1846
9. Low Toy	14* mi. SW of Murphree	12 mi. NE of Hemphreysville, abandoned 1847* and in ruins.	Cato	1830*

Table 4-4
(Cont'd.)

Name	Situation	Owner F. O. Address Owners, Managers	County	When Built or Rebuilt
10. Hemptown	1 1/2 mi. SE of Morgantown	Heaton and Wilson, owners and managers, Morgantown P. O.	Fannin	1877
11. Aliculsie	2 1/2 mi. from Tenn. State Line	On Aliculsie Creek. Abandoned 1868*.	Murray	about 1850*
12. Forge	10 mi. S of Lafayette	On John McWilliams's land. Abandoned 1870.	Walker	1850*
13. Lookout	3 mi. S of Trenton	Benj. Haskins, former owner. Trenton P. O. Abandoned 1851, in ruins.	Boyle	18

* Estimated but not far from the truth
? Doubtful from whatever cause and not to be relied on

Source: American Iron Association, Bulletin, 1877.

Table 4-4
(Cont'd.)[illegible]

* Estimated but not far from the truth

2. Doubtful from whatever cause and not to be relied on

Source: American Iron Association, Bulletin, 1857

Table 4-5
GEORGIA ROLLING MILLS
December 1, 1857

Name	Situation	Owner, P. O. Address, Lessees and Managers	County	Erected
1. Etowah	4 mi. NE of Allatoona	Etowah Manufacturing Co., M. A. Cooper, Pres.; E. A. Hicks, Tr.; J. W. Churchill, sup't.	Cass	1849,* 1859
2. Gate City	$\frac{1}{2}$ mi. from Atlanta RR Station	L. A. Douglas, owner and Manager. Atlanta, P. O.	Fulton	1857

* Estimated on the best authority to be got, that of the owner or manager, or the secretary or his agent

Source: American Iron Association, Bulletin, 1857

Table 4.
(Cont'd.)

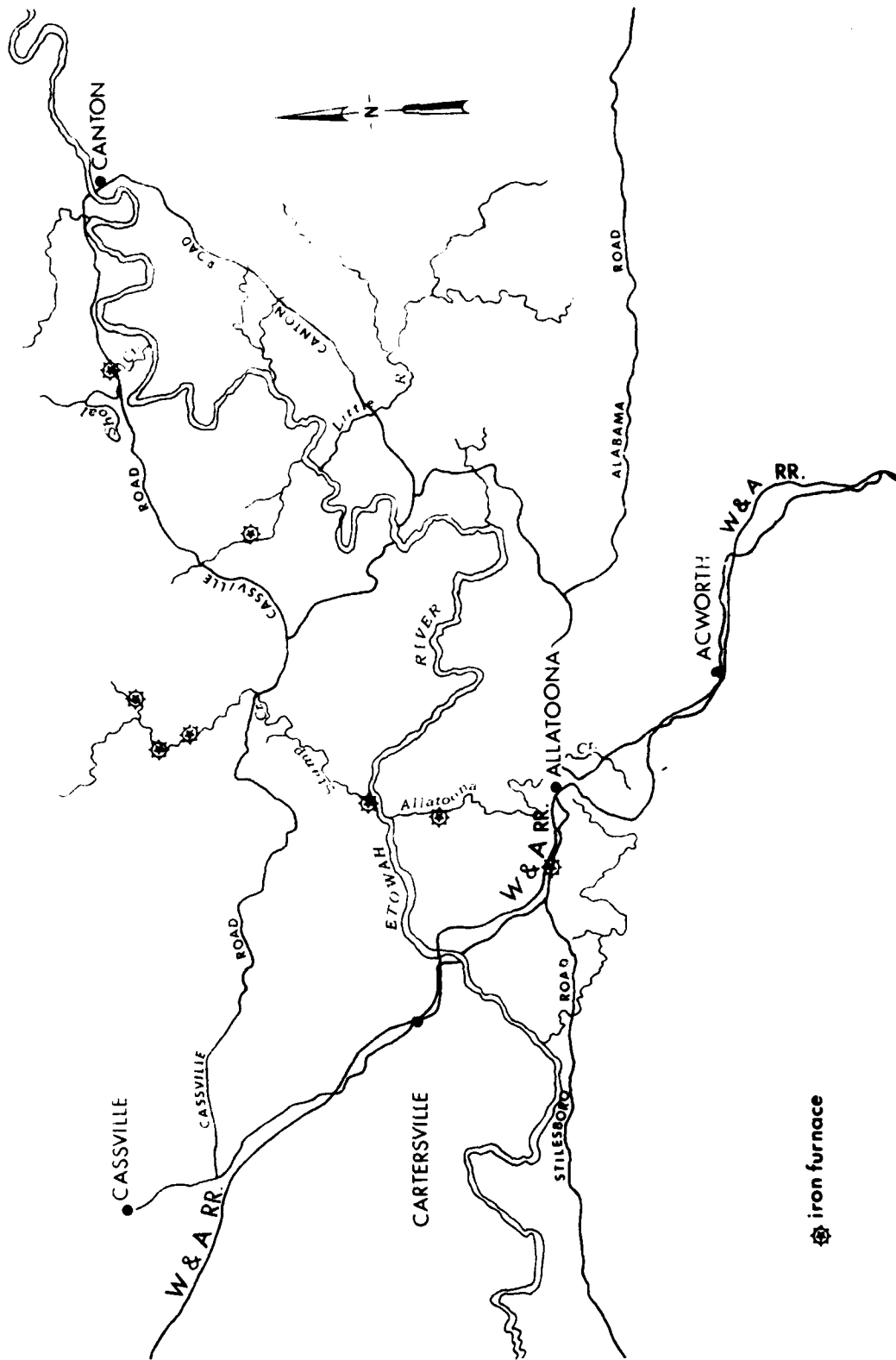
Number of Fires	Consumption 1856					Production			Kind of Manufacture	
	Double Puddling Furnaces	Single Puddling Furnaces	Heating Furnaces	Trains of Rills	Salt machines	Kind of Power	Of Ore	Of Pig		Of Bloom	Of Foreign
1.	6	3	3	1	1	Water	357	357	357	357
2.	6	3	3	1	1	Steam	357	357	357	357

* Estimated on the best authority to be got, that of the owner or manager, or the secretary of his agent.

† Means doubtful in quantity or fact, or that no reliable information could be obtained.

Source: American Iron Association, Bulletin, 1857.

FURNACES



OGJ

Source: National Archives, Architectural and Cartographic Division.

Map 4-6. Allatoona Lake Area, Iron Furnaces, 1838-1860.

Table 4-6

ALLATOONA IRON WORKS LEDGER ENTRIES, 1845

General Merchandise	Services and Iron-related Items
sundries	keeping furnace
sundry planks	filling furnace
scantling of plank	iron
beef	castings
salt	iron pitcher
*shugar	fire irons
*flower	fire dogs
coffee	smithing
tobacco	hauling wood
gun stock	raising ore
rifle	tills (?) at iron works
rifle barrel	foundary work
meal	beating lime
*milases	coal
loom	*oar beating
*buttans	oven lid
handkerchief	
shoes	
domestic	
caps	
axe handles	
powder	
cotton	
bacon	
pork	
thimble	
thread	
shoes	
shoe leather	
curtains	
weatherboarding	
*parigoric	
violin string	
*bullit moles	
gun flints	
cambric	

*All spellings listed as in original document.

Source: Special Collections Department, Robert W. Woodruff Library,
Emory University

Pool's Furnace was also located on Stamp Creek some eight miles (12.87 km) above or north of the Etowah Furnace. The furnace was being prepared in 1857 for a hot blast. It had two iron tubs 3 x 4 stroke of 20 revolutions. The ore, red hematite, came from several sources nearby including Union, Big Spring, Peach Tree, and Wild Banks. The furnace made pig-iron for the Etowah Rolling Mill; for Nashville, Tennessee; Columbus, Macon and other Georgia cities. Water power at the site would, in an average year, sustain a blast for 7 or 8 months.

Union Furnace (Ford's Fire-eater?) was located on Stamp Creek another couple of miles west and above Pool's Furnace. It was located southeast of Cassville on the road to Canton. This furnace too was expected to install hot blast capability after Christmas, 1857. The cold air main was 50 yards (22.86 m) up hill. It had two wooden tubs 4 x 3 1/4 stroke with 7 revolutions (when there was adequate water). The sporadic nature of its operation is indicated by blast dates, i.e., in 1854 1 January to 17 February, 12 March to 5 May, 13 July to 24 December. Most of the pig produced was used at the Etowah Rolling Mill, although some was sold variously from Cincinnati, Ohio, to Augusta, Georgia.

Lewis' Furnace, about one mile (1.61 km) north-northeast above the Union Furnace on Stamp Creek, had two wooden tubs 4 x 4 stroke. The ore was recovered from its own Big Bank and some from the Peach Tree Bank. The pig produced went to the Etowah Rolling Mill while castings were sold locally.

Forges were used to turn cast iron into malleable blooms and slabs. In the Allatoona Lake area only Pool's Forge on Stamp Creek was expounded upon by the American Iron Association. It was located close by Pool Furnace. Its primary function was to produce blooms for the Etowah Rolling Mill. The puddling furnace was wood burning, and the forge had two knobling fires. The furnace was idle from 1855 onward for want of a new forebay.

Rolling mills converted pig and malleable iron into manufactured shapes ready for the mechanic or civil engineer. The only rolling mill near Allatoona Lake was the Etowah, now inundated by the lake. It was on the Etowah River one and one-half miles (2.41 km) north of the Allatoona Furnace. It had one run out, four knobling fires, one muck, one bar or large mill and one small mill train. It used bituminous coal from the company's mines on Raccoon Mountain near Chattanooga, Tennessee. It processed a small amount of scrap and mostly charcoal pig from the Stamp Creek furnaces. It made bar iron, no nails, for the Georgia, Alabama and Tennessee markets. It had a daily capacity in 1857 of twelve to fifteen tons but never reached that for lack of sufficient railroad accomodation for fuel.

It is apparent then that there were indeed adequate resources available to support iron manufacturing in the vicinity of Allatoona Lake. Period maps, especially Civil War campaign maps, made note of

numerous other iron-making sites in the general area. Some of these are identified by name, such as Donelson's Furnace on Shoal Creek, while others are identified simply by 'furnace' or 'abandoned furnace.' It is also apparent that the Etowah Iron Works was the prime recipient of pig iron from most furnaces in its immediate vicinity, even though some trade was destined for major Piedmont, interior lowland or north-eastern seaboard cities. It can only be assumed that the major obstacle to the full-fledged development of iron manufacturing in north-west Georgia was the lack of a fully integrated transportation network. Obviously, Cooper's foresight in buying in to Stroup's Etowah development and its proximity to the W & A Railroad was a key factor in the success, limited though it was, of the iron industry in the Etowah Valley.

The Iron Making Process

The transformation of raw ore into quality iron products is divided into three separate tasks: 1) conversion of the ore in a blast furnace or bloomery forge into crude iron, 2) turning cast iron into malleable blooms and slabs at the forge, and 3) further converting the pig iron and malleable iron at rolling mills into manufactured shapes ready for the market.

As early as the eighteenth century the location factors for iron making were clearly recognized. It was a site with convenient access to a stream, the chief source of power until late in the nineteenth century. A second site factor was association with woodlands as charcoal was needed in abundance for fuel. A third factor was the local availability of ore (Kury 1974:12). The basic techniques of iron manufacturing were brought directly from Europe to the Atlantic coast and later diffused to the interior with the migration of ironmasters, usually English, German and Scotch-Irish (Kury 1974:11). It should be kept in mind that local experiments in iron making resulted in few changes to the basic technology transferred from Europe. In addition, period sources make it apparent that there was little basic difference in technique of iron production from one region within the United States to another (Lesley 1857; Overman 1854; Ure 1854). Works dealing with the state of the art in antebellum America are instructive for Georgia as well as Pennsylvania. There are numerous similar engineering treatises on iron manufacturing produced periodically from the 1850s through the turn of the twentieth century. One in particular, Overman's The Manufacture of Iron in All Its Various Branches (1854), appears to have been widely accepted by the public and scholarly community alike as a standard. It went through a series of editions from its first publication in 1850 to the early years of the twentieth century. It has been adopted for this brief synthesis of iron manufacturing as representative of the state of the art in Georgia during the peak of iron manufacturing in the state.

Charcoal Production

The main source of fuel before commercial coal mining was charcoal. Because of the demand in quantity and the costs of transporting bulky material, charcoal was produced near the ironworks (Kury 1974:15; Overman 1854:103ff). The process of making charcoal was one of great skill. The wood had to be charred to specific requirements, or it would be consumed and turned into ash. Thus colliers, people who made charcoal, were among the highest paid employees of an ironworks. Charcoal for the Etowah Valley furnaces was probably produced in heaps or kilns. The technique of charcoal manufacture is ancient, going back to the Romans. Various countries across the span of history have perfected the mechanisms. The site for the kiln was to be level, dry, sandy and protected where possible from winds. It was to be as close as practicable to the cordwood source. A kiln diameter of approximately thirty feet (9.14 m) required a clearing of fifty feet (15.23 m). Care had to be taken that the site was not subject to periodic flooding from streams or heavy rains; too much moisture made the charcoal too soft.

Once the area was cleared the cordwood could be stacked around the hearth or level (Fig. 4-2) commencing by vertically stacking the wood around the circumference, being careful to place the heaviest pieces toward the interior. Once this had been accomplished, the collier then created a draft-hole in the kiln by placing three poles about ten feet (3.04 m) long in the center. This chimney served to support the upper layers of wood that were gradually slanted toward the chimney (Fig. 4-3). The quantity of wood ranged from twenty to fifty or more cords depending upon the skill of the collier.

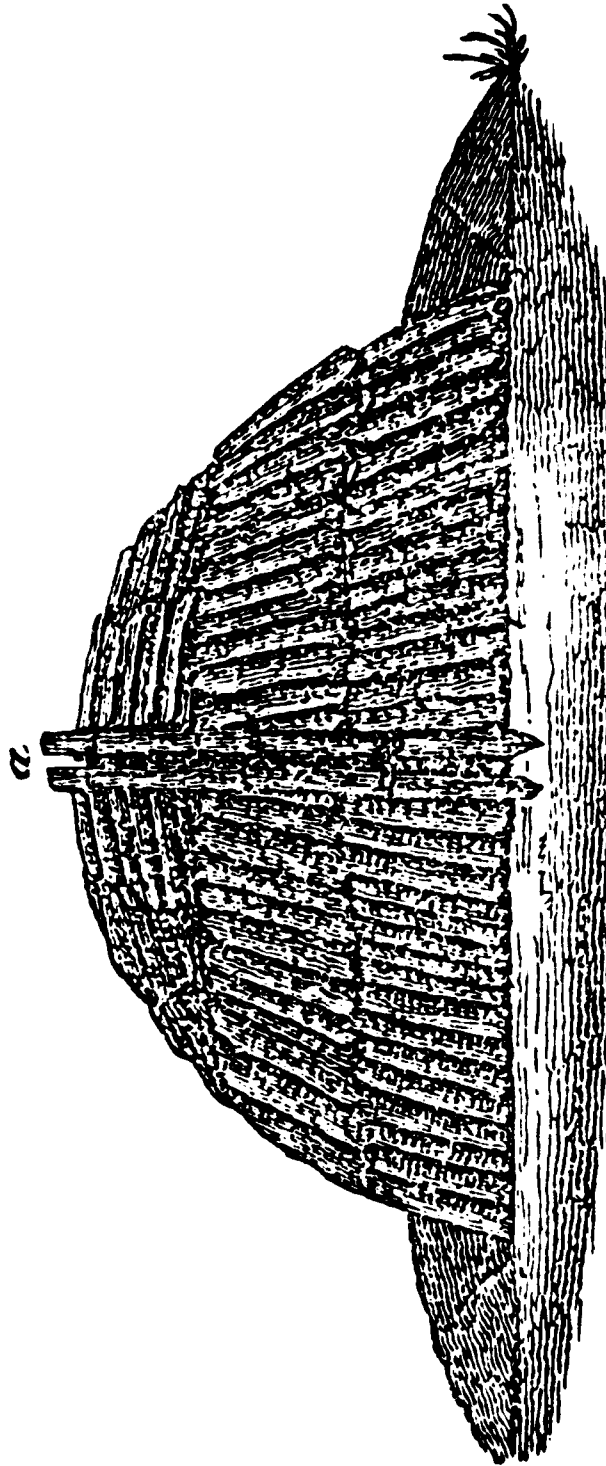
After the wood was all set, the pile was covered with small limbs and wood chips to fill the crevices. Optimally the pile should be as smooth and tight as possible. The limb and chip layer was covered with several inches of leaves which were in turn covered with dirt. After the whole pile was practically covered with the dirt, the kiln could be fired. Once the fire was kindled, in the center of the level, it needed about twelve hours to season before it could be completely sealed. Good seasoned wood would form charcoal in about four to five days. The process then had to be monitored very closely. After the smoking had completely ceased, the kiln would cool for four to five days. As cooling commenced, charcoal could be drawn off at the bottom, being careful that the material did not reignite.

There were a variety of other methods as well as adaptations to the described process. The key to success, however, does not appear to lie in the technology, rather in the skill and attention of the collier and his workmen. Choosing the proper site, picking the timber for charring and selecting the right season for firing were all critical decisions of the collier. Failure to understand the responsibilities, inattentiveness, and the like resulted in a poor yield. Thus the importance of the collier to the iron making is evident. A good collier



Source: Overman, Manufacture of Iron, 1854.

Fig. 4-2. Initial Development of a Charcoal Kiln.



Source: Overman, Manufacture of Iron, 1854.

Fig. 4-3. The Setting of Wood in a Charcoal Kiln.

could acquire yields of approximately twenty pounds (9.06 kg) of charcoal from 100 pounds (45.3 kg) of wood. Oak would yield around 22.6/100, pine 19.2/100 and chestnut 23.2/100 (Overman 1854:115). For such productivity a collier might receive wages varying from one dollar twelve and a half to one dollar twenty-five cents per 100 bushels.

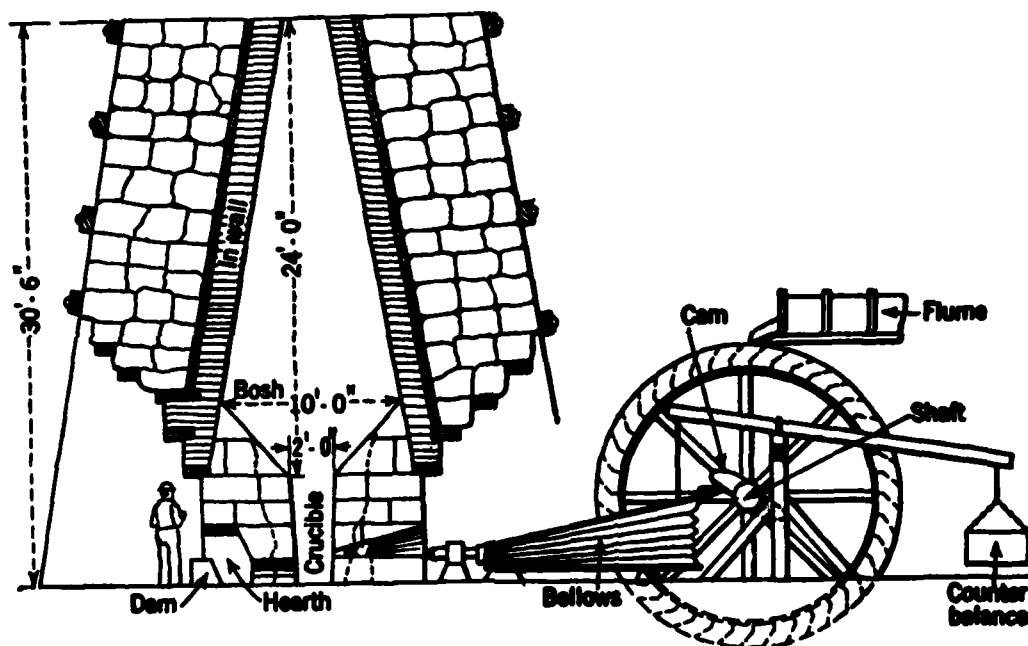
The Charcoal Blast Furnace

In the 1850s most blast furnaces operated on a single principle - the hearth was narrow and high, the boshes were steep, and the trunnel head, or throat, was from twenty inches (50.8 cm) to four feet (1.22 m) wide (Overman 1854:151ff). There was great variation in outward form depending upon the builder's taste. A standard form for the period is represented by Figure 4-4. An average height was thirty-five feet (10.67 m). The hearth, measured from the base to the boshes, was five feet, six inches (1.68 m). Hearth width averaged twenty-four inches (61 cm) wide at the bottom and thirty-six inches (91.4 cm) wide at the top. The tuyeres would be twenty inches (51 cm) above the base. The boshes would have been nine feet, six inches (2.9 m) in diameter (Fig. 4-5). The blast was delivered through sheet iron or cast iron pipes, laid below the bottom stone, into the tuyeres. The top of the furnace had a chimney which could be used to draw heat from the trunnel head.

A blast furnace required some of the same building conditions as a charcoal kiln. It needed a dry spot not subject to floods or exposed to springs. The area was excavated until firm enough and large enough to support the base. The foundation, ideally, would be one foot (.30 m) larger than the base in all directions. Most any kind of large, hard stone could be used to build the excavation, but no mortar could be used. The unit needed to "breathe," and one had to allow for trapped water to drain; thus, a completely tight structure would not do.

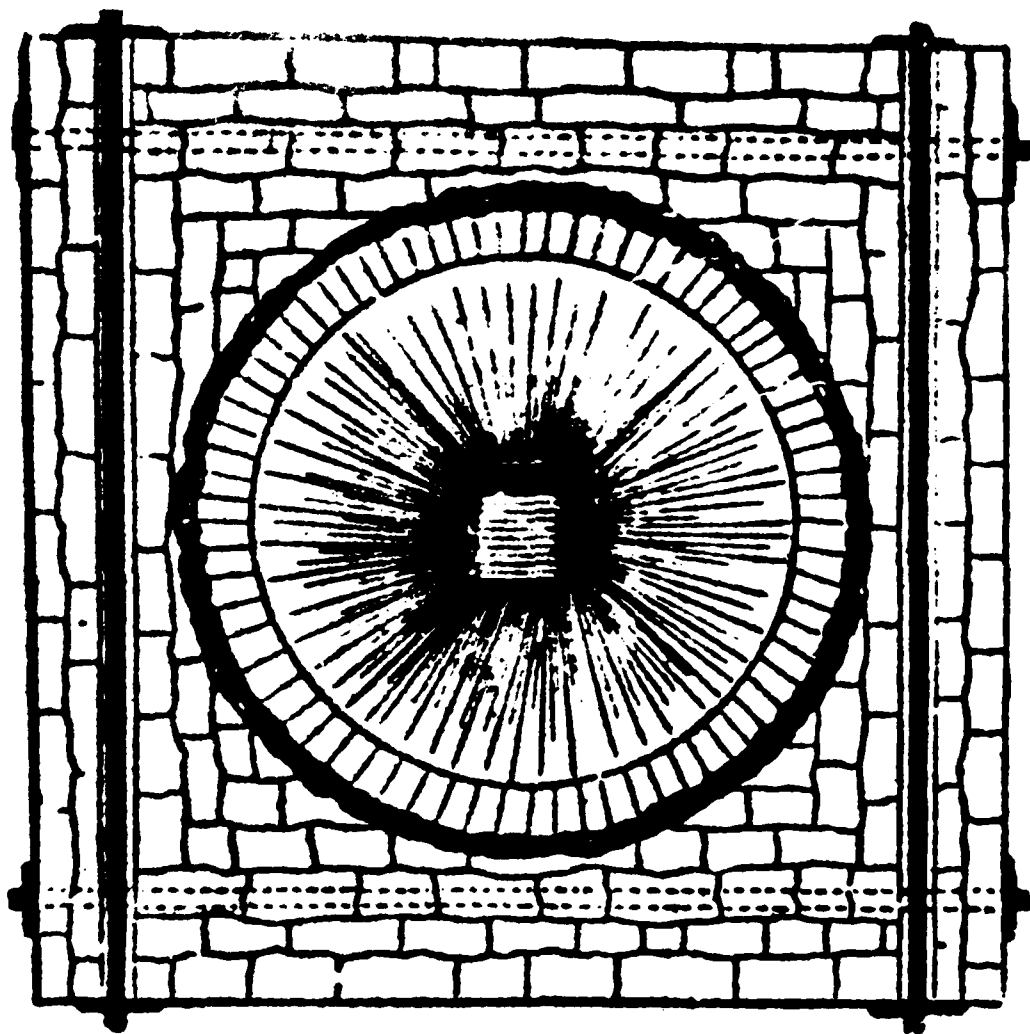
Channels for the blast pipes were laid out level with the ground and then the pillars likewise laid out (Fig. 4-6). Using thirty feet (9.14 m) for the stack height, the work arch (b) could be fourteen feet (4.26 m) wide. Pillars on the work side would thus be eight feet (2.44 m) wide. The tuyere arches (c) would be ten feet (3.04 m) wide with ten foot (3.04 m) wide pillars. The center section then corresponded with the diameter of the boshes - nine feet, six inches (1.68 m). The stack would taper gently, an average slope being two and a half inches (6.35 cm) per foot (30.48 cm).

The material used for the stack did not influence the operation of a furnace. Nearly any stone except limestone could be used. The pillars had to be very solid with good mortar. It was recommended that the arches be made of hard-burned brick, but this varied considerably. There is no evidence to indicate that any of the Allatoona



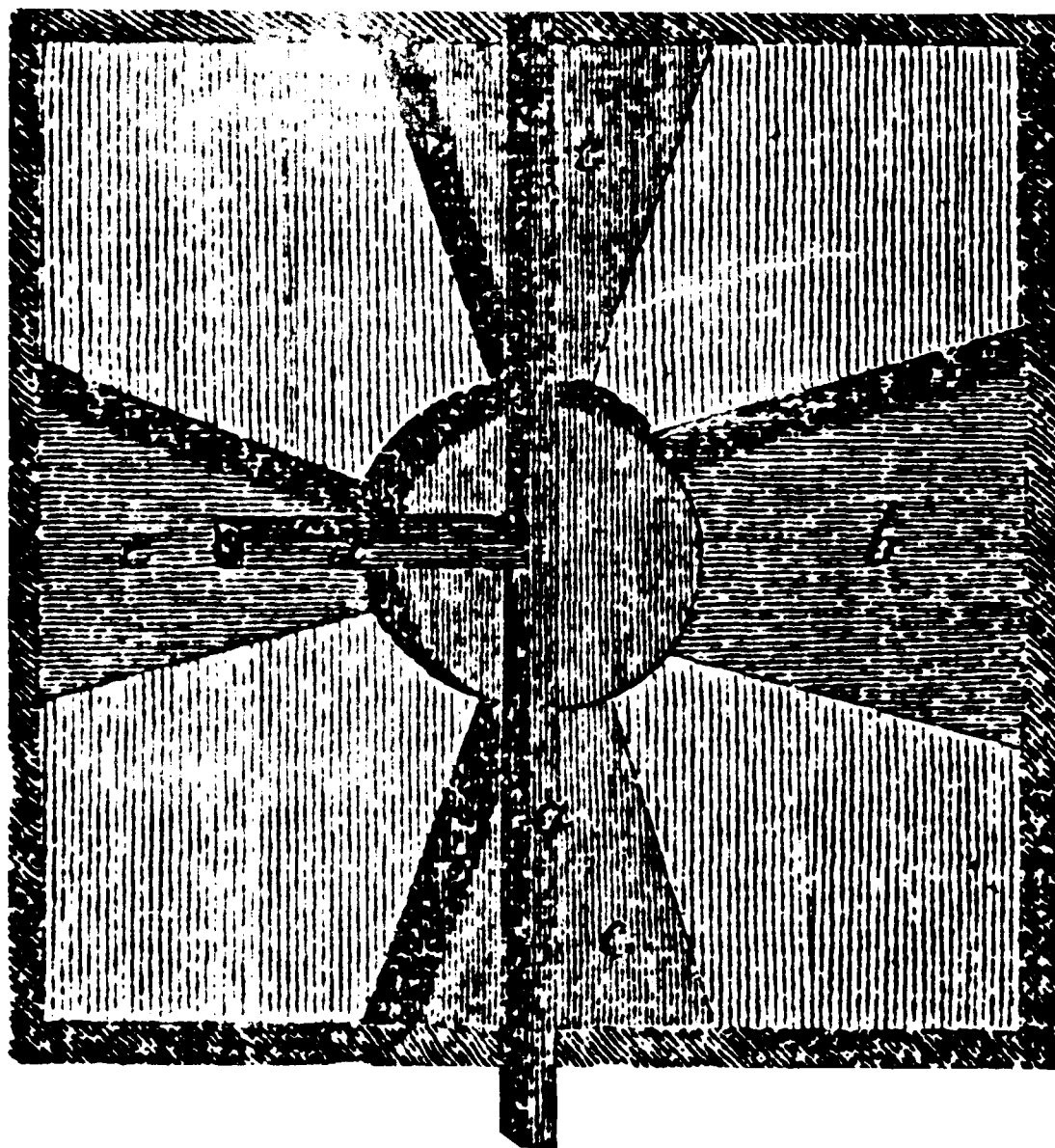
Source: Boylston, Introduction to the Metallurgy, 1928.

Fig. 4-4. Cross-section of a Typical Blast Furnace, 19th Century.



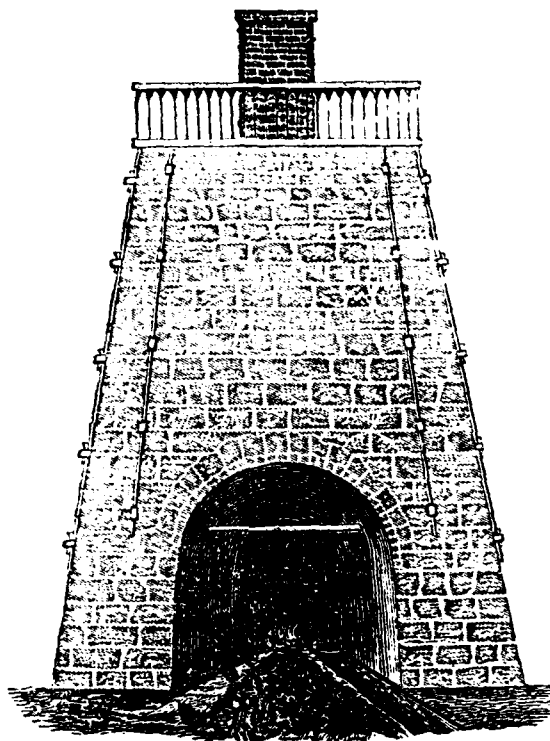
Source: Overman, Manufacture of Iron, 1854.

Fig. 4-5. Planar View of Blast Furnace Looking Through Boshes into the Crucible.



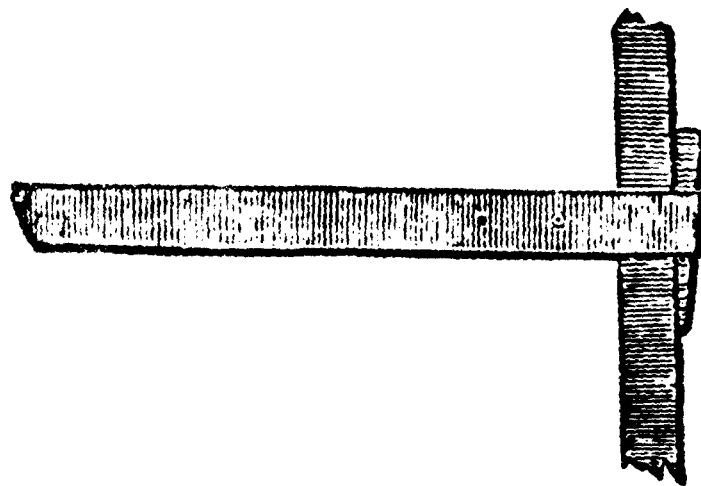
Source: Overman, Manufacture of Iron, 1854.

Fig. 4-6. Plan of a Furnace Foundation.



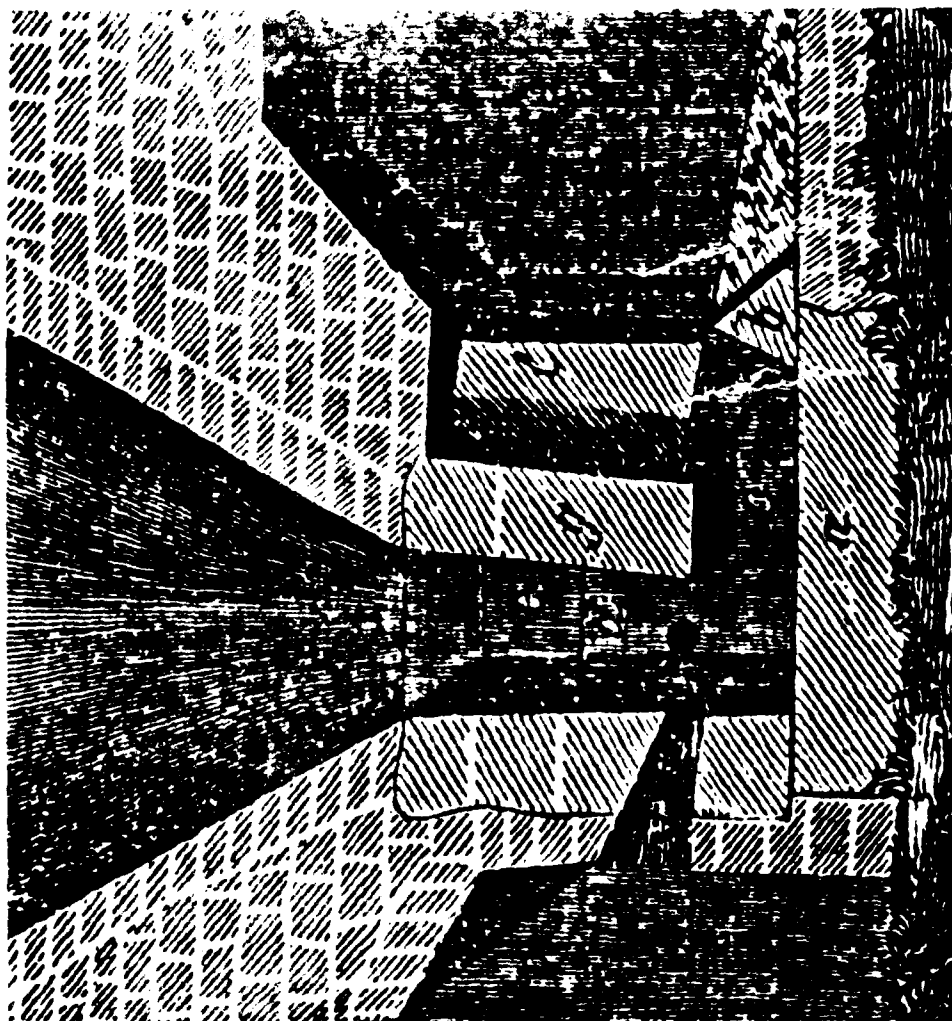
Source: Overman, Manufacture of Iron, 1854.

Fig. 4-7. Front View of a Blast Furnace.



Source: Overman, Manufacture of Iron, 1854.

Fig. 4-8. Eye of a Binder and Use of a Key.



Source: Overman, Manufacture of Iron, 1854.

Fig. 4-9. Section Through the Hearth of a Blast Furnace.

Lake furnaces had round arches. A fourteen foot wide (4.27 m) work arch tapered to three feet (0.91 m) at the top. By contrast, the smaller tuyere holes tapered from ten feet (3.04 m) to three feet (0.91 m). Arches were made of stone, but they were susceptible to cracking and could be blown apart if the blast worked out at the tump or tuyeres. Iron pipes were not only expensive, but because of expansion and contraction weakened the stack. A binder (Fig. 4-7) strengthened the stack. The furnace at Allatoona Dam has an easily observed iron binder.

Once the pillars were raised a height of seven feet (2.13 m), the arches could be constructed. Once these were in, the taper of the stack could commence. In addition, the stonework was to be looser and was held in place by a series of binders. The stack was to be constructed loosely enough that additional binders could be pushed through as needed. Once the rough outside walls were completed the finer inner wall could be added. This had to be constructed of fire bricks or, if not available, fine-grained white sandstone. The lining mortar was fine clay mixed with sand or, if possible, with riddlings from the ore yard. The riddlings made the clay tough and prevented it from shrinking and crumbling. Between the oven lining and the stack wall there was a space of about eight inches (20.32 cm). This space was filled with broken stone and cinders.

A series of binders held the stack together. An average number was five on each side of the furnace, making twenty in all. In addition, eight bars would be used from top to bottom to secure binder ends (Fig. 4-8). The number and arrangement of binders varied greatly with ironmasters, each sensing an appropriate number and precise arrangement based on his construction technique.

The top of the stack was covered with a cast iron circular plate, preferably with a hole in the center to prevent warping and hampering the operation of the chimney. A lead chimney on top of it. The chimney was square which made for easier binding, was as wide as the opening, and was from ten to twelve feet (3.04 to 3.66 m) high. On one side there was an opening where the charge could be dropped into the bosh. It had to be closed after each charge to keep from losing heat. An advantage of these chimneys was the ability to regulate temperatures by opening or closing the door. Not all ores burned with the same heat.

The founder, or iron maker, was expected to oversee the construction of the hearth. The preferred material was sandstone, particularly that free from iron, lime, or other impurities which acted like a strong alkali. Whatever stone was selected had to be subjected to a severe testing to insure it would not disintegrate under the high heat of the furnace. The bottom stone (a) from twelve to fifteen inches (30.48 to 38.1 cm) thick was laid first (Fig. 4-9). It was at least four feet (1.22 m) wide and six feet (1.83 m) long. The bottom stone extended at least halfway under the damstone (b). In addition, the bottom stone

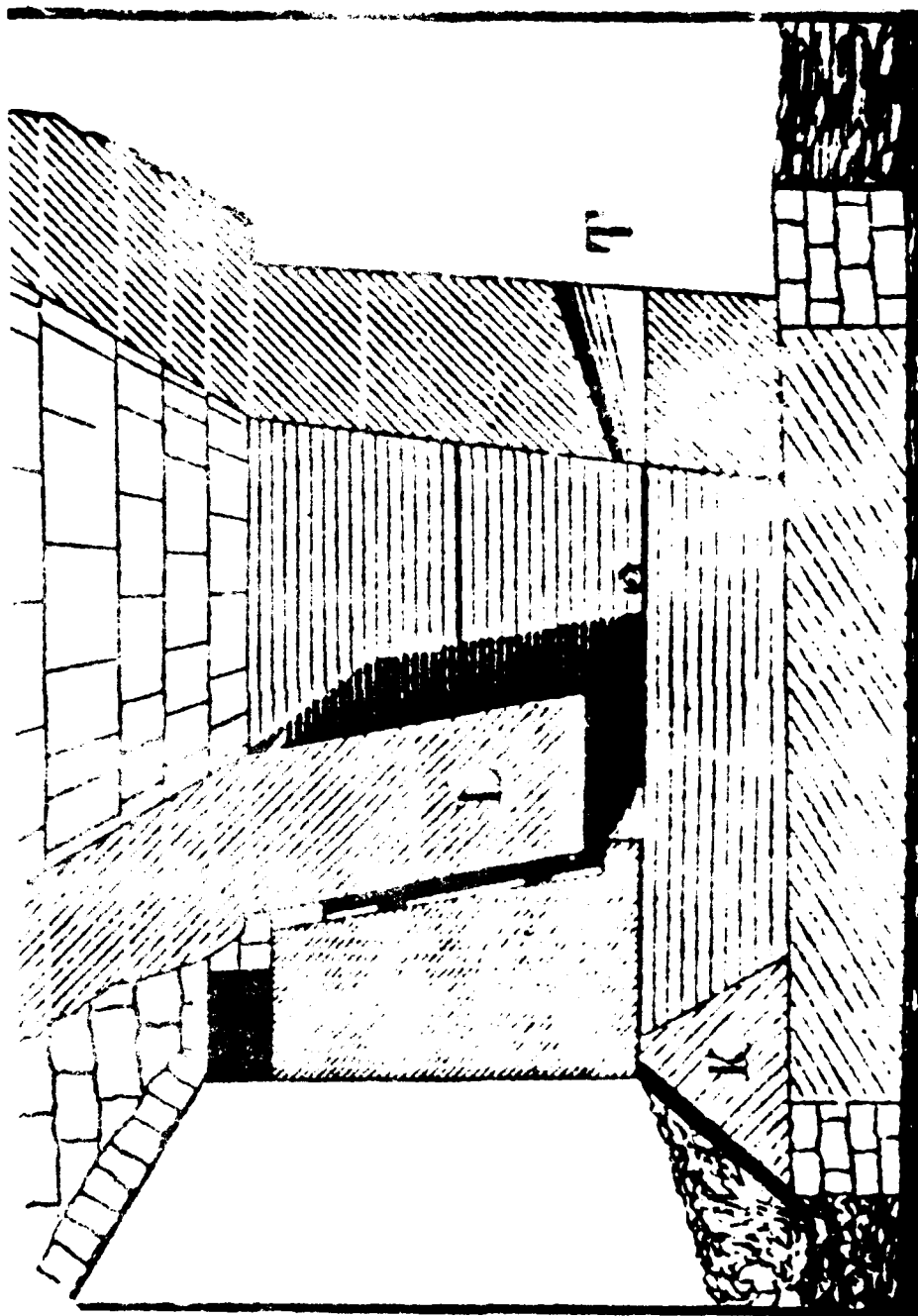
was three-fourths of an inch (1.91 cm) lower at the damstone to facilitate the flow of iron out of the hearth. Once the bottom stone was in place, the tuyere stones (d) were laid, imbedded in fire clay. Upon these stones the tuyere stones (e) would be bedded; the tuyere holes (f) were cut before the stones were bedded. The tuyere stones do not reach further than the rimstone (g). Finally, the topstone (e) was bedded, being of such a size and necessary to raise the crucible to the desired height. When the stones were finished, the backstone (h) was laid. The damstone (b) was then placed in position. The damstone (b) was set in place before the furnace was properly dried and ready for the blast. Once the rimstone was in place, the boshes could be lined. Construction techniques changed slowly (Fig. 4-10). Cost of construction varied, but Overman (1854:162) estimated that a blast furnace meeting the criteria set forth would average from 1300 to 1600 dollars.

Starting a Furnace

After a furnace was erected and ready to be fired, a tall fire would be built in the hearth. Lining the hearth with brick was optional, but helped to prevent cracking and scaling of the hearthstone. Any fuel could be used for the fire as the purpose was only to dry the masonry. Adjustments could be made depending on whether one was firing a new furnace or reactivating an old one. Seven weeks, or eight to ten if it was cold weather, of constant firing was needed to dry a new stack to prepare it for charging with charcoal. Before charging the furnace, the brick lining of the hearth would be removed.

The process of charging began by gradually filling the hearth. The fire had to rise in a flame at the top of the stack before the furnace was filled higher than the boshes. From then on half coal and half charcoal were used, as the latter facilitated draft in the furnace. Once the furnace was half full of charcoal, ore could be charged. If the furnace was not completely dry, the furnace filled it up entirely with coal and kept it fired until all moisture was evaporated; if ready to start, then grates could be used to enhance burning of the coal and heating of the furnace. Grates were constructed by laying iron bars across the tump in alternating layers. If the grates were left in place, it facilitated the dropping of the ore charge in the furnace, but caution had to be exercised not to proceed too rapidly without injuring the iron bars. Firing in this manner would bring the charges down in twenty-four to thirty hours.

When drops of iron began to appear between the tuyeres, it was time to put the damstone in place, imbedded in clay, and its protector, the cinderplate. The hearth was cleaned. Hot coal was drawn towards the dam and covered with moist coal dust. Then a gentle blast could be let into the furnace. Little iron formed during the first twenty-four hours, mostly slag. Gentle blasts would be used during the first week or so. If after the first week and after the production of nine to ten tons of metal, and if the hearth was clean and free of cold



Source: Overman, A Treatise on Metallurgy, 1962.

Fig. 4-10. Section through the hearth of a Blast Furnace.

iron, or clinkers, and the quality increased as well as the ore burden. A normal full charge was assumed to be 770 pounds (349.58 kg); a full charge should not exceed 350 pounds (158.9 kg) (Overman 1854:165).

Much of the success of a blast furnace depended upon the skill of the ironmaster in the furnace details. Site location, leveling, construction of the furnace, a good road or delivery network, and other factors were important in optimum conditions for production. Overman 1854:165. Ironmaster's manuals often admonished iron masters that a furnace had to be carefully constructed, but the inside walls of the furnace had to be in the inside form; thus, there was no best shape. The main object of furnace construction was to have a dry foundation and dry, rough walls. Height of the stack had more impact on the consumption of raw materials than on the quality of iron produced. The most favorable height varied between thirty and forty feet (9.14 and 12.19 m). The throat, or trunnel head, of a furnace was important. It not only regulated the quantity of coal but also the air flow. A small throat or opening was desired. A small throat burned hotter and consumed more coal, from 100 to 180 bushels per ton of iron (Overman 1854:168), but was apparently widely popular. New York furnaces could produce the same quantity of iron with 20 to 13 bushels, although considered wasteful by iron reformers. A small throat was an ingrained practice among iron founders. Eventually many furnaces closed down because the cost of fuel exceeded profit margins. While the blast is important, it too was often overly stressed. The optimum blast was a dependable 7 cubic feet of air of one pound pressure per minute. Overman 1854:168. Ironmaster's manuals were preferred over wooden bellows because they required constant care and could not be relied upon to work without help. Wooden cylinders were, however, widely used (Overman 1854:168; Kury 1974:13; Lesley 1857: 113, 114). The first requisite of a successful furnace was its ability to melt any charge.

The working of a furnace when all was in proper order was not considered particularly difficult. The first cast was generally taken on the second or third day. Tapping too soon was discouraged as there was a danger of breaking the hearth. The hearth had to be kept clean. Attention to the build-up of clinkers was important. Opening and closing of the hearth too frequently, however, could lead to cooling the hearth, so caution had to be exercised. If a hearth got too cool, iron cinders would build up and could conceivably plug the furnace; the entire operation would have to be shut down, scraped out and the furnace re-fired and changed.

The quality of iron produced in a furnace was the result of not only routine, but also careful monitoring of the blast, and the nature of the charge as well. A proper mix of ore balanced with sufficient

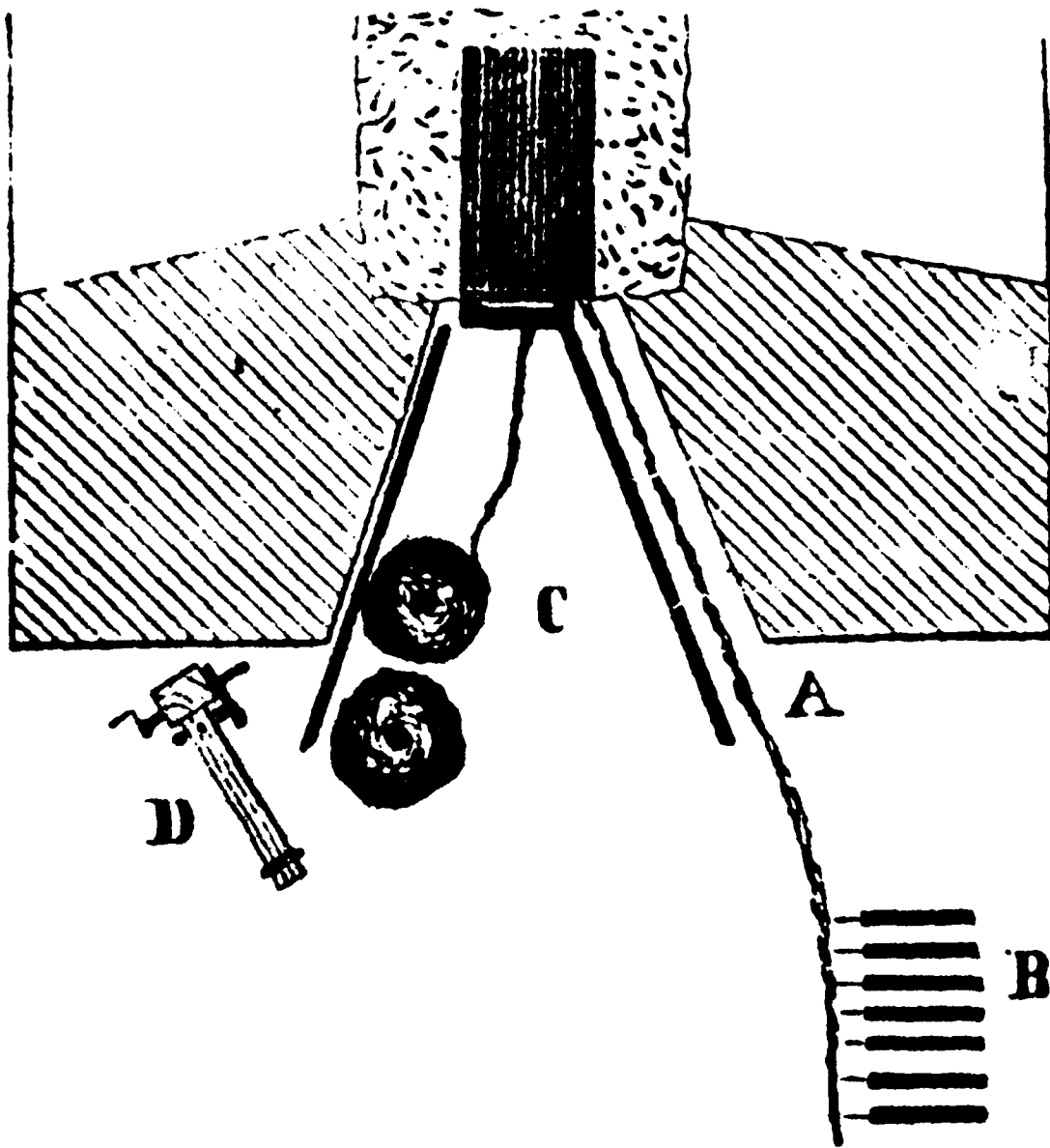
charcoal was important to the success of smelting. The time of casting was generally decided by the workmen. The typical workday was twelve hours and the work was done in a blast. If the hands worked by the job, they generally stayed from one blast to the other, a period of twenty-four hours. Preparation of the pig bed and molding of the pigs was the duty of the keeper. At large furnaces more than one keeper might be employed with several assistants. The founder generally assumed the duty of the keeper, coming usually at six in the morning and six in the evening.

If the charge melted very smoothly, the metal produced would have been gray and very liquid. It would have remained liquid for a long time in the pig bed. Gray iron was perfectly white when liquid whereas white iron was somewhat reddish yellow in color and threw off sparks. After the metal cooled it was removed, weighed and stored. The sand in the pig bed would then be dug up, cleaned and prepared for another cast (Overman 1854:183ff).

The iron melting from the charge dripped down into the hearth. The slag, formed by the chemical fusion of limestone with impurities in the ore, floated on the top and was periodically drawn off. The molten iron was tapped into a trunk line, called the sow, and fed into side gutters called pigs. As the iron cooled, the pigs were separated from the sow and the sow broken up into smaller pieces (Figs. 4-11, 4-12).

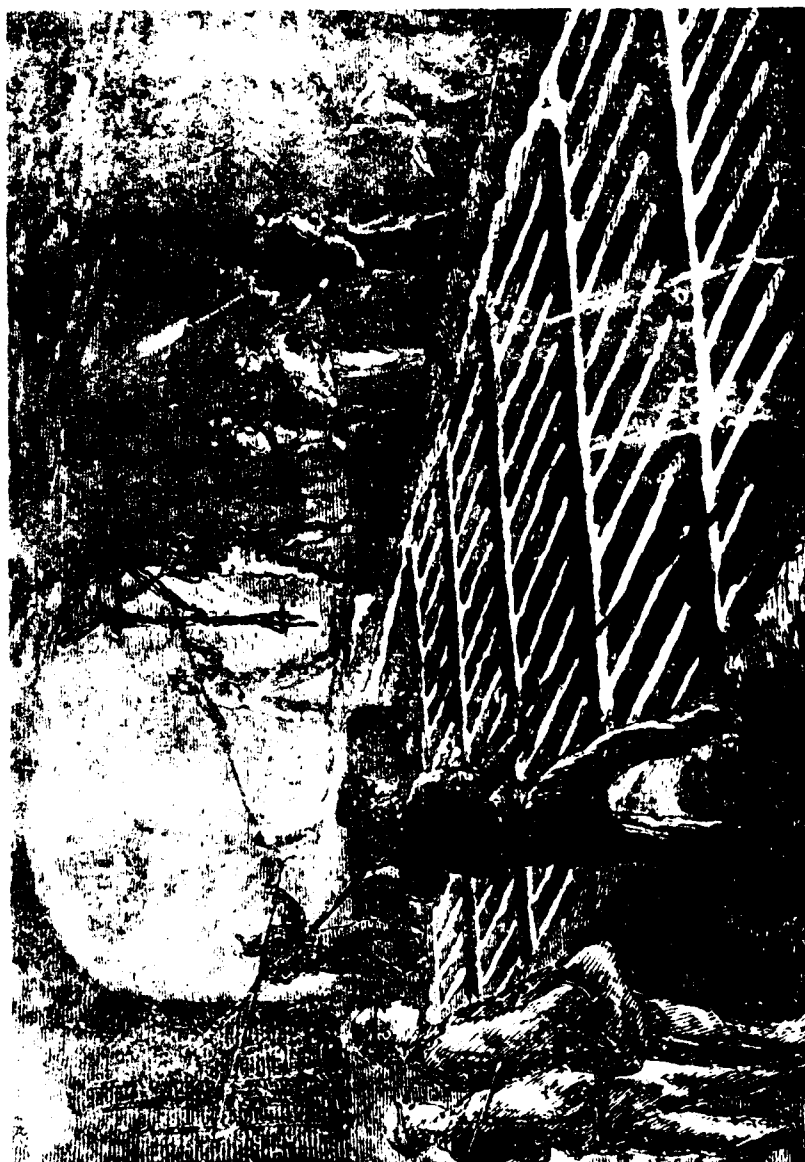
Pig iron was the major or basic product of the blast furnace. In some instances ironmasters would dip the molten iron from the pigs with large ladles and pour the material into various molds to make stove plates, firebacks, pots and kettles (Lewis 1976:14). This was often discouraged as a bad practice (Overman 1854:201) as the disturbance to the smelting process counterbalanced the advantages. In addition, it was believed that remelted iron was stronger and preferable to cast directly from the furnace. Nonetheless, pig iron was suitable for container use and much hollow ware was produced from it. For tools, however, it was too weak. Further refining in a forge, or finery, produced a product that was tougher. Forges were larger than blast furnaces and allowed for more and better iron to be produced at the same site.

The production of wrought iron required heating the pig iron directly over the furnace with a powerful blast. Workers kneaded the softened iron until much of the carbon impurities were worked to the surface. The iron was then removed and beaten under a tilt hammer to remove the carbon crust. Reheated to a glowing red color, it was removed once again and beaten under a trip hammer into a short bar with knobs on the end, called an anchony. Anchonies were further processed in a hearth known as a chafery to produce bar iron, the most common product for use by blacksmiths. Some bars of wrought iron



Source: Overman, Manufacture of Iron, 1854.

Fig. 4-11. Furnace Lay-out Showing Sow and Pigs.



Source: Lewis, Iron and Steel, 1970.

Fig. 4-12. Early Lathenaph of Iron-making in America.

were processed in rolling mills or in a slitting mill where the rolls were equipped to shear the bars into rods from which nails could be produced. This is likely the type of set-up that Cooper had at the Etowah site.

Evidence indicates that the iron manufacturing which took place in the Allatoona Lake area, particularly at the Etowah Manufacturing and Mining Company, was not radically different in procedure than that produced in other areas of the South and that it corresponded well with iron produced in the iron making core of the United States. Its competitiveness is indicated by market statistics accumulated by the American Iron Association (1857) but with the understanding that the major focus was production for the local area. The River Furnace obviously represents a valuable cultural resource at Allatoona Lake, as does the Donelson Furnace on Shoal Creek, symbols of a historically viable pioneer industry.

Non-Iron Economic Development

Although iron production came to dominate the scene in antebellum times, other economic activity continued to develop. Mention has been made of the potential water power available. Of course, much of this was harnessed by numerous grist and flour mills (Plate 3A). The largest mill was probably Cooper's flour mill at Etowah (Plate 4 A & B), yet his commercial flour venture was not typical for the area or for the South (Jeane 1974). The typical mill seat (Fig. 4-13) consisted of a wooden grist mill, a mill pond and dam, and a miller's house. If the power site was of better than average capabilities, there might be additional service activities such as a sawmill, cotton gin, blacksmith shop or general store. Records prior to 1880 do not give precise data about industrial activity. Perusal of period maps, however, confirm that milling was widespread in the general area as well as in the immediate vicinity of Allatoona Lake. Examples within the study area include Clark's Mill on Fox Creek, Stegal's Grist Mill on Allatoona Creek, Foster's Mill on the Etowah, Alexander's Mills on Noonday Creek, Lovingood's Mill on the Etowah, Moore's Mill on Shoal Creek, Quimby's and Roger's Mills on Stamp Creek and Lewis' Mills further up the same stream. In addition, there were various cotton gins, tanyards, and other related activities (Map 4-7). Data from 1880 for Bartow County are representative (Table 4-7); Roger's operation on Stamp Creek is likely antebellum in origin. The Lawson operation is, I believe, the Lewis Mill complex on upper Stamp Creek.

Two additional milling activities are of note here. Both represent mill complexes and served as important localized service centers during their operative years. The Cherokee Mills site was situated on Little River approximately one mile (1.6 km) upstream



A



B

Plate 3



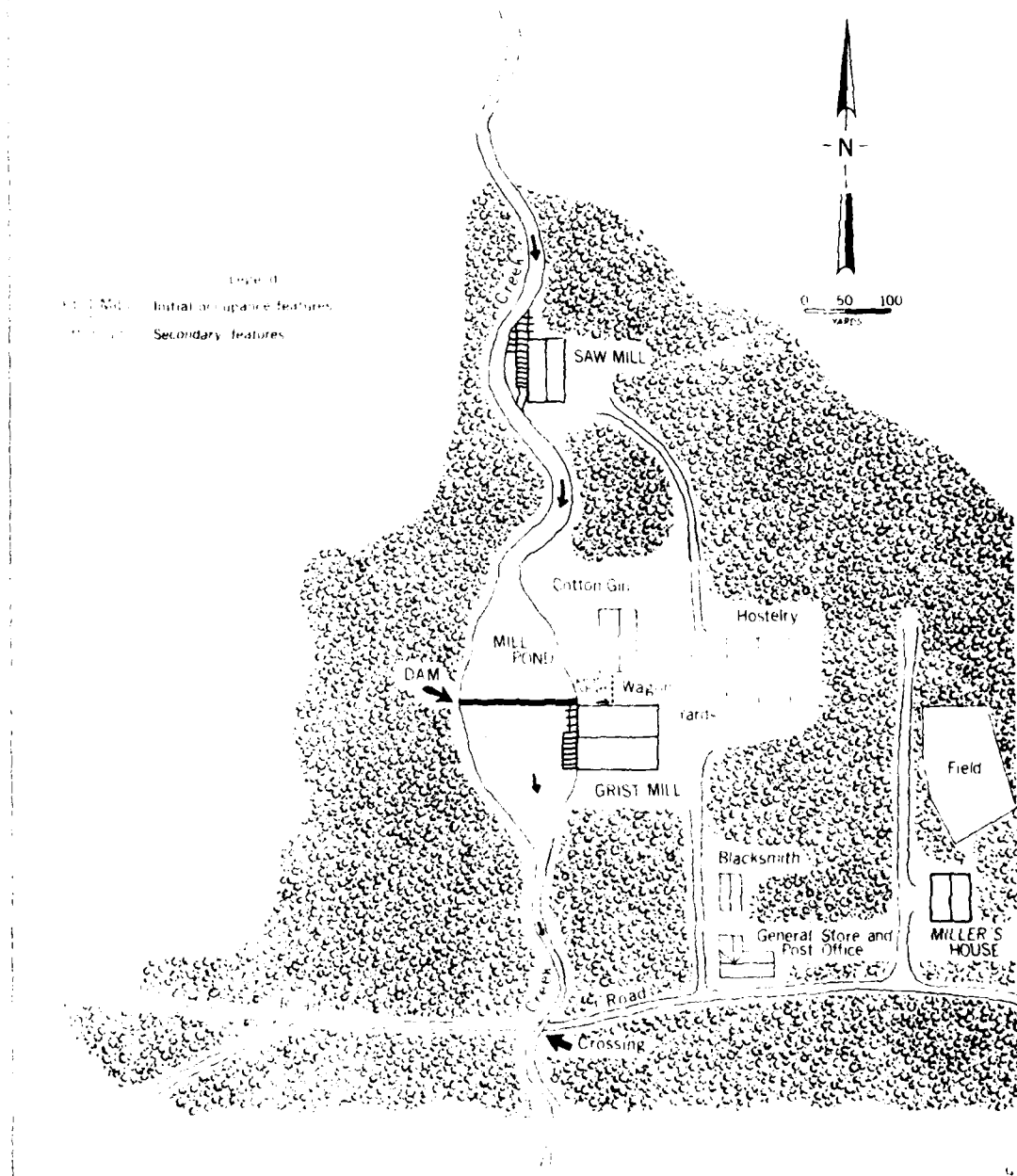
A



B

Plate 4

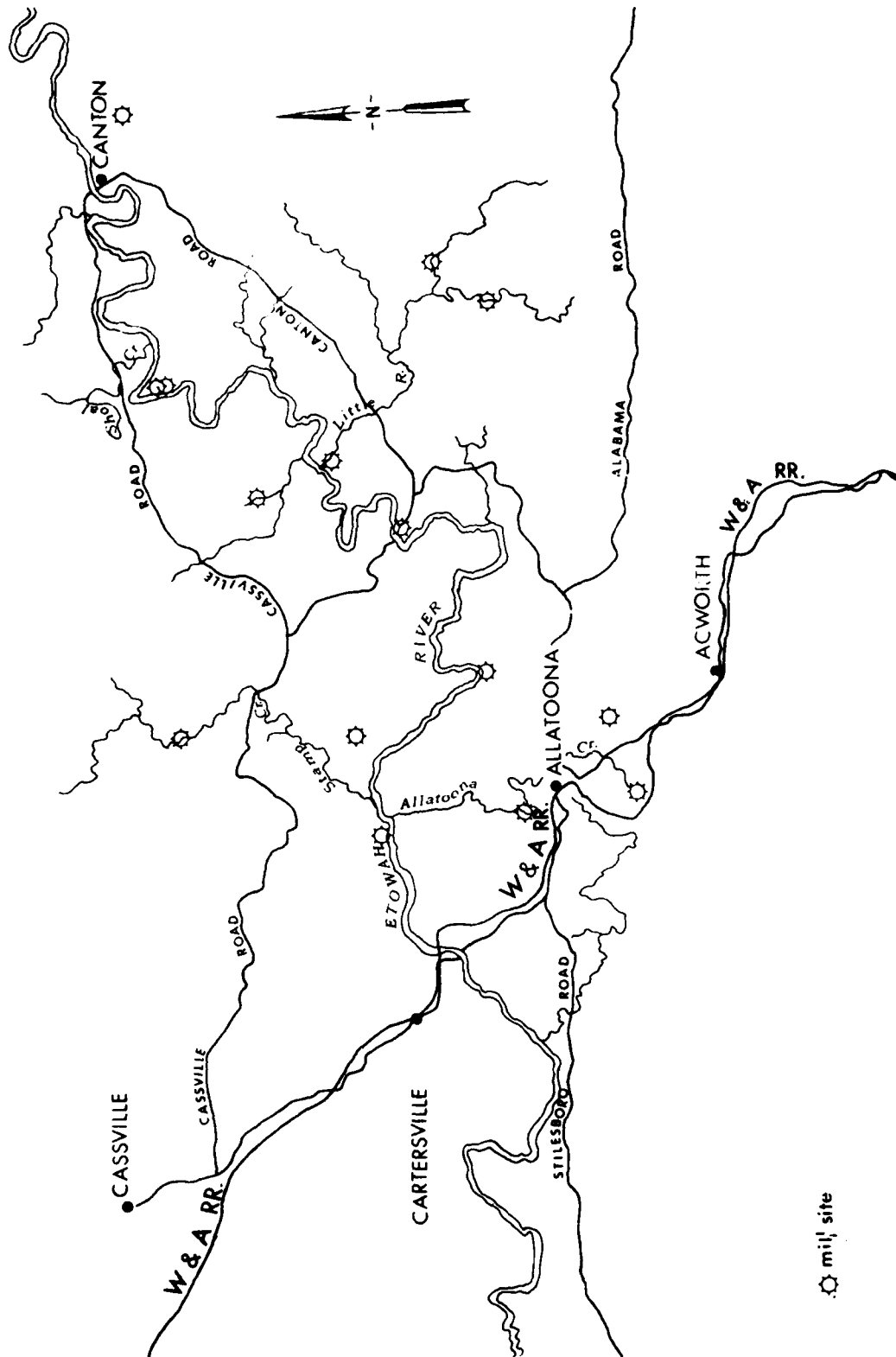
A GEOGRAPHIC MODEL OF A MILL COMPLEX



Source: Jeane, "Cultural History of Grist Milling," 1974.

Fig. 4-13. Geographic Model of a Mill Complex.

MILLS



Map 4-7. Selected Economic Activities in Allatoona Lake Area, ca. 1865.
(Mills)

Table 4-7
 RUTHERFORD COUNTY - Mill Statistics (1980)

Owner	Location	Type C - custom M - Merchant	Mode Operation Full Time	No. Run Stones	Type Wheel	Bush. Wheat (1,000)	Bush. Other Grains (1,000)	Lbs. Cornmeal (1,000)	Lbs. Feed (1,000)
J.M. Ford	Etowah River	3/4 C 1/4 M	12	2	Turbine	12.0	10.0	48.0	260.0
A.A. Rogers & Sons	Euharlee Creek	C	12	4	Tub	1.2	.8	34.0	25.1
Ganes & Lewis	Two Run Creek	1/6 C 5/6 M	12	3	Bernum (?)	35.0	10.0	640.0	345.0
Susan Howard	Connasena Creek	C	12	2	Turbine	1.2	.6	28.8	7.6
J.M. Veach and Company	Adairsville	M	12	4	Steam	60.0	10.5	586.0	900.0
G.M. Manning	Oothcaloga Creek	C	12 (half time)	1	Overshot	1.2	.6	28.8	7.8
Noah King (?)	Oothcaloga Creek	C	6	2	Howell's Turbine	2	.3	55.2	12.9
Enoch Gaines	Pine Log Creek	C	varied throughout year	2	Turbine	1.3	1.5	72.0	30.0
Bibb and Co.	Cedar Creek	C	8	1	Overshot	6.0	3.0	144.0	114.0
Mosteller	Cedar Spring	C	varied throughout year	2	Overshot	1.6	8.0	384.0	88.0
William & Company	Salacoa Creek	C	7	2	Center Kind	1.2	1.4	67.2	29.2

Table 4-7
(Cont'd.)

Owner	Location	Type C-Custom H-Merchant	Mos. Operation Full Time	No. Run Stones	Type Wheel	Bush. Wheat (1,000)	Bush. Other grains (1,000)	Lbs. Cornmeal (1,000)	Lbs. Feed (1,000)
A. Johnson	Pine Log Creek	C	2	1	Turbine	--	3.0	144.0	24.0
Parrot and Hollinshead	Pine Log Creek	C	2	?	Center Kind	2.0	.5	220.0	34.0
Gilreath Holton	Pettica Creek	3/4 C 1/4 M	6	2	Turbine	2.5	6.0	324.0	44.5
Best & Weems	Two Run Creek	1/2 C 1/2 M	6	2	Leffel	7.5	8.0	348.0	72.0
Thomas Mann	Allatoona Creek	C	12	1	Bucket	--	6.2	299.5	49.5
Jones Maddox (?)	Etowah River	C	4	1	Bucket	--	1.0	48.0	8.0
Joseph William	Branch runs into Etowah River	C	4	1	Turbine	--	1.0	48.0	8.0
John Willalong	Stamp Creek	C	12	1	Overshot	--	2.5	135.0	5.0
Goodston	Wesson Creek	C	12	1	Turbine	--	.5	24.0	4.0
John Rogers	Branch into Stamp Creek	C	12 (half time)	1	Bes Turbine	--	1.6	78.8	12.8
John Lawson	Stamp Creek	C	12 (3/4 time)	2	Overshot	2.0	2.5	140.0	30.0

Source: Jeane, "Culture History of Grist Milling," 1974.

from its confluence with the Etowah River. It was once owned by Joseph E. Brown, one of Georgia's most colorful governors (Hubbard 1981:38). The mill seat was on land lot 468 of the 21st District and 2nd Section of the county and was drawn in the Gold Lottery of 1832. Never claimed, it went through a succession of owners over the next fifteen years. An 1840 deed of sale mentions no improvements. In 1849, however, it was purchased by Eli McConnel "with the mills, machiney, and all improvements." All or part interest was sold off and on until 1854 when it was purchased by Eli Lovin-good, owner of additional mills on the Etowah River at a major bridge crossing of the same. All statistics of production are post Civil War, and more will be said about Cherokee Mills' development later.

The Dorn Rope Mill was located on Little River near Woodstock. Started by James Atherton, an English immigrant from Manchester, it flourished in the area. For a while there was an additional rope mill operated in conjunction with a grist mill by Atherton's daughter and son-in-law, Elias Fincher, off Shoal Creek in Waleska (Barnes 1981:40). The exact date of this complex on Little River has not been established. The site is not labeled on antebellum maps, but Cherokee Mills was not always listed either, even though its antebellum origin is affirmed. The locally popular Rope Mill appears to be more important in the turn of the century period and will be discussed in that historic context.

Mining of other minerals was also a viable economic activity. One antebellum correspondent referred to Georgia as the "Massachusetts of the South," and the New Orleans Commercial Bulletin (Hunt 1857: 632-633) reported in depth about various mining operations in Cherokee County. The article contained a description of the Canton Mine, which is an additional representative of non-iron manufacture or commercial activity.

The mine was located one and a half miles (2.41 km) from Canton and about fourteen miles (22.53 km) from the State Road (Western and Atlantic Railroad). The mine was situated on four sections of land and was recognized as a rich, prolific copper, lead and silver mine. The company was owned by a consortium of "the most respected and influential citizens of the State." It was incorporated in December, 1855, as the Canton Mining Company of Georgia for the purpose of exploring for copper, silver, gold, and all other types of minerals. A 200 foot (61 m) shaft was sunk, rich veins encountered and the following principal ores and minerals discovered:

- (a) Copper (copper pyrites) - Most abundant of ores discovered. Averaging 30 percent copper and with a specific gravity of 4.2,

- (b) Harrisite - A new mineral named after the mine owner. Similar to galena in appearance but composed of 79.84 percent copper and 20.16 percent sulphur. It had a specific gravity of 5.4
- (c) Lead - galena - 86.5 percent lead and 13.5 percent sulphur. Value enhanced by presence of silver which varied from thirty to fifty-six ounces (850.49 to 1587.57 g) per ton of 2000 pounds (1016.05 kg).

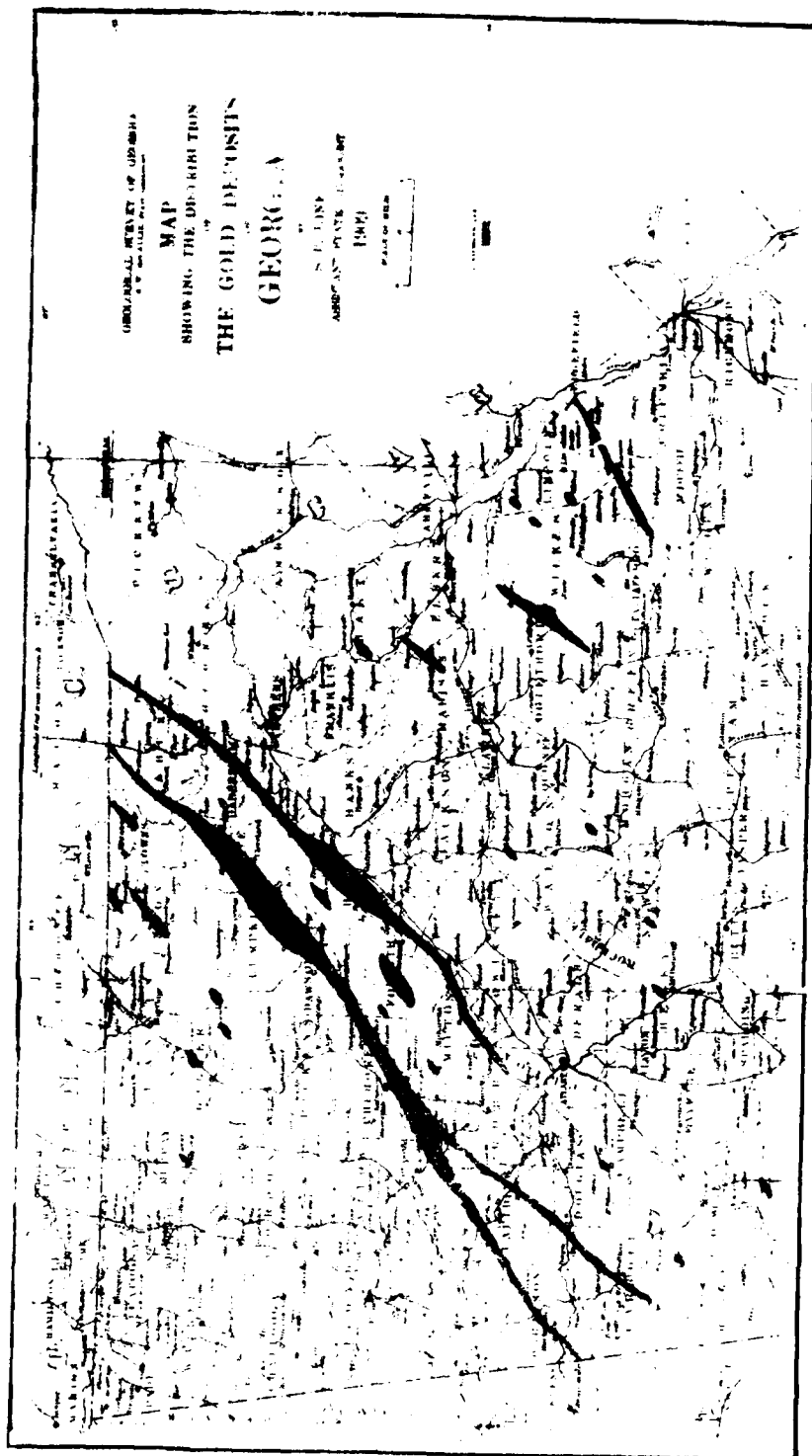
In addition to these ores, there were also deposits of iron, zinc, manganese, and others in trace amounts. There is occasional reference to copper mining near Canton on historic maps; whether the site is the same as the Canton Mining Company of Georgia is unknown. Local history in Cherokee County suggests that the mining venture was noble but profitless (Marlin 1932:149). Most mineral development occurred in the twentieth century and will be covered in consequent chapters.

Gold Mining

The most romanticized economic activity of the antebellum period was gold mining. The Georgia gold belt trends northeast-southwest across the northern one-third of the state (Map 4-8). Cherokee County is in the middle of this gold zone and shares with Lumpkin and a few neighboring counties the distinction of being among Georgia's major (past) gold producers (Marlin 1932:144-149). The early mine activity was the result of the Dahlonega gold strike which was mostly placer mining. Later development saw the introduction of crude stamp mills (water-powered hammers used to crush ore). The California Gold Rush in 1848 effectively ended gold mining on a massive scale in Cherokee County; Lumpkin County continued to be important for some time afterwards. As late as 1852 reports of several hundred mines in the county existed, mostly individual placer operations (Marlin 1932:145). Those who didn't leave for California were pretty much finished by the Civil War.

Summary

A great deal of economic activity was initiated in the Allatoona Lake area beginning somewhat before actual Cherokee removal in 1838-1839 and rapidly accelerated during the period 1839 to 1850. While it would not be realistic to portray the area as developed, industrially, the basic domestic needs for non-food stuffs could be reasonably met by local manufacture. The transportation network expanded rapidly, although roads were not very good for long-distance travel. Mostly converted Indian trails or improved earlier settler routes, the evolving road network in many ways set the tone of settlement distribution. From an economic development viewpoint, the advent of



Source: Map Courtesy of Georgia Survey or General's Office.

Map 4-8. The Gold Deposits of Georgia.

the railroad was a technological watershed. The Allatoona Lake area is within the route zone of one of the most historic and regionally, if not nationally, important railroads in antebellum America, the Western and Atlantic Railroad. The development of the W & A Railroad made Georgia the important Southern state, and it was one of the nation's most valuable experiments in state ownership and operation of a train.

The railroad was planned not only to open up the possibilities of the vast agricultural trade of the trans-Appalachian and Blue Ridge, but also to capitalize on northwest Georgia's perceived mineral wealth. In conjunction with developing mineral wealth, promoters and settlers through the area were most knowledgeable about water power potential, for a wide variety of enterprises. Chief among these were flour, grist and sawmilling; tanneries and cotton gins also needed water power. All of these activities were widely dispersed across the area.

The Allatoona Lake area is best known historically for its iron manufacture and Civil War attention. There were a number of furnaces operating on Allatoona Creek, Stamp and Shoal Creeks, and in other locales in the general vicinity of the Etowah River. Most important by far was the complex initiated by Jacob Stroup, bought out by his son, Moses, and eventually the famous partnership with the Honorable Mark Anthony Cooper. The Etowah Manufacturing and Mining Company received national exposure through such prominent antebellum journals as DeBow's Commercial Review and Hunt's Merchants' Magazine. It was an integrated complex with blast furnaces, forges, flour mill, grist and sawmills, nail factories and a rolling mill. Other furnaces in the area included Stroup's on Allatoona Creek, Ford's on Stamp Creek, Pool's Furnace and Jones' Furnace both also on Stamp Creek. Donelson's Furnace on Shoal Creek was yet another. All of these furnaces were producing pig-iron for production of hollow ware and bar iron. In the late antebellum period, most were producing primarily for Cooper's rolling mill at the Etowah Post Office on the Etowah River.

Cherokee Mills is representative of the development of a typical Southern milling complex administering to the demands of the neighborhood for flour and meal. Other complexes were not as large, but functioned similarly.

Gold mining was a significant mining venture, as was the copper development in Cherokee County, particularly near Canton. The Sixes Mine was supposedly one of the oldest in the Cherokee territory, located in the Sixes community along the Etowah. Most of the mining activity was a phenomenon of the latter quarter of the nineteenth century and the first half of the twentieth. Ultimately, the mining development concentrated on quarrying of industrially useful rock little associated with the antebellum iron and gold endeavors.

References

- Armes, Ethel
1910 The Story of Coal and Iron in Alabama. Birmingham, Alabama: By the Chamber of Commerce.
- Armroyd, George
1971 A Connected View of the Whole Internal Navigation of the United States. New York: Burt Franklin (reprint of the 1826 edition).
- Barnes, Miller D.
1981 "The Rope Mill," Annals of Cherokee County. Published by the Cherokee County Historical Society.
- Clark, Victor S.
1949 History of the Manufacturers in the United States. Volume 1. 1607-1860. New York: Peter Smith (reprint of the 1929 edition published by the Carnegie Institute).
- DeBow, J. D. B., ed.
1848 "Resources of Georgia - Manufactures, Etc.," The Commercial Review (5): 189.

1849 "Georgia Rail and Enterprise," The Commercial Review (1, n.s.): 132-134.

1850a "Georgia and Her Resources," The Commercial Review (2, n.s.): 39-43.

1850b "Resources and Progress in Georgia," Southern and Western Review (9, n.s.): 197-199.
- Goodrich, Carter
1900 Government Promotion of American Canals and Railroads, 1790-1890. New York: Columbia University Press.
- Henderson, J. T.
1881 The Commonwealth of Georgia: The Country; The People; The Production. Atlanta: James P. Harrison and Company.
- Hodge, J. T.
1849 "The Manufacture of Iron in Georgia," The Merchants' Magazine, Freeman Hunt (ed.), (20): 507-511.

- Hubbard, Glenn
1981 "Cherokee Mills," Glimpses of Cherokee County. Published by the Cherokee County Historical Society.
- Hunt, Freeman, ed.
1846 "Iron Mines of Georgia," The Merchants' Magazine (15): 319.
- Janes, Thomas P.
1876 Hand-Book of the State of Georgia. Atlanta.
1878 A Manual of Georgia for the Use of Immigrants and Capitalists. Atlanta.
- Jeane, Donald G.
1974 "The Culture History of Grist Milling in Northwest Georgia," Ph. D. dissertation. Louisiana State University.
- Johnston, James H.
1931 Western and Atlantic Railroad of the State of Georgia. Atlanta: By Legislative action, 1925.
- Kurjack, Dennis C.
1954 Hopewell Village, National Historic Site, Pennsylvania. Historical Handbook No. 8. National Park Service Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office.
- Kury, Theodore W.
1974 "Iron and Settlement: The New York-New Jersey Highlands in the Eighteenth Century," Geoscience and Man (5): 7-23.
- Lesley, J. P., ed.
1857 Bulletin, American Iron Association. Pennsylvania: pp. 106-140, 167-174.
- Lewis, Eulalie M.
1959 "Roads and Steamboats in North Georgia," Georgia Historical Quarterly (43): 90-103.
- Lewis, W. David
1976 Iron and Steel in America. Wilmington, Delaware: Eleutherian Mills-Hagley Foundations, Inc.
- MacGill, Caroline E., et al
1948 History of Transportation in the United States Before 1860. New York: Peter Smith.

Marlin, Lloyd G.

- 1932 The history of Cherokee County. Atlanta: Walter W. Brown Publishing Co.

Mitchell, Robert D.

- 1972 "The Shenandoah Valley Frontier," Annals, Association of American Geographers (62): 461-486.

Monroe, O. H.

- 1975 "Stowah Village: A Pioneer Iron Plantation that Stood Near Here," The Daily Tribune News. Cartersville, Georgia. July 31, p. 7.

Newton, Milton B.

- 1974 "Cultural Preadaptation and the Upland South," Geoscience and Man (5): 143-154.

Northern, William J., ed.

- 1910 Men of Mark in Georgia. Volume II. Atlanta: A. B. Caldwell.

Overman, Frederick

- 1854 The Manufacture of Iron in All Its Branches. 3rd Edition, Revised. Philadelphia: Henry C. Baird.
- 1882 A Treatise on Metallurgy. 6th Edition. New York: D. Appleton and Company.

Phillips, Ulrich B.

- 1906 "An American State-owned Railroad - The Western and Atlantic," Yale Review (15): 259-282.
- 1906 A History of Transportation in the Eastern Cotton Belt to 1860. New York: The Columbia University Press.

Riley, Edward M.

- 1949 Survey of the Historic Sites of the Allatoona Reservoir Area, Georgia. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Richmond.

Sherwood, Ariel

- 1860 A Gazeteer of Georgia Containing A Particular Description of the State; Its Resources, Counties, Towns, Villages, and Whatever is Unusual in Statistical Works. 4th Edition. Macon, Georgia: S. Boykin.

Chapter 5

THE CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865

The Civil War is certainly one of the most written about military ventures in the history of mankind. Whether one wishes to accept it or not, for many Southerners it served until fairly recent years as a sort of historic datum from which all subsequent activity of every nature has been measured. Sifting through the thousands of pages of memoirs, recollections, correspondence and the like rapidly makes it apparent that the whole event is yet subject to considerable emotional interpretation.

Allatoona Lake is inextricably associated with Civil War events that culminated in the Union's victory. The events were all part of the Atlanta Campaign, a campaign that cannot be overemphasized in importance to North and South alike. According to Fowler (1964, preface), Atlanta was the key. Until Atlanta fell, Lincoln's re-election and the Northern war efforts momentum were questionable. The end of the campaign and Atlanta's defeat meant the end of any reasonable hope for Southern victory and independence.

The whole of northwest Georgia became a bloody battlefield beginning in early 1864. Although the official Atlanta Campaign ended in September, there were skirmishes and battles to safeguard the Union victory and to make sure that all was secure for Sherman's Savannah Campaign, his infamous "March to the Sea."

The campaign took place around and along the route of the Western and Atlantic Railroad (Map 5-1). The specific engagement of interest to this narrative was the Battle of Allatoona Pass, October 5, 1864. The battle took place after the fall of Atlanta and represented a major offensive to try and cut Sherman's supply line, thus delaying, if not destroying, the proposed march across Georgia. Why a battle at Allatoona? Why was Atlanta so critical? Atlanta, developing as a railroad center through the antebellum period, had become the transportation hub of the deep South. Allatoona Pass, the deepest rail cut along the W & A Railroad between Atlanta and Chattanooga had obvious strategic value. Sherman had examined Allatoona Pass in early June, 1864, "found it admirably suited for use as a secondary base, and gave the necessary orders for its defence and garrison" (Bowman 1868:189). As a matter of fact, Sherman was very familiar with the geography of the whole area. In the mid-1840s, he had ridden through the Allatoona area on horseback, making



Source: Library of Congress, Map Division.

Map 5-1. The Atlanta Campaign.

and retaining keen observations as was his habit (Brown 1960:277). His occupation of Allatoona Pass allowed control of the railroad from Chattanooga to Big Shallow near Kennesaw Mountain. Sherman's eagerness to fortify Allatoona was evident in a series of orders sending all unoccupied soldiers in the area to work on the fortifications. Work commenced around June 6 and was nearly completed by June 27. Sherman wrote to General John E. Smith, "I regard Allatoona of the first importance in our future plans. It is a second Chattanooga; its front and rear are susceptible of easy defense and its flanks are strong" (Brown 1960:278). Another factor that made Allatoona Pass of importance to Sherman was the large stock of rations stored there that would be necessary for his Savannah Campaign. Sherman had been looking for a depot where supplies could be safely accumulated, near enough to be of ready use, but enough removed from a major scene of conflict to be protected or secured from casual attack (Ludlow 1890:20; Brown 1890:20). The actual number of stores at Allatoona is uncertain, ranging between 1,000,000 and 3,000,000 rations depending on the source (Trimble 1898:101; Brown 1890:20; Ludlow 1891:40). In addition, just across the Etowah River bridge, some five miles north, was a herd of 9000 cattle (Trimble 1898:101). What seems strangest about the whole affair is that the Confederates were apparently not aware of these supply rations, either before or during the battle! It appears that their main objective in retaking Allatoona Pass was to prevent supplies from coming through from Chattanooga; thus, the railroad was their chief target. The fact that the Confederates were not knowledgeable about the supplies became apparent after the fact. This explains, in some part, why Sherman responded so quickly to the news that Hood had sent troops back to cut the railroad after the fall of Atlanta.

The battle has received quite a lot of attention over the years. There are lengthy recountings of the action in publications from both sides. While they are in general agreement, there are differences, and out of these differences some confusion has evolved. It is not the intent of this study to correct historical error beyond a reasonable and defensible point. What is more significant about these discrepancies is that they reflect sectional divisions and interpretations of data that will probably never be satisfactorily resolved. Interestingly enough, the battle went on to be incorporated in both song and stage works. One famous incident, later downplayed by Sherman, is supposed to have resulted in the writing of a well-known gospel hymn entitled "Hold the Fort." The song was written by Philip Paul Bliss, an evangelistic singer associated with Dwight L. Moody. Samuel French, the Confederate General at Allatoona, is quoted in his biography as saying the song was sung "wherever the cross is seen and Christianity prevails," this in spite of the fact that French is referred to as "Satan leading on" (Brown 1960:297). War is a great source of ironies. For a short time the play "The Blue and The Gray,

or, War is Hell" was performed at the Rialto Theater in Hoboken, New Jersey. It was an adaptation of the skirmish at Allatoona Pass that was conceived by a cavalry commander, Judson Kilpatrick, and based on his experiences in the Georgia campaign (Morley 1930:v). The play, of course, is highly romanticized which seems to be characteristic of so many events associated with the Civil War.

Poetry also flowed from the pens of various writers associated with the events at Allatoona (Appendix I). Joseph Brown's (1890:23) "The Soldier's Grave" and Paul Dresser's "The Lonely Grave" deal with the grave of an unknown soldier alongside the Western and Atlantic Railroad track in the pass. It became a major site along the route, and for some years after the War, the train always slowed down when passing the grave so sightseers could get a glimpse (Harris 1886). Yet another poem was penned by Sargeant Major Flint, of the 7th Illinois, the night after the battle (Trimble 1898:129). The literary works portray the deep emotions felt by both sides at the heavy losses and the inevitable pathos of war.

The Defenses

The most important aspect of Allatoona Pass for culture resource management is the system of defenses constructed under Sherman's orders in June, 1864. The defenses consisted primarily of redoubts, entrenchments and a series of rifle pits. The railroad cut is approximately 100 feet (30.48 m) deep (Plate 5A). The general scheme (Map 5-2) of the battlefield indicates the nature of this cut through the Allatoona Hills and the relationship of the battlesite to the small station of Allatoona and to Allatoona Creek (Ludlow 1891:15). A more detailed map (Map 5-3) of the pass indicates a number of important features such as more precise outlines of the redoubts as well as placement of the entrenchments and rifle pits (Brown 1890:3). In addition, there is a profile of the western ridge top from Rowell's line to General Corse's headquarters at the redoubt on the edge of the pass. These redoubts were constructed in June, 1864, under the supervision of Col. O. M. Poe, United States Engineers (Trimble 1898:103). The following description of the fortifications is based primarily on the accounts of Trimble (1898) and Brown (1890) as they have provided in their narratives the most detailed information.

The western redoubt was located on a hill north-northwest of the little village of Allatoona about sixty feet (18.29 m) west of the railroad cut. It was what the Confederates call a "star fort," being approximately hexagonal in shape (Ludlow says hexagonal; Brown says octagonal). The official map of the site (Map 5-4) done by the Army Engineers in 1875 has a hexagonal fort indicated. The precise nature of the railroad cut is also evident in this official drawing. At any rate, the western redoubt was about seventy-five feet (22.86 m) long and sixty feet (18.29 m) wide. The walls were



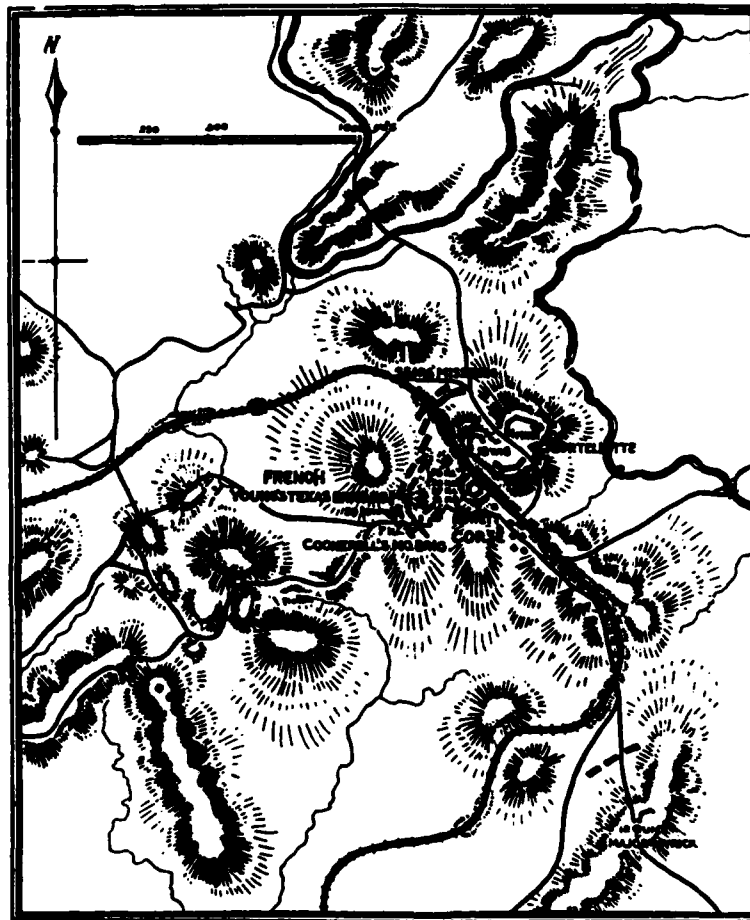
A



B

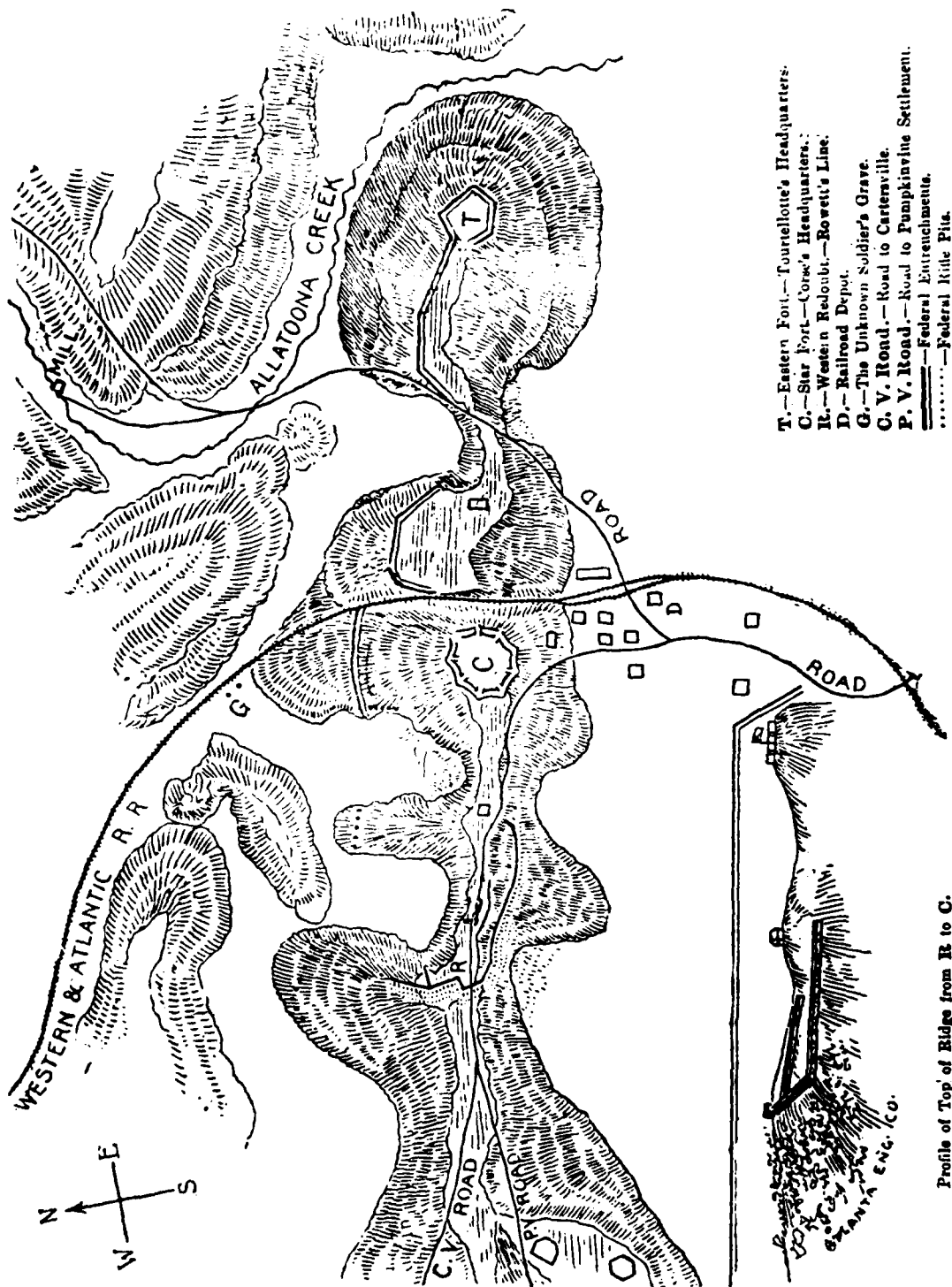
Plate 5

SKETCH OF THE BATTLEFIELD.



Source: Ludlow, "Battle of Allatoona," 1891.

Map 5-2. Sketch of the Allatoona Battlefield.



Source: Brown, Battle of Allatoona, 1890.

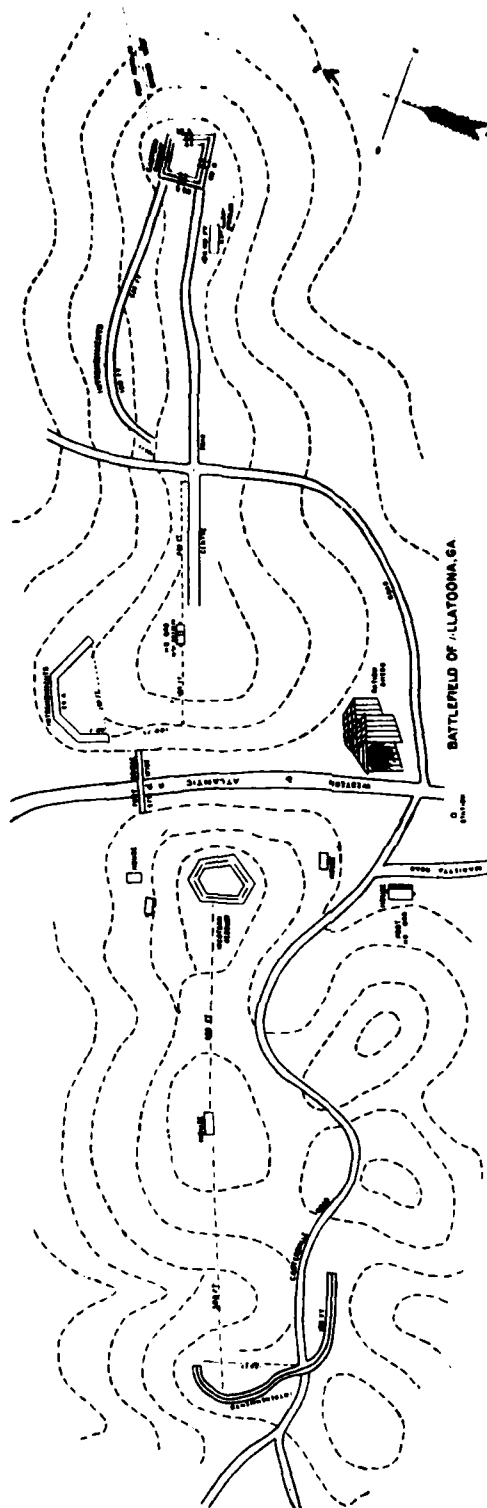
Map 5-3. Detail of Allatoona Fortifications, 1864.

average of ten feet (3.05 m) thick at the base and had a ditch five feet (1.52 m) deep and six feet (1.83 m) wide in front of them. The top of the parapet was ten feet (3.05 m) above the bottom of the ditch. There were eight openings through which artillery could be fired.

The eastern redoubt was located on a hill north-northeast of the station at Allatoona and consisted of a fort nearly square in shape, averaging sixty feet (18.29 m) long and fifty feet (15.24 m) wide. This fort was about 300 yards (274.32 m) east of the railroad and had a deep ditch around it. Its walls averaged twelve feet (3.66 m) wide at the top and contained six openings for artillery. The two forts were positioned so that they could afford one another some support, and both forts protected the warehouses below where the rations were stored. There was a foot-bridge about four feet (1.22 m) wide over the railroad cut at a point about seventy-five feet (22.86 m) north of a direct line between the two forts. There was a ninety-five foot (28.96 m) drop to the railroad tracks (Map 5-5).

Starting at the northwestern corner of the eastern redoubt and running due west initially and then curving toward the south was a 330 foot (100.58 m) line of entrenchments. On the northwest slope of the lower hill, close to and on the east side of the railroad cut, was another line of entrenchments, shaped somewhat like an irregular octagon and covering in all about 180 feet (54.78 m); from the fort there was another line of entrenchments about 275 feet (83.82 m) long. These entrenchments were irregular curves extending across and covering the Cartersville Road. West of the outer line of works there were some additional small redoubts. Although General Corse later claimed these were not Federal constructions (Brown 1890:4) and not occupied by Federal troops, eyewitness accounts of the battle all confirm that they were occupied by Federal troops on the day of the battle and that the troops in them quickly retreated behind the rifle pits and entrenchments a few yards east of them very early in the battle. Additional rifle pits and entrenchments were located on the south side of the western redoubt, running about ninety feet (27.43 m) in a southerly direction, to a cut made by the public highway from Allatoona to Cartersville.

There were several houses and outbuildings near the forts. One house and several outbuildings about 280 feet (85.34 m) west-southwest of the star fort served as the headquarters of the Ninety-Third Illinois. About sixty feet (18.29 m) north of the western fort was another house. There was a large double house (this was a dogtrot house) on the lower hill, about 100 feet (30.48 m) east of the railroad cut, nearly on a direct line between the two forts and which served as the headquarters for the Fourth Minnesota (Plate 5A). Warehouses holding the rations were just east of the railroad at the south end of the railroad cut (Plate 5B).



Source: Trimble, Ninety-Third Regiment, 1898.

Map 5-5. Allatoona Fortifications Showing Footbridge, 1864.

When one visits the sites of these forts and entrenchments today, it is difficult to envision what this area looked like during the Battle of Allatoona. Principally, this is because the area is once more covered in timber. The eyewitness accounts as well as official photographs clearly indicate that there had been wholesale removal of vegetation. There was no timber on the tops or sides of either of the hills on which the forts were located. This was true as well of the ravines in and around the forts and the ridge west of the star fort for a distance of 825 to 990 feet (251.5 to 301.8 m). Everything had been cut down and cleared away to provide greater range for the artillery. In addition, the Federal troops had raised the height of a mill dam on Allatoona Creek from a height of six feet (1.83 m) to fourteen feet (4.27 m) so as to back up the creek and flood the approaches to the fort on the east side of the railroad cut.

Troop Statistics

The decided haste in which the troop build-up and skirmish took place on the October morning has led to discrepancies in calculating the number of troops engaged as well as wounded and killed on both sides.

The official tally of the Union participation included 142 killed and mortally wounded, 352 wounded, 212 captured and missing with an aggregate of 706 (Dyer 1959:584). The Union troops engaged in action were from Illinois, Minnesota, Iowa, and Wisconsin as follows (Dyer 1959:720):

Illinois	7th
	12th (detachment)
	57th (Cos. A and B)
	93rd Infantry
Iowa	39th Infantry
Minnesota	4th Infantry
Wisconsin	12th Independent Battery, Light Artillery
	18th Infantry

According to Brown (1890:6) there were approximately 2000 Federal troops total under the commands of General John M. Corse and Colonel John E. Tourtellotte.

Southern troops were under the command of Samuel French. Less precise, and certainly conflicting, data make it difficult to list Confederate units involved. There were probably some 2000 Confederate troops, although initial estimates were as high as 8000 (Brown 1890: 16-18). Among the Confederate forces participating in the battle were:

Mississippi	4th Infantry
	35th Infantry
	36th Infantry
	39th Infantry
	46th Infantry
Missouri	1st - 6th Infantry
	1st and 3rd Cavalry (dismounted)
Texas	9th Infantry
	10th, 14th, and 32nd Cavalry (dismounted)

The wounded, captured and killed numbered 799 with 122 killed, 443 wounded and 234 missing (Brown 1890:14).

The Battle

The various and numerous narratives vary in minor points such as number of troops, percent wounded or killed and the like. There is general consensus among all versions that the Battle of Allatoona was one of the bloodiest and most fiercely fought battles of the war, this in spite of its short duration and lack of recognition by many military historians as a significant engagement. The following narrative of the events of the battle is based heavily upon Brown (1960) unless otherwise noted. The real significance of this battle is amply attested to in the official correspondence and memoirs of William Sherman as expressed in such statements as, "The stores in Allatoona are so valuable that I don't want to risk them too much" (Official Records 1880-1900: Vol. 38, Part 5: 501, 540); "... defend that place and those stores at all costs; ... the bridge, the stores, and the Allatoona depots must be held, cost what it may; The depots at the bridge, at Allatoona, and Marietta will be held against any attack." (Official Records 1880-1901: Vol. 38, Part 1: 542-543, Part I: 169).

Hood's movements following the fall of Atlanta were erratic, causing Sherman difficulty in assessing the seriousness of rumors that the Confederates were planning to sever the Union supply lines and cut Sherman off from Union strength in Tennessee. Colonel Tourtellotte was in command of the redoubts at Allatoona and was advised that if Hood made Allatoona his target that he (Tourtellotte) was to remain steadfast until reinforcements arrived. At the same time General Corse, stationed west of Allatoona in Rome, Georgia, was ordered to proceed upon rapid notice to reinforce if necessary.

In the meantime the Confederates were busily trying to destroy the tracks of the Western and Atlantic Railroad (Fig. 5-1). Hood sent orders to attack Allatoona and command was given to General Samuel G. French. French, for reasons unknown, delayed his departure from Big Shanty for some three hours. Meanwhile, unknown to French, General



THE AMERICAN INDIAN

THE AMERICAN INDIAN

Corse had left Rome headed for Allatoona with reinforcements. French was further delayed at Acworth for five hours, giving Corse ample opportunity to arrive, inspect and ensconce his troops in the Allatoona forts.

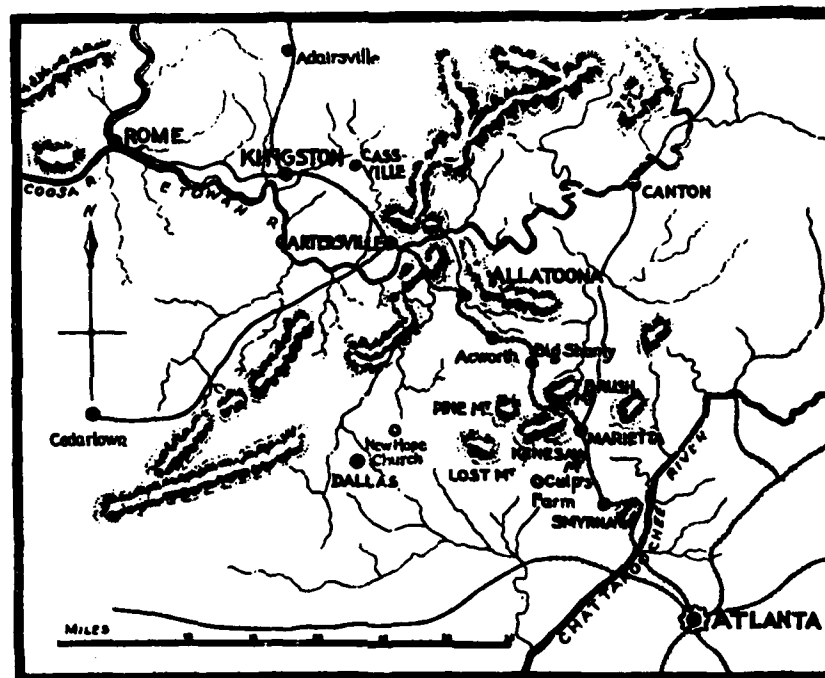
The entire affair appears in retrospect to have been poorly conceived and ill-planned. French, for example, was ignorant of the roads and terrain in the area, to say nothing of the Federal fortifications. After a miserable night march over bad roads, the Confederates arrived at Allatoona, having left a small contingent to lay siege to the Federal blockhouse guarding the bridge over Allatoona Creek, about halfway between Acworth and Allatoona (Map 5-6). Unsuccessful assaults on the fortifications forced French to call a halt until daylight. By 7:30 A. M. the column had reached the high ground some 600 yards (548.64 m) or so west of the fortifications. Corse had arrived during the night as well with his reinforcements for Tourtellotte, a fact that French remained unaware of.

General French sent a message requesting surrender of the fortifications, apparently something of standard military procedure in those days (and no doubt based on his assumption that his troops outnumbered the Federal garrison). At any rate, the reply was, of course, no; but the reply never reached French (another confused and contested issue after the war) and after a short time he attacked. The main Confederate offensive came from the west and north, and it is generally conceded that the Rebs launched a fierce attack. Initially they were successful in forcing the Federal troops to retreat into the star fort, at a terrible cost of dead and wounded. It was equally as bad, if not worse, for the Confederates trying to scale the steep north slopes of the ravine protecting the fort.

Exceptionally fierce fighting took place from approximately 11:00 A.M. until 3:00 P.M. During that time French's forces made four major assaults on the western redoubt, each time coming within 100 yards (91.44 m) but each time being repulsed. Around 3:30 P.M. French was forced to withdraw his troops, fearing that he would be surrounded by Sherman's approaching army. French felt one additional major assault would result in a decisive victory, but he was far removed from his supplies. French then commenced to move his troops towards New Hope. While the assault at Allatoona Pass was on, the Confederates left to capture the Federal blockhouse on Allatoona Creek had managed to burn the bridge, but they had not captured the blockhouse. With support from the retreating Rebs, the Federal troops in the blockhouse were forced to surrender; the Battle of Allatoona had ended.

In final assessment, the Confederate failure at Allatoona Pass need not have occurred. The Union forces were strained to the limit and possibly would have succumbed to a fifth major assault. French's

ALLATOONA AND VICINITY.



Source: Ludlow, "Battle of Allatoona," 1891.

Map 5-6. Allatoona and Vicinity, 1864.

troops as well were exhausted. Had French received incorrect data on Union troop movement? What would have been gained by Confederate capture of the pass? Could French have rejoined Hood and Stewart? Would French have risked the loss of his entire command trying to hold the pass after being cut-off? Partisan writers on both sides have hashed and rehashed the options. A Confederate victory at Allatoona may have forced Sherman to seek Hood, rather than pursue his plan to make Georgia "howl." Perhaps the significance of Allatoona may be the effect its loss would have had on Grant's consideration of Sherman's pet project - his "March to the Sea."

Agriculture

It cannot be denied that the Civil War resulted in major reorganization of the South. Nor can the magnitude of destruction be overestimated, particularly in Georgia. As the linchpin in the Confederate supply network, and heralded as the last hope of a dying Confederacy, the state was singled out for particularly harsh treatment under Sherman. More than material destruction, events unstoppable in northwest Georgia moved across the state to break the spirit of the secessionists; the war soon ended. Everywhere one looked there was disorganization, ruin and suffering (Lerner 1959:117). Confederate soldiers returned to find their farms in ruins, the fields destroyed by mortar fire, their fences and outbuildings destroyed, homes decimated, and their good fields high in weeds (Plate 6A). Few accurate inventories exist of the damage, so one has to work backwards in the census by comparing 1860 to 1870 data. The comparisons are revealing: the number of horses fell by 29 percent, the number of cows by 32 percent, the number of swine by 35 percent, the value of farm implements by 46 percent and the value of farms nearly 50 percent (Lerner 1959:117; Harper 1922:18-25). During the war years, many wives and children tried to maintain some semblance of the annual round; life had to go on. For many, though, this simply was not possible and many were lured from the farms to industry, for the war effort to be sure, and did not return to farm after the conflict.

Agriculture did not rebound to 1860 levels until 1880; by 1870 manufacturing had more or less recovered. It is fair to generalize then that agriculture was harder hit. In the Allatoona area there was obviously much destruction because of the extended troop activity right through the area. However, this area was not one of intense slavery, so the dominance of cotton was not as revealing. Many residents of this area simply returned to try and pick up their lives. Crops did not change appreciably, although cotton was depressed for several decades. The intensely individualistic pioneer spirit of most of the citizens served them well in the healing process which followed.



A



B



C

Plate 6

Manufacturing

The manufacturing record of the Civil War in the South is one of a people with modest capability to provide necessities but one largely deprived of materials. Blockading Southern ports stemmed the commercial thrust, but most Southerners simply fell back on their resourcefulness and sense of "making do." There was a modest manufacturing base. Water power was the key energy source and wherever it was available mills had been erected to card wool, spin cotton, grind grain and saw lumber (Clark 1949:41).

Much of the South's manufacturing capability was, of course, turned to providing the Confederacy with war materials. For example, in 1862 Cooper sold his iron works to a gentleman in Tennessee who conveyed the property to the Confederate States of America in August, 1863, as a security for the advance of \$500,000 on a contract to provide munitions. Some ordnance and cannons were manufactured there, but no records survive. The Etowah Manufacturing and Mining Company complex was destroyed on May 22, 1864, by Sherman's forces during the Atlanta campaign (Riley 1949:7). Similarly, the well-known saltpetre works near Kingston, Georgia, were destroyed around the same time (Donnelly 1970:316). Similar occurrences were taking place across the South... "Ten large furnaces in Virginia, all but three in Tennessee, all in Georgia and all but four in Alabama had been burned or lost..." (Clark 1949:44).

In addition to the obvious major industries like iron manufacturing for ordnance and textiles for uniforms, blankets, tents and the like, there were other miscellaneous manufactures. There were tanneries, tanyards as they were locally referred to. Originally used to produce harnesses, they were converted to production of boots, holsters and other military paraphernalia. Leather production was totally inadequate nonetheless. Tanyard Creek near Allatoona Lake is a place name reminder of former industrial activity.

Flour milling was important. Richmond was one of the largest flour milling centers in the United States, and there were similar capabilities at other Fall Line cities like Augusta and Columbus, Georgia. Cooper's major flour mill on the Etowah is an anomaly for its area but important locally as a major source of flour.

The bottom line, of course, was that Northern raiders and troops destroyed every manufacturing establishment they could reach. Nonetheless, manufacturing was not as devastated an economic sector as was agriculture. Partially, this is because the manufacturing base prior to the Civil War was limited, in spite of the fact that locally various enterprises were significant. The basic economic infrastructure was agrarian. At the end of the War, the agricultural infrastructure was badly damaged, and there was disorganization. Manufacturing, on the other hand, was aided by the decline of agri-

culture and by the fact that widespread rebuilding yielded a greater public demand for manufactured products. The new push for economic development in the post-war era focused upon the economic advantages for manufacturing development.

References

- Bowman, Samuel Millard
1868 Sherman and His Campaigns: A Military Biography.
New York: Richardson and Company.
- Brown, Fred E.
1960 "The Battle of Allatoona," Civil War History (6):
277-297.
- Brown, Joseph M.
1890 The Battle of Allatoona, October 5, 1864: One of the
Bloodiest Fights of the War. Atlanta: Record Pub-
lishing Company.
- Clark, Victor S.
1949 History of Manufactures in the United States:
Volume II: 1860-1893. New York: Peter Smith
(Reprint of the 1929 edition, Carnegie Institution
of Washington).
- Donnelly, Ralph W.
1970 "The Bartow County Confederate Saltpetre Works,"
Georgia Historical Quarterly (54): 305-319.
- Dyer, Frederick H.
1959 A Compendium of the War of the Rebellion. Volume
II. New York: Thomas Yoseloff.
- Fowler, Robert H., ed.
1964 "Special Atlanta Campaign Edition," Civil War Times
Illustrated. Gettysburg, Pennsylvania: Historical
Times, Inc.
- Harper, Roland M.
1922 "Development of Agriculture in Upper Georgia From
1850 to 1880," The Georgia Historical Quarterly (6):
3-27.
- Harris, A. L., ed.
1886 "The Battle of Allatoona," Great Kennesaw Route Gazette,
The Battle of Allatoona Number, No. 5, May, 1886. At-
lanta: The Record Publishing Company.

Lerner, Eugene M.

- 1959 "Southern Output and Agricultural Income, 1860-1880,"
Agricultural History (33): 117-125.

Ludlow, William

- 1891 "The Battle of Allatoona, October 5, 1864." (A paper
read before the Michigan Commandery of the Military
Order of the Loyal Legion of the U. S. Detroit: Winn
and Hammond.

Morley, Christopher, ed.

- 1930 The Blue and the Gray, or, War is Hell. Garden
City, New York: Doubleday, Doran and Company,
Inc.

Riley, Edward M.

- 1949 "Survey of the Historic Sites of the Allatoona
Dam Reservoir Area, Georgia." U. S. Department
of the Interior. National Park Service. Rich-
mond.

Trimble, Harvey M.

- 1898 History of the Ninety-Third Regiment Illinois
Volunteer Infantry. Chicago: The Blakely
Printing Co.

U. S. War Department

- 1880- The War of the Rebellion: A Compilation of the
1901 Official Records of the Union and Confederate
Armies. Washington: Government Printing Office.
(References are all to Series I.)

Chapter 6

THE SOUTH'S RECONSTRUCTION, 1865-1880

For much of the South, the Civil War resulted in widespread destruction of property, ruination of fields, and a serious depletion of livestock, especially mules and horses necessary to carry on the tasks of farming. Likewise, for large areas there was interruption of domestic and civil activities, but life continued in much the same pattern as before the War. Keeping in mind that most Southerners were farmers, the soldiers returned to their land to pick up the pieces of their lives. This appears to be the case for the Allatoona Lake area. Further south on the Piedmont, conditions were more chaotic and, in some cases, desperate. The low Negro population element in northwest Georgia helped to spare the area much of the trauma experienced by the major plantation areas. The manufacturing base was limited though well developed prior to the War. Except for grist and sawmills, most of the industrial infrastructure around Allatoona Lake was destroyed and did not revive until the twentieth century. The first decade or so after the War showed that the area had bounced back, although it never achieved the greatness expected of it by state officials.

Agriculture

The best general source of agricultural data remains the official government census. The Ninth Census (1870) was directed by General Francis A. Walker, a Massachusetts resident and one of America's most able demographers (Harper 1922:20). There were some problems with the census. Of course, by 1870 conditions were still unsettled in the South and questions of completeness have gone largely unanswered. In addition, the enumeration method was still governed by the census law of 1850, an enumeration method which the country had outgrown in a number of areas. In spite of its potential errors, the uniformity of population in the Allatoona Lake area makes it possible to compare reasonably 1860 and 1870 figures.

Obviously there was a slump in farm values, based primarily on the worthlessness of the former Confederate currency. Improved land was not appreciably increased during this decade. In addition, there was an appreciable drop in all kinds of livestock, especially hogs, which had long been the farm animal of these Upland South farmers (Harper 1922:22; Hilliard 1972). A comparison of data from the Ridge and Valley area and the Blue Ridge between 1860 and 1880 reveals (Table 6-1) changes during the fifteen years in question. The population

Table 6-1

Agricultural Statistics of Upper Georgia, 1860-1880

	Appalachian Valley			Blue Ridge		
	1860	1870	1880	1860	1870	1880
Inhabitants per sq. mi.	26.40	26.9	34.3	13.8	14.7	18.9
Percent white	74.9	77.4	74.2	96.3	97.3	97.6
Percent colored	25.1	22.6	25.8	3.7	2.7	2.2
Percent of land improved	21.5	21.4	26.6	8.8	9.9	12.4
Average number of acres per farm	316	216	143	296	150	175
Average improved acres per farm	95	83	52	50	29	29
Value of land and buildings per farm	\$2880	\$1221	\$1061	\$1004	\$ 350	\$ 351
Value of implements and machinery	\$ 119	\$ 80	\$ 51	\$ 14	\$ 12	\$ 15
Number of horses/farm	2.8	1.5	0.7	1.0	0.8	0.7
Number of mules/farm	1.4	1.0	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.4
Number of work oxen/farm	1.4	0.7	0.7	1.4	0.9	0.6
Number of milch cows/farm	3.3	2.3	1.6	3.0	1.9	1.5
Number of other cattle	6.4	3.0	2.1	5.0	2.4	2.3
Number of sheep/farm	8.5	6.1	3.1	10.4	6.6	6.2
Number of swine/farm	31.4	13.9	9.6	27.2	10.9	11.5
Bales of cotton (1859)	4.6	1.8	0.43	0.1	?	0.33
Bushels of corn (1859)	682	282	14.2	392	253	13.8

Source: Selected from Harper 1922

profile remained fairly constant. Rather substantial changes took place in the average farm size with farms declining from 316 acres to 143 acres (127.66 to 57.27 ha) in the Ridge and Valley area (Bartow County) and from 296 acres to 175 acres (119.58 to 70.7 ha) in the Blue Ridge (Cherokee County). Indicative of the severe blow dealt to agriculture in general was the reduction in value of land and of farm implements and machinery. The value of land and buildings dropped because of destruction of the currency system and **because** property damage was extensive. Reduction of farm implement and machinery value was a factor of loss of equipment and consequent inability to replace it in the leaner years after the war. The reduction of swine, cattle of all kinds, work oxen, horses and mules reflects the confiscatory system of securing rations for the army, on both sides. Perhaps the most revealing of all comparisons is the precipitous drop in production of cotton, the main cash crop, and corn, the staple food crop. The production figures for 1880 are apparently reported erroneously as conditions had improved for the majority of general farmers by that time (Lerner 1959:117).

In spite of the fact that the general value of farms had increased by 1880, values had not surpassed 1860 levels. The value of farms was 33 percent below 1860 levels, farm implements were 31 percent lower and livestock value was down 24 percent (Lerner 1959:117). This represents a considerable disparity between growth of resources and value. What factors were working to account for this?

During the 1860s agriculture was in a decline in the South while expanding in the rest of the country. Fifteen years after the war, output had expanded rapidly. Corn yield was 56 percent higher in the period 1876-1880 than the period 1866-1870. For the same comparative sequences of time, wheat output was 54 percent higher and hay 111 percent higher. In spite of these notable advances, the South grew at a slower pace than the rest of the nation, thus the South fell relative to the rest of the country (Lerner 1959:124).

The end of Reconstruction, 1874, saw renewed interest across a broad front with a goal toward improving the economy of the state. One witness to this economic revival is the publication of handbooks and guides meant to acquaint new folk about opportunities (Janes 1876, 1878). One must, obviously, discount much of the material because it is promotional in nature and tends toward overstatement. The basic character of the state can, however, be gleaned by reading "between the lines." For the 1870s Janes (1878:9) stressed that Upper Georgia's (which would include Allatoona Lake) agricultural production was dominated by Indian corn, wheat, barley, oats, rye, potatoes, and sorghum. Cotton production had been revived, even improved, through the introduction of commercial fertilizers. The census returns for 1880 included a category for fertilizer expenditures or cost for the first time. In the area encompassing Bartow County, the cost of fertilizers

per farm (1879) was \$19 with a total of \$.37 per improved acre (.4 ha). For the area of Cherokee County fertilizer expenditures per farm were \$1.27 or \$.04 per acre (.4 ha). The difference in value is represented by the category of value of products per improved acre (.4 ha) with Bartow in the range of \$8.00 plus and Cherokee slightly over \$5.00 (Harper 1922:26). What is obvious from the census, as well as general agricultural sources, is that upper Georgia was settling back into a broad-based general farming routine. Reference to diversified crop capabilities, many species of livestock and orchard opportunities is indicative. This is the same system which had been established in the area initially and that is part of a more pervasive frontier economy strongly associated with the Upland South as a region and the Scotch-Irish as a culture group. Insight into settlement factors is to be gleaned as well. For example, a description of the geology of Bartow County (Janes 1876:47) mentions in passing that the cherty ridges are very dry and that water was generally not obtainable from wells of ordinary depth on some of them. This phenomenon required farmers to haul water, particularly during the late summer. Keep in mind that this area, typical of much of the South, experiences seasonal drought in late summer and early fall. Farmers not only needed access, i.e. roads, for their farms but water as well. Locals in the Allatoona Lake area cited the presence on the farm site, or reasonably near it, of a spring that flowed year-round. Knowledge of this nature can conceivably be applied to suggest house sites, particularly when wells are not present but when other evidence such as preferred vegetation, stone foundations, or the like might suggest previous habitation activity.

Timber also became more important after the Civil War. Of course, its value was known from initial occupancy, but meeting basic domestic and industrial (charcoal) needs was the focus. The economic reorganization of the South following Reconstruction at least alerted promoters of Georgia to the need for good quality, dimensionable timber. In the 1870s Georgia still had 60 percent of her virgin forests, a total of 22,200,000 acres (8,968,800 ha) representing a considerable resource for foreign as well as extended domestic markets (Janes 1878:17).

Manufacturing

The basis for economic progress in Georgia during this period was capitalizing on the inherent natural wealth of the state for manufacturing. The weak manufacturing base, or at best the modest base, was accepted as a major shortcoming for the Confederacy and one of its factors in defeat. Thus, after the War an awakened interest in manufacturing, previously considered an unacceptable venture for a true gentleman, gained rapid momentum. Great effort was expended to sing the praises of the state, especially mineral resources. Bartow County was selected as representative (Janes 1876:47ff) of natural wealth and potential growth.

Many of the works of the late nineteenth century appear to be apologetic about the lack of manufacturing development prior to the Civil War. There is no need, necessarily, to be so. After all, there was a faster return on the investment in land and slaves than on manufacturing capitalization because of growing but sparse transportation, little skilled labor, and absence of geographic proximity to major market areas. On the other hand, these same works, that are the step-children of antebellum almanacs and statistical year-books, fail to mention such successes as the Etowah complex of Mark Cooper, a success they were only too eager to tout in earlier years.

Immediately after the war, of course, there was little capital available for investment, thus aggravating the economic plight of the region. The economic salvation of the state lay in her mineral resources and immense water power - an energy source that had always been underutilized if not downright ignored. Great attention, however, was placed upon the latter as is evident from census reports and geologic surveys (Janes 1876:69ff).

Little precise data is available on manufacturing by county during the period from 1865 to 1880. Statistics are most frequently given for the state making it feasible, possibly, to compare Georgia to other Southern states or any state for that matter. One can only make the assumption, without undue hesitancy, that small scale manufacturing was widespread with the larger enterprises dependent on market turnover and frequent capitalization situated in or close to cities like Atlanta, Rome, Macon, or Augusta. Cotton mills dominated by the late 1870s, but other manufacturing capability included iron foundries, flour mills, sawmills, gold mining, cotton ginning, sash and blind factories, boot and shoe making, and the like.

A profile of Bartow County in 1870 revealed an area with 16,566 inhabitants, mostly white and making a living by farming the valleys and bottomlands. Manufacturing included iron foundries (no specific names), lime and cement works, carriage and wagon factories as well as flour, corn and sawmills. The county seat, by then, was Cartersville with a population of 4,000 people. Nearly 38 percent of that city was black, a factor of free colored moving to the towns and cities to look for work and/or escape the memories of slavery in some small way. The town had 350 private dwellings, two hotels, six churches, three schools, one weekly newspaper, fifteen dry goods stores, twenty grocery stores, thirteen physicians, twenty lawyers, and three dentists. In spite of the war the county seat still dominated politics in the same way it had in antebellum times, and the concentration of the literati in the courthouse town served to perpetuate the social dichotomy between elite and peasantry that characterized the Upland South. Canton had a similar situation save that it was much smaller (about 8 percent the size of Cartersville) and economically dominated by mining (Janes 1878:62-63).

Summary

The Allatoona Lake area did not witness radical economic change or undergo massive reorganization as did some of the Piedmont and coastal counties of Georgia. Indications are that there were modest efforts to promote the area, particularly its mineral resources. For the most part, Bartow and Cherokee counties continued as generalized farming areas based upon a high degree of self-sufficiency with corn the staple food crop and cotton the cash crop. Power was reestablished in the county seat where the social elite had weathered the War and then had begun to restake claims to prominence, prestige and power among the neighboring peasantry they served. Manufacturing continued to be dominated by agriculture even though attempts were made to promote the mineral wealth and potential through publication of geological reports, agricultural statistics or other state handbooks used to encourage capital investment in Georgia.

References

Harper, Roland M.

- 1922 "Development of Agriculture in Upper Georgia From
1850 to 1880," The Georgia Historical Quarterly (6):
3-27.

Hilliard, Sam Bowers

- 1972 Hog Meat and Hoeecake: Food Supply in the Old South
1840-1860. Carbondale: Southern Illinois University
Press.

Janes, Thomas P.

- 1876 Hand-book of the State of Georgia. Atlanta: By the
State Department of Agriculture.

Lerner, Eugene M.

- 1959 "Southern Output and Agricultural Income, 1860-1880,"
Agricultural History (33): 117-125.

Chapter 7

THE RACE FOR PROGRESS, 1880-1920

While local circumstances often retarded the economic recovery of individual families in the post war South, and certainly of blacks as a group, the general economy of Georgia and of the South as a whole was on the upswing. Economic progress nationally was moving steadily upward, and there was a widespread sense that the recent tragedy of a split nation was being properly laid to rest; the Union had survived and it was time to move forward. This sense of optimism was widely disseminated through the publication of books, statistical analyses, and other promotional literature such as pamphlets and magazines sponsored by state agencies, agricultural organizations, or businesses (Harper 1922:211-212). The state was locally rural and remained so well into the twentieth century. Yet rapid change was taking place in the old urban centers and particularly in Atlanta. The Allatoona Lake area benefitted from its proximity to the capital and most rapidly growing Southern city.

Agriculture

The major change in agriculture in the South following the Civil War was the increasing proportion of black farmers. The ratio of black to white population remained fairly stable for the region around Allatoona Lake, approximately 23 percent black for Bartow and slightly over 2 percent for Cherokee County; population had increased substantially for both areas (Harper 1922:216). Table 7-1 compares selected data for the northwestern portion of Georgia for 1890-1920. Population steadily increased in the Appalachian, or Ridge and Valley, region. This was more open land; it was better developed in terms of transportation and more advantageous when looking at ease of traversing. Soils were generally richer and market opportunities were better. Population increased in the Blue Ridge area as well, but less dramatically. Population ratios remained essentially the same; however, there was a noticeable trend toward decline of the black population as a percentage of the total in both Bartow and Cherokee counties. Blacks in the Blue Ridge were always negligible as a population element. In the better agricultural land westward, blacks were obviously participating in out migration or migration from the rural to urban areas. Cities like Atlanta, Georgia, and Chattanooga, Tennessee, would have offered a big lure to disaffected black tenants seeking better opportunities. The percent increase in population between decades exhibits a decline from 1880 to 1920. A possible explanation for this is that surrounding areas were improving

1920-1921

Selected Agricultural Statistics for Upper Georgia 1890-1920

	Appalachian Valley				Ridge Ridge			
	1890	1900	1910	1920	1890	1900	1910	1920
Inhabitants per sq. mile	40.1	44.7	49.2	52.0	72.7	29.5	24.2	23.0
Percent increase since 1890	14.5	11.5	12.4	7.7	18.1	14.2	-4.6	-5.1
Percent white	77.1	78.4	81.1	84.1	87.4	97.8	98.1	98.3
Percent colored	22.9	21.6	18.9	15.9	12.6	2.2	1.9	1.7
Percent of land improved	30.1	32.6	37.3	38.3	15.7	17.2	17.0	15.5
Value of farm land and buildings per sq. mile	\$4130	4496	10230	23500	11141	1087	3685	7710
No. of horses per sq. mile	3.4	3.9	3.7	3.4	1.8	2.1	1.2	1.2
No. of mules per sq. mile	3.6	4.3	5.9	7.6	3.4	2.5	2.3	3.0
No. of work oxen per sq. mile	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.7	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
No. of milch cows per sq. mile	1.6	1.5	1.7	1.7	1.1	1.3	1.4	1.5
No. of other cattle per sq. mile	10.5				8.2			
No. of hogs per sq. mile	28.1	23.7	15.2	18.1	25.4	29.3	17.1	22.5
No. of chickens per sq. mi.	242	117	134	196	157	55	73	104
Cost of fertilizer per improved acre	\$ 1.32	35	1.47	1.66	\$ 1.04	1.6	1.27	1.71
Value of farm products per improved acre	7.10	6.42	13.93	44.00	4.37	6.90	9.41	24.70

Source: Harper 1917

more rapidly and served to attract potential settlers that might normally have chosen the northwestern corner of the state. Sandwiched between Chattanooga and Atlanta, the area surely felt the pull of both of these rapidly expanding market and employment magnets.

There appears to have been an increasing tendency to specialize in cotton, even though yields per acre were not exceptionally high. This was, of course, partially the continuance of a historic trend since cotton had been the standard cash crop of the South since the 1830s (Plate 7A). Equally important in this revival though was the development of the textile industry and the demand that the increased looms and spindles required. Production per farm was low in the Allatoona Lake region because the amount grown was based, as always, on the amount of work a man and his children could reasonably handle with only a mule or oxen as the principle "machine."

Another agricultural phenomenon was evolving during the time period, farm tenancy. Whites obviously were numerically greater in total number of farm operators, on the average in 1900 (the first year statistics were available) of two to one over blacks. Much more revealing is the fact that both white and black farmers were tenant farmers in 1900, either cash tenancy or share tenancy (Harper 1922:218). Statistics are not available on a county basis, rather for the state, but more than 50 percent of the whites and, in the Appalachian Valley area, more than 70 percent of the blacks tenant farmed. Data on a state basis indicates that the standard of living between black and white tenant farmers was comparable.

The landscape expression of tenancy was the tenant farmhouse. It had in many ways become symbolic of the rural South and is in many ways an unfortunate stereotype that exists to this day. The tenant house was similar for both black and white and apart from contemporary building practices was little different in form from those built by Upland South yeoman farmers in antebellum times (Wall 1981:251). Most of the houses were of frame construction with weatherboarding; others were board and batten (Plate 6B). Battens, small wooden strips covering the joint between two vertical boards, were often applied with a mixture of pine tar and sand before nailing them down, thus increasing their tightness against the weather (Wall 1981:253). Originally roofs were of shingles, cypress or pine, but later were replaced by corrugated metal. The houses were raised off the ground on some form of pier. These piers might be field-stone, brick, blocks of "fat" pine, or large triangular wedges of pine, riven along the grain. In the Allatoona Lake area some of these piers were marble. Farmers were allowed to have chunks of quarried stone that had no market value. Churches as well sometimes had marble piers.



A



B

Plate 7

161

Often these tenant houses had no glass windows, rather shutters that closed over the opening (Plate 10). If doors were not available, then burlap or some other material was used to cover the door opening. Interiors were seldom finished, or imperfectly so. One method of sealing the walls was to cover them with newspaper. Described occasionally as a trait common to blacks, the use of newspaper for wall covering was widely used by both tenant groups.

Comparing the cultural statistics by individual topics by county by decade would generally indicate relatively minor changes in the annual farming round in upper Georgia. Toward the latter part of this time slice, there were two significant factors that had impact on the agricultural sector: 1) the boll weevil had ravaged the state, putting many black cotton pickers out of business, and 2) labor shortages related to the war effort and reduced foreign immigration resulted in a major out-migration of blacks to take up semi-skilled jobs in the North.

Bartow County

If we look more closely at the counties, data is more diverse but not very easy to use for generalizations. There is a potpourri of information on numbers of livestock, bushels of corn per acre, and the like. The hazard in using data like this is that the state publications have a tendency to overstate the facts or to imply generally better conditions than were really existent. The main advantage is that something of the diversity of economic activity can be garnered from perusing the works. Cartersville, for example, sported a wagon, carriage and buggy factory; a flour mill; a tannery; and a barrel and stave factory. At Emerson, where the W & A Railroad crossed the Etowah, there was a flourish of small-scale manufacturing with the production of cement and plaster. There was a tannery at Cassville and a gold stamping mill at Allatoona (Stevens and Wright 1901:540). The range of activities is indicated in the Comptroller-General's report for 1900 (Stevens and Wright 1901:543) where it lists for the county two woolen mills, twenty-six flour and grist mills, five sawmills, a cement factory, a mill for the production of guano filler, a gold stamping mill, one large tannery, one ochre drying plant, an ice factory and one electric light plant plus waterworks.

Cherokee County

There is much obvious similarity between Bartow and Cherokee except that the latter is more dissected physically and thus more mountainous as one moves eastward. Farming was confined to the valleys and bottomlands, dominated by cotton and corn, especially.

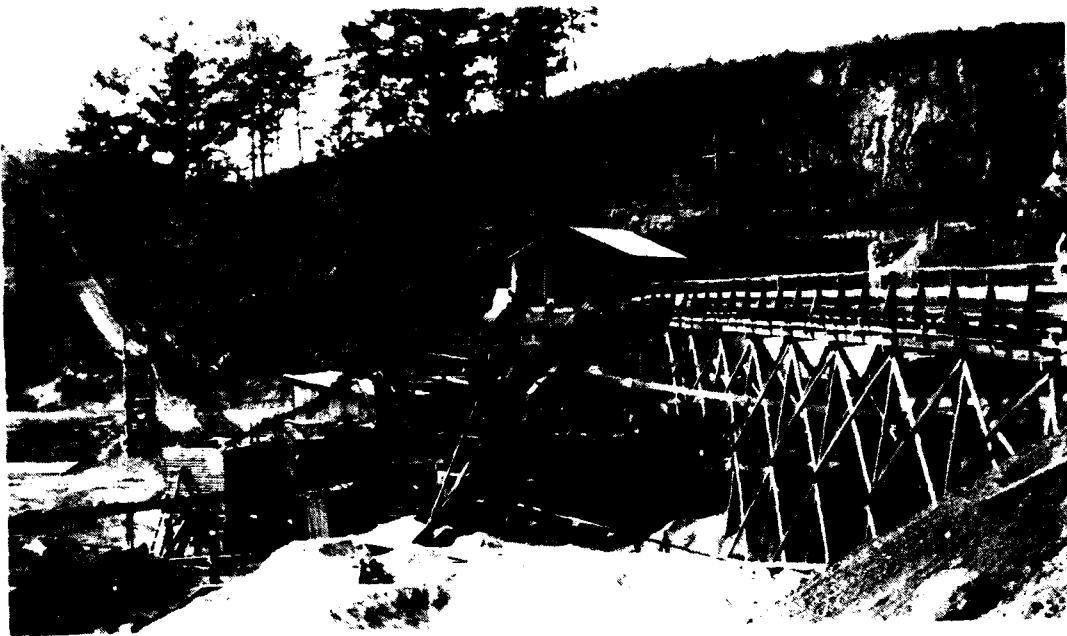
Other crops were oats, rye, wheat, peas, sweet potatoes, and hay. Agriculture as an economic activity was generally less intensive in the county than further west. Most of the county was still in forest (about 60 percent virgin timber) consisting of oaks, hickory, pine and the like (Stevens and Wright 1901:591). Manufacturing establishments included sawmills, grist mills (thirty small ones) and two tanning operations. There was mention of a rope factory (presumably for the manufacture of cotton rope for harnessing and general farm use), but whether it is the Dorn Rope Mill on Little River is not certain.

Manufacturing

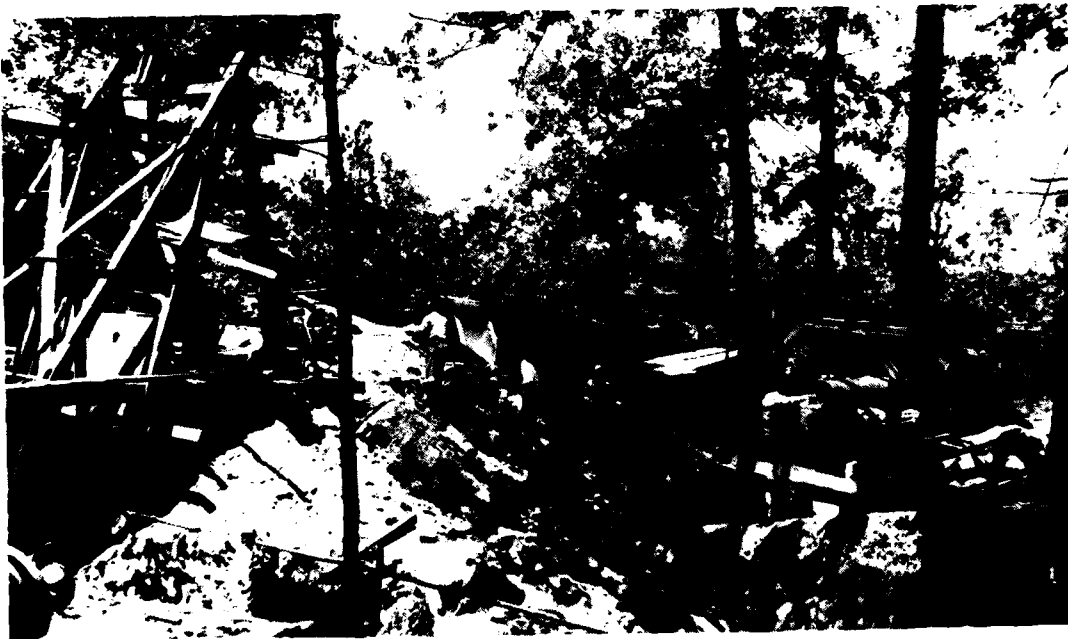
There was apparently a broad-based manufacturing capability developing during the period from 1880-1920. The development of good public roads and extension of the state's rail network helped to promote manufacturing opportunities. Great emphasis was placed upon the varied mineral wealth of northwest Georgia. Chief among the industries developed in Bartow County was ochre mining. Ochre was used in the manufacture of paint, and a considerable mining and shipping operation of yellow ochre was well developed by 1900 (Stevens and Wright 1901:359). In addition, there were a number of barite operations that operated west of the Allatoona Lake region, down-river from the damsite (Appendix II, Monroe interview). There were some large operations, but small ones were more common. Most of the mining operations were operated on a lease or an option on the property owned by individuals or companies.

The barite mining came to prominence in the World War I period because the German importation was suspended (Plate 8A). Barite is a heavy mineral used chiefly in the manufacture of paint, rubber, and in barium chemicals. The Cartersville District became especially important between 1915-17 and soon rose to become Georgia's leading producing area; with the exception of one Missouri county, Bartow County was the largest barium producer in the nation (Cunyus 1933:187ff) (Plate 7B). The biggest company to operate was Thompson-Weinman, founded in 1917, producing not only graded barites, but marble and talc as well. Other companies included Nulsen Corporation, New Jersey Zinc, Krebs Pigment and Chemical, Big Tom Barytes, J. E. and W. C. Satterfield, Bertha Mineral, New Riverside Ochre, Du Pont de Nemours and Company, Paga Mining, Peebles and Sloan and P. R. Renfro (Cunyus 1933:188).

Bauxite was mined from 1916 to 1926. Iron mining was chiefly the interest of ex-Governor Joseph E. Brown, but others did participate from time to time. The region never regained the antebellum status achieved under Mark A. Cooper. Cement, gold (placer works once located along the banks of Gold Creek leading into Allatoona



A



B

Plate 8

Creek), limestone, manganese, ochre, and shale clays are among the other manufacturing activities. There was some rumor of silver and a modest slate operations.

It might be added that the dominance of farming is apparent when one considers that crops were planted right up to the mining operations, practically under the conveyor belt operation in some instances (Plate 9 A & B). In spite of these modest manufacturing enterprises, the fact remains that the Allatoona Lake area was largely one of diversified general farming that had really changed little from initial occupancy. This is obvious from the general description of the area, from census data, and from most published material of any nature dealing with economic conditions of all historic periods. Appendix III contains a partial listing of businesses in the Allatoona Lake area around the turn of the century, and it is obvious that they were small town service centers catering to the needs of a agrarian population still widely dispersed across the countryside.

Traditional industries continued to exist. The grist mill, though on the decline, was still an ever-present landscape element. The blacksmith was another. Agricultural census data indicate the continued presence of a fair number of horses and mules; these animals had to be shod. In addition, the local blacksmith was still a useful community service for the repair of farm implements and for such frequently needed items as hinges and fire irons.

One of the most pervasive local industries, but one seldom adequately researched, was moonshine. The most well-known local was a Cherokee County man known as the "moonshine king of Georgia" (Dabney 1934:192ff). John Henry Hardin was a prominent farmer in the Proctor Bend area of Allatoona Lake. He raised cotton, lots of corn, and was involved significantly in the illicit production of corn liquor. Hardin was not setting any precedent. Maps of the Civil War era indicated the location of numerous stills, referred to as distilleries. Hardin was apparently a well-respected community figure. He not only employed many locals on his extensive acres, provided them with decent wages, credit at his commissary (Plate 10A), and stood up for them, but he kept one group making whiskey in the woods and coves between the fields. Hardin was in operation between 1918 and 1943, when he died. Much of his farmland, the bottomlands of the Etowah, have been inundated by Allatoona Lake. His lands were acquired initially by the Georgia Power Company which proceeded, along with large paper companies that later acquired title, to clear away all the structures including Hardin's log cabin residence, his commissary, grist mill, and a large two-story barn that was a local landmark known as a stash-house for liquor and a pick-up point for liquor trippers. Sadly, nothing remains of his "empire" except a few memories. Landscape elements not purposefully removed have disappeared from years of neglect so that few locals are even aware that



A



B

Plate 9



A



B

Plate 10

their neighborhood once supported one of the most recalcitrant moonshine operators that the Federal government ever had to deal with.

Summary

The end of Reconstruction heralded a new sense of freedom for the South. The decades following were ones in which expectations among state officials soared. Considerable effort was expended to promote the virtues of Georgia, both to encourage local development and to entice new money into the state. The well-known mineral profile of northwest Georgia was a natural focus for much of the progress-oriented oratory of the day. There was small-scale manufacturing developed focusing upon a broad spectrum of minerals, chiefly barites and ochre.

All of the pretty words and heady descriptions to the contrary, upper Georgia was still an area of widely dispersed service centers situated around a dominant county seat and with the interstices occupied by landowners and tenants engaged in diversified, general farming based on corn as the staple and cotton as the money crop. The period 1880-1920 encompasses a portion of the tenancy era of Southern agriculture, an era that did not cease until World War II. The general farming pattern was essentially unchanged from that established during initial occupancy by Upland South pioneers. The influence is evident to this day.

References

- Cunyus, Lucy
1933 History of Bartow County, Georgia, Formerly Cass County. Cartersville, Georgia: Tribune Publishing Co., Inc.
- Harper, Roland M.
1922 "Development of Agriculture in Upper Georgia from 1890 to 1920," Georgia Historical Quarterly (6): 211-232.
- Stevens, O. B. and Wright, R. F.
1901 Georgia: Historical and Industrial. Atlanta: G. W. Harrison.
- Wall, Rita Turner
1981 "The Vanishing Tenant Houses of Rural Georgia," Georgia Historical Quarterly (65): 251-262.

Chapter 8

THE EMBODIMENT OF A NEW SOUTH, 1920-1950

The decade of the 1920s is a most significant one for the Allatoona Lake area. Life continued to revolve around generalized farming, expansion of the tenant farming system, the evolution of a life style based on work in the mine or mill coupled with a little farming on the side, and the slow growth of the county seats as the new centers of economic prosperity.

In 1927 Georgia Power Company began to acquire land in the Etowah Valley and along the creeks flowing into it. Little River as well was important in this land acquisition scheme (Barnes 1981: 40-41). The intent was to construct a power dam. The significance of this land acquisition is of paramount importance in understanding the absence of the greater part of the material culture of the farmers who originally settled and worked this land. As land was acquired by the power company, systematic clearing of this land began which was not clear-cutting timber, but the destruction of houses, barns, and the like. Thus, by the time the government acquired this land in the late 1930s and early 1940s, general farming had ceased over a decade earlier. As pointed out for Hardin's land in the vicinity of Proctor Bend, the landscape had been culturally denuded by a determined effort to remove an obstacle to the replanting of forests on the part of paper company lessees and later owners.

Thus, the agricultural era ended for the Etowah Valley in a significant way before the terribly critical days of the Great Depression began. In many ways this must have aggravated conditions locally as former farmers unable to secure new land, or former tenants thrust into the category of wage earners, found themselves unable to support themselves with odd jobs at the cotton mills, gins, and sawmills. A particularly scathing account of the transformation of the rural South points to the double jeopardy of a system in the infancy of agribusiness and a labor force increasingly unprepared, and reluctant, to accept a non-farm existence (Daniel 1981).

A number of federal programs evolved during the period. Theoretically, these programs were supposed to alleviate much of the economic disadvantages and misery that had been exacerbated by the evolution of the tenancy system. What happened is that the very people in dire need of assistance either never got any or were only minimally helped. The nature of the system was such that the farm owners (often insur-

ance companies, corporations, or banks) actually received the subsidies, and little of the actual cash ever trickled down to the tenant farmer.

There were attempts to improve the actual farming conditions. It was recognized, for example, that a major obstacle to efficient farming was erosion. Erosion was a far more severe problem in the open, cotton-dominated fields of the Piedmont. In upper Georgia it was present but does not appear to have scarred the land as it did further south. Contour plowing was introduced as one technique to compensate for slope wash (Plate 10B). Evidence of terracing was encountered in a field survey along Allatoona Lake in the vicinity of Victoria Landing. The fields are substantially overgrown with timber now, but there is unmistakable evidence of terracing. The toe of the slope is marked with a low wall of stone as it snakes its way around the circumference of the field. Behind this the steps are less well defined, irregular in course and fragmented. It was not possible to determine if these were the result of a federal program of land terracing or common sense on the farmer's part. It is entirely possible that the terracing was not associated with any federal program given the hiatus of farming in the area.

The government authorized construction of the Allatoona reservoir as part of the Flood Control Act of 1941. It was one of a series of projects under the auspices of the U. S. Army, Corps of Engineers in a comprehensive development of the Alabama-Coosa basin. It was intended to combat flooding, generate power, regulate stream flow, and provide recreation for citizens in neighboring communities. Construction was delayed because of World War II but was begun in earnest in 1946 and was essentially completed in 1950.

The development of Allatoona Lake took place in an area that had, for all intense purposes, ceased to be a major farming region by the 1920s (Shinall, personal interview, 1983). Some citizens were still on land acquired by their ancestors, but the bulk of the people were making a living by other means, either working in the mills in Canton and Cartersville, in the various mining operations along the Etowah, or in mines in the immediate vicinity. The destruction of the material landscape established by Scotch-Irish pioneers, initiated by a land acquisition program by Georgia Power, cannot be blamed upon the Corps of Engineers. Efforts to preserve remnants of that landscape have continued, and the artifacts that remain, meager as they may be, owe their preservation to the efforts of dedicated civil servants and citizens, many of whom can trace their roots to Scotch-Irish forebearers.

References

Barnes, Miller D.

- 1981 "The Rope Mill," in Glimpses of Cherokee County.
Published by the Cherokee County Historical
Society.

Daniel, Pete

- 1981 "The Transformation of the Rural South: 1930 to
the Present," Agricultural History (55): 231-248.

Chapter 9

SUMMARY

Allatoona Lake is a project of the U. S. Army, Corps of Engineers, that is a part of an extensive development of flood control, power, and recreational facilities within the Alabama-Coosa Rivers drainage basin. Allatoona Lake is situated on the Etowah River, one of the major headwater tributaries of the Coosa.

The study area encompassed an area of approximately 38,000 acres (15,352 ha) comprised of some 18,000 acres (7,272 ha) of land surrounding 20,000 acres (8,080 ha) of lake surface. The objectives of the project included:

- a) identifying and locating areas within the project study area which hold potential for historic cultural resources;
- b) establishing the interrelatedness of resources and their significance through an historic narrative;
- c) on site investigation of known cultural resources, whole and partial, and;
- d) on site investigation of potential resource sites as a means of verifying predictions of locations of historic sites.

To accomplish the objectives of the study the investigation included an archival search, a review of pertinent records and documents, and on-the-ground verification of selected resources. The locations of historic resources were noted, reasonable predictive statements for site locations were formulated, and all information was placed in a state, regional and national context. A management summary was developed as a separate document capsulizing the salient points of the complete overview. A cultural resources compilation is contained within the management summary and in this chapter.

A major task of the project has been the development of a documented narrative of the occupation and human use of the study area from 1800 until the opening of Allatoona Lake around 1950. Obviously, a wide range of material was investigated to develop the narrative. Among the major national and governmental resources perused were the National Archives and Library of Congress, and the Federal Records Center in East Point, Georgia. The Library of Congress was

particularly useful for obtaining period documents about industrial development, in particular the iron industry. The main advantage of the National Archives was the incomparable map collection at the Cartographic and Architectural branch in Alexandria, Virginia. The original documents available there, especially the Civil War maps, were invaluable in reconstructing the transportation network of the study area and generally supporting predictive conclusions about human occupation and land use, as well as verifying some actual historic sites. Maps from the Map Division of the Library of Congress were most helpful regarding development of the Western and Atlantic Railroad. The Federal Records Center did not contain quantities of useful information that were readily available. Much of the accessible material had been perused in the Library of Congress or elsewhere. Access to uncatalogued documents about Allatoona Lake proved costly in time and yielded little practical data for a study of this nature.

Of a more regional nature, archival material from the Georgia Department of Archives and History was of great assistance in reconstructing local history. The county histories, the photo archives, and the maps from the Surveyor General's Department yielded clues about potential historic sites, verified others, and provided some detailed historic data about others. In addition, some material was available in the Special Collections, Alabama Room, at the Auburn University library, particularly some county histories.

Data from the local level was acquired by interview and from libraries in Canton, Acworth and Cartersville. Most of their data were from centennial-type publications produced by local historical societies, from newspaper clipping files, and from local histories. Most of the data held locally is not more than twenty years old, certainly thirty, and had only minimal applicability.

Each level of archival investigation yielded some useful information. Of the three, local sources were most inadequate. A variety of reasons may be applicable but often lack of funds, personnel, and space severely hamper their collection development. An exception would be the specialized material available at the Kennesaw Mountain National Battlefield in Kennesaw, Georgia. It is highly specialized material focused on the Civil War (especially Sherman's Atlanta Campaign). Material from the regional and national sources proved valuable in reconstructing the cultural landscape and yielded data that could be useful in future, more detailed cultural resource studies. Identification of farms, mill sites, distilleries, furnaces, bridges, factories, and other material features indicate that resources have already been inundated or are potentially awaiting discovery. Obviously, historic maps yield more than just sites for they also place sites within a broader geographic context, thus allowing the researcher to analyze patterns and more reliably interpret the human impact within the area.

It should be noted that there are voids in the historic record. Many valuable documents were unfortunately destroyed during the Civil war, especially official county documents and the like. There are cultural resources that once held local significance, such as Dorn's Rope Mill on Little River and Donelson's Furnace on Shoal Creek, but which now have no records extant save the imprecise historic recollection of senior citizens. Names of cultural resources, in particular manufacturing or commercial ones, changed frequently and data is most difficult to come by that is reliable in identifying and establishing the sequence of ownership. Also, folks tended to overlook the everyday features in their lives, attracted to those structures and sites associated with "prominent" people. A sensitivity to this will ease the frustration of gaps in the material, though increase the difficulty of historic interpretation.

A brief review of some of the more important aspects of the occupation and human use around Allatoona Lake is appropriate before consideration of specific cultural resources or predictive statements.

Geographical Considerations

The Etowah River flows across a complex geomorphological zone traversing part of the Blue Ridge, Ridge and Valley and Piedmont provinces. Allatoona Lake is on a contact, more or less, of the three zones. The area is one of considerable geologic age and has been subjected to a fair amount of geological activity. Metamorphic activity in the past has resulted in the broad distribution of a number of important minerals that have had varying regional and national significance throughout the human occupation of this area. Specifically, the Dahlonega gold rush of 1829 was a catalyst in bringing Cherokee removal to a head. Nearly a century later the area in and around Allatoona Lake became important for barite mining, being the leading national producers for a short duration.

Allatoona Lake is in a region of gently rolling topography with elevations and local relief increasing as one moves eastward toward the Blue Ridge. While the area has been exposed to the intense erosion characteristic of much of the Piedmont, it is not as severe as further south; it is still substantially clothed in timber, especially pine, oak and hickory. Soils are saprolitic with heavy clay, sand and silt composition; soils are interspersed with alluvium in the bottomlands along the Etowah and Little Rivers as well as the larger streams. The bottomlands have tended to be most agriculturally important both for Indians and whites. The temperate climate, adequate rainfall, and reasonably fair soils have been significant lures to settle this area since the eighteenth century.

Indian Occupation

Approximately one-fourth of the time span encompassed by this report was the period of Cherokee occupation of the Etowah Valley. The Cherokee Nation had gradually been whittled away by whites encroaching upon their lands until the Cherokees were reduced to occupying a small nation in northwest Georgia. The process of europeanization had begun in the seventeenth century with contact initiated by Scotch-Irish traders. By the time the Cherokees settled in northwest Georgia, they were practicing agriculturists who had established farms along the main river valleys, following the common practice of farming the rich alluvial soils of the bottomlands. The Cherokees spread their settlements loosely along rivers and their tributaries. The dispersed linear pattern was well established by the 1830s.

The major Cherokee legacy to the whites who confiscated their land was the road system. The Federal Road established in 1805 was highly significant. For the Allatoona Lake area a series of roads (trails initially) leading westward, roughly parallel to the Etowah Valley, became major arteries of pioneer movement through the Cherokee Nation; several of these were known as the Alabama Road.

The Indians were fair agriculturists cultivating a wide assortment of crops but essentially having the same assemblage as the whites that followed them, i.e. corn was the staple with cotton and wheat as secondary and cash crops. Major livestock included cattle and hogs; the latter were financially lucrative as a source of food to whites living near or passing through the Indians' land.

Initial White Occupation

Whites lost no time in settling the Cherokee lands. Gold discovered in Dahlonega served as a catalyst to whites demanding major access to an area tightly controlled in the past. The dominant cultural element in the South by 1825 was the Scotch-Irish pioneer. This group provided the pioneer stock of the local population in and around Allatoona Lake. Their culture trait complex became the hallmark of the frontier. Basically divided into a peasantry and an elite, it is the peasantry that was dominant areally and numerically. The political unit was the county, functionally represented by the courthouse square town; the basic settlement unit was the hamlet. This dispersed settlement pattern (the hamlet) was organized around an influential peasant family. Examples of families in the Allatoona area might include the Corbins, Fields, and Glades.

A major cultural expression of the dispersed settlement pattern was the road; the countryside was crisscrossed with a network of roads, lanes, and paths connecting the various farms. Upland farms tended to locate, when possible, along roads that were deemed locally

important. In addition, there was a preference for ridge roads as the main arteries and thus, upland farms tend to be located on ridges, rather than in the bottomlands as was characteristic of the Indians. Some Cherokee bottomlands were also inhabited by whites. Bottomlands were still used for corn, but increasingly cotton was produced on the slopes, though never as intensely as further south on the Piedmont. Farm size varied, but farms tended to be modest in size with only small acreages of improved land. The typical farm aligned itself with respect to the major roads of the time.

Characteristics of Upland South influence, the establishment of a hunter-stockman-farmer land use system was introduced which became the norm until the next century; indeed, aspects linger to this day even though farming in the Allatoona Lake area is not the dominant economic activity.

Settlers poured into former Cherokee land along the roads (roads initially opposed by some Cherokee leaders) used to carry settlers across the Indians' land to Alabama and to conduct Cherokee commerce with her white neighbors. Most settlers came from Georgia with South and North Carolina being the dominant secondary sources. Tennessee provided only minor numbers of settlers.

White pressure for the coveted Cherokee lands was inevitable if one analyzes the pattern established over the previous 150 years of American/Indian relationships in the eastern United States. The Dahlonega gold rush ultimately resulted in Georgia's last land lottery. The Cherokee Land Lottery, or Gold Lottery as it is sometimes referred to, saw the dissemination of Cherokee lands before the Indians were even removed by Congressional decree! The lottery was held in 1832; the Indian removal took place in 1838-1839.

Transportation and Economic Development

The importance of roads cannot be overstressed. Access was a key element in the spread of Upland South culture. The road pattern of the area was largely established by the Civil War. Indeed, many of the roads, paved and unpaved, in the Allatoona Lake vicinity today are remnants of pioneer routes connecting farm to farm, farm to hamlet and hamlets to the courthouse towns.

The development of the railroad is of significance in the history of Allatoona Lake and northwest Georgia. The region is sandwiched between Chattanooga and Atlanta, two historic growth nodes for the antebellum South. The dominant railroad in this area was the Western and Atlantic, the first state-owned line in Georgia and one of the first in the United States. Considerable effort was expended to connect Atlanta and Chattanooga. Initiated in 1837-1838 and completed in 1850, it was a major element in the transformation of this area's economy. Other railroad activity continued at a

AD-A146 666

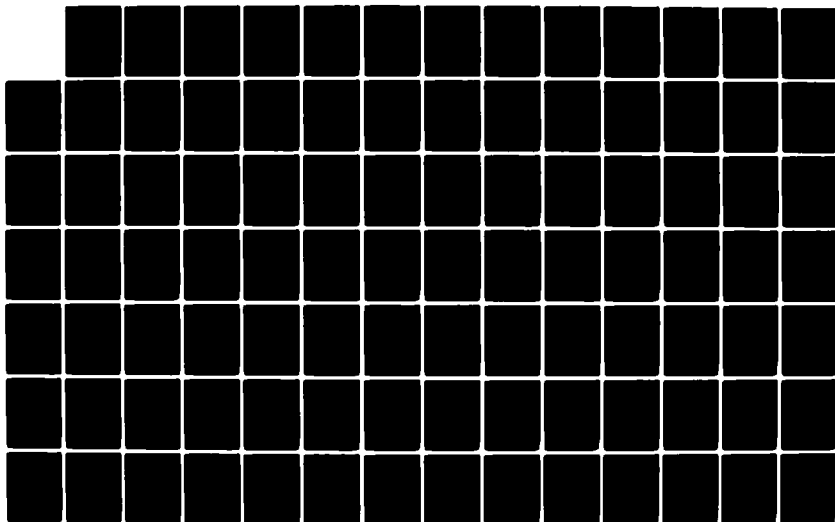
AN ARCHIVAL AND FIELD SURVEY OF SELECTED HISTORIC
CULTURAL RESOURCES ALIA... (U) JEANE (GREGORY) OPELIKA AL
G JEANE 25 JUN 84 COE-SAM/PDEC-84/002 DACW01-83-C-0186

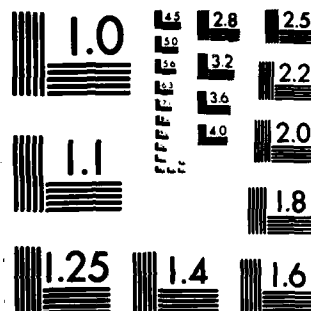
3/4

UNCLASSIFIED

F/G 5/6

NL





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

frantic pace in a race to link all parts of the state by rail. By the early 1850s Georgia had cemented her position as a transportation hub for the South with a network of over 1,200 miles (1,941.2 km) of rail, roughly equivalent to that of Virginia.

Economic development was broad-based initially, tied to the growth of services such as flour milling, corn milling, sawmilling, ginning, and the like. Heavier development focused on minerals, particularly gold but increasingly on iron. Iron manufacturing is of paramount importance in the economic history of the Allatoona Lake area. There were great hopes placed on the potential for iron manufacturing. Initiated by the Stroups in the 1830s, it was well established in the Etowah Valley by the early 1840s. Furnaces and forges were not unlike grist and sawmills; they were individually owned rather than corporately and were located near the raw material and power source, in this instance water power.

In the early 1840s Mark Anthony Cooper became a partner of Moses Stroup in his Stamp Creek iron works. Within a few years Cooper had become owner and expanded the facilities, building among other things a river furnace that is today the most significant industrial cultural resource on Allatoona Lake. Eventually the Cooper enterprise was to include a brick flour mill, a nail factory, a rolling mill, office buildings, a commissary, and a railroad spur and turntable, as well as other features associated with an integrated iron factory. Most of this now lies under Allatoona Lake. In 1856 Cooper and his associates incorporated under the name Etowah Manufacturing and Mining Company. He sold his interest in 1862 to a Tennessee company. The new owners transferred it to the Confederate States of America in 1863 and the Etowah Company was destroyed during Sherman's Atlanta Campaign in 1864.

There were other furnaces in the vicinity of the Etowah Iron Works, but the only standing resource is on Shoal Creek. The major power source, as usual, was water. Mill seats, likewise, were much more dependent upon this factor than location on a main road. Raw material availability is important, but supplies could be transported more easily than power. In addition, if it was a reputable, quality enterprise, a road would eventually be constructed to it or by it.

The Civil War

The Civil War represents a major hiatus in the economic development of northwest Georgia. The situation of Allatoona Lake near Atlanta thrust the area into the direct line of military conflict. The significance of the Western and Atlantic Railroad became more apparent as it evolved first into a major Confederate supply line and later into just as vital a one for Union forces. There was substantial battle activity in this area from May, 1864, until the

fall of Atlanta in September, followed by the counter effort of the Confederates to capture Allatoona Pass in October, 1864. Historians attribute the failure to secure this strategic point on the Western and Atlantic to sealing the fate of the Confederacy by making Sherman's March to the sea a reality. Had it fallen to Confederates on that fateful day there is speculation that Grant would not have supported Sherman's plan to march to the sea "howl." Today there are important remnants of the retreat, entrenchments and rifle pits constructed under Sherman's orders. The area is covered in second-growth timber to the extent that the true nature of the fortifications is not readily apparent, not is their strategic significance easily discerned beyond the obvious protection of the railroad cut.

Post Civil War Economic Rehabilitation

Confederate soldiers returned to find their farms in shambles. Fences, barns, and other outbuildings had been destroyed. Fields were grown up in weeds or turned topsy-turvy by trenches, rifle pits, craters and the like. Their farming equipment was destroyed or deteriorated beyond use and their mules, horses, oxen and swine gone. Slowly soldiers began to put their lives back together. The Allatoona Lake region was not a plantation economy and thus in a relatively short time life had returned to normal. Without much effort the Upland South economic system of hunter-stockman-farmer was revived, based on the dispersed settlement pattern prevalent before the Civil War. The ability to "make do" helped these folk survive better than their neighbors further south on the Piedmont, albeit not without their share of hardships.

The iron industry was almost entirely destroyed. There was some iron mining but very little. The post-bellum manufacturing emphasis was on mining. There was iron mining, some gold and copper mining, and the effort to establish talc, marble, and other quarrying activity. This effort was hampered in the immediate post-bellum time because little capital was available for investment. By the 1880s the economic outlook was brighter; expectations of prosperity continued toward the dawn of the twentieth century.

Recent Times

Shortly after the turn of the twentieth century the Allatoona Lake region got a new lease on life, so to speak. World War I created a need for a raw material, barite, found in abundance around the area. This raw material is a major ingredient of paint, rubber and certain chemicals. The development of barite and ochre mining by such companies as Thompson-Weinman and Paga Mining added economic opportunity to an area with precious few alternatives to the traditional Upland South economy. What evolved was a symbiosis between farming and mining.

The early 1920s are significant as well for the Allatoona Lake region because it marked the end, more or less, of a viable farming economy. Tenancy had been dominant since Reconstruction and conditions were tolerable, but depressed. In 1927 the Georgia Power Company began buying up land in the Etowah and Little River Valleys in anticipation of constructing a power dam. The stock market decline and ensuing Depression thwarted these plans. The government later acquired the property as a consequence of the Flood Control Act of 1941.

The extreme significance of this sequence of events is that the greater portion of houses, outbuildings and the like were long since gone by the time the Corps of Engineers became responsible for the maintenance of the property. It is estimated that over 300 house sites existed along the shore and under the present waters of Allatoona Lake. This would not, of course, include all house sites within the Allatoona Lake area as there would be many additional ones along roads, ridges, and up slope from inundated areas. Some of the sites inundated today would certainly be bottomland ones, possibly even previous Cherokee farms, but even most of those inundated would have been above local flood levels and certainly accessible to roads.

Cultural Resources

An effort has been made to convey the diversity and richness of the human imprint on the Allatoona Lake environs. While much of the historic material culture has disappeared, vestiges do remain that can serve as the embryos for landscape reconstruction.

A number of different types of cultural resources existed within the study area. Among the more important categories are:

- a) industrial
- b) agricultural
- c) military
- d) general settlement features

No attempt has been made to prioritize significance by category; each stands on its own merits.

Industrial resources are most closely associated with iron manufacturing, although a diverse assortment of industrial or manufacturing activities evolved in the Etowah Valley during its long occupation. The chief historic industrial activity was iron manufacture, centered on the Cooper Iron Works and Rolling Mills.

The only extant remnant of the former complex is the River Furnace, just below Allatoona Dam. Another furnace is located on Shoal Creek, Donelson's Furnace, and is interesting as it is supposed to have never been fired, having been constructed by Donelson and his sons to avoid their being drafted into military service during the Civil War. Other industrial resources include gold mine sites; there was a gold mine on Blankets Creek, but the major gold mining activity was outside the study area in Cherokee and Lumpkin counties. The Dorn Rope Mill on Little River is another manufacturing site. A mill has been on this site since antebellum times, but remains present today are post Civil War. The mill produced cotton rope for plow lines, well buckets, and other general use. There are additional structural remnants up slope from the mill site that are still unidentified as to function.

Agricultural cultural resources are represented by terraces. One of the more obvious ones is found at Victoria Landing and consists of a discontinuous, winding, stone terrace front along the lower south slope of the ridge which constitutes Victoria Landing. There are terrace-like formations behind this wall at intervals of about twenty feet (5.95 m). While not able to date the terrace precisely, it is probably post 1930s since terracing was not common as an agricultural practice before that time.

Military cultural resources constitute a third category. The rifle pits, eastern and western redoubts and entrenchments at Allatoona Pass are the Civil War resources. The struggle for the pass, which occurred on October 5, 1864, centered upon the eastern redoubt under command of General Tourtellotte and the western one under command of General Corse.

A fourth category is best designated as general settlement features. This is a better term than domestic, for example, since there are no actual farm structures still standing, but there are relict roads, cemeteries, and the like. Three cemeteries are of significance, each for a different reason. The Pest House Cemetery was used for burial of indigents, and others, who died of epidemic diseases (small pox, yellow fever, etc.). The site contains the grave of one of Jacob Stroups' daughters. Macedonia Cemetery, near Webster's Ferry, is still active. It is important because it remains typical in many ways of a traditional Upland South cemetery. Goodson Cemetery near Happy Hollow is most significant as it is the burial site of Jacob Stroup, patriarch of the pioneer iron mongers, and members of his family. Some iron artifacts may be from his or Cooper's Iron Works.

The Cooper River Furnace and the military resources at Allatoona Pass possess regional and local significance of some magnitude, possibly national as well. Cooper's furnace is tied to the Stroups who were among the nation's earliest iron manufacturers; Allatoona

Pass is associated with Sherman's Atlanta Campaign which was a turning point in Union victory in the Civil War. The remaining resources possess primarily local significance. Macedonia Cemetery has regional potential because it is so typical of rural Southern cemeteries from eastern Texas through the Carolinas.

Potential public use of all of these resources varies, obviously. At present there are recreational facilities at the Cooper River Furnace consisting of picnic tables and playground facilities. Additional interpretive development would enhance public understanding of iron manufacture and its role in the industrial development of the United States. Public use of the Allatoona Pass area could be enhanced as well by more site interpretation aids. The vegetative regrowth over this site makes it somewhat more difficult to visualize historic activity. Proper measures to discourage vandalism at both of these resource sites would be appropriate. As for the other cultural resources, there is only limited public use. The cemeteries would require guarantee of their sanctity and should be treated by the public with respect due sacred ground. The rope mill site is of little use now. Parking and picnic opportunities are difficult even for occasional use.

Predictive Statements

One of the specific requirements of the project was the formulation of predictive statements that would be useful for future planning activity or research in the Allatoona Lake study area. The following list is one of potentially useful predictive statements:

1. The river bottomlands have tended to be the most historically important agricultural lands for both Indians and whites.
2. Cherokee settlements were riverine in character and Indians tended to live where they farmed the rich bottomlands.
3. Farms of Upland Southerners tended to locate, when feasible, along locally important roads. There was a decided preference for ridge roads and thus Upland farms tended to be located on ridges.
4. Dwellings of white settlers were not often in the bottomlands as this soil was too valuable to be taken up for domestic uses.
5. Access to water or adjustment to one's property situation might influence where dwellings would be located.

6. House sites or dwelling sites can often be verified during field observation by using vegetation. Preferred species such as massive, possibly virgin, white oak and hickory are often associated with house sites and may be considered an indicator. The association of preferred species not found naturally, such as fruit trees, ornamental hedge, and day lilies, may be used as reasonable indicators of dwelling sites.
7. Industrial sites were dependent upon water for a power source and to a lesser degree upon accessibility, other than local roads. The confluence of major tributaries with a stream or river or shoals would be logical sites for flour milling, furnaces and forges, cotton gins and the like.
8. Wherever a locally important road crossed a stream at a major ford would be another site to look for water-powered industrial activities.

Using the various indicators as listed in the predictive statements, the dominant elements appear to occur in associated categories (elevation/roads, elevation/vegetation) and the like. The following constitutes a list of indicators and an indication of their usefulness for predicting or verifying cultural resources in the field.

1. Historic roads aligned with ridges or stream interfluvies, in association with preferred species of vegetation (such as cedar) - excellent for house sites.
2. Historic roads in association with preferred species of vegetation - good to excellent for house sites.
3. Preferred species of vegetation (fruit trees, hedges, flowers) out of place in natural biotic community - good for house sites, gardens.
4. Stand of cedar trees associated with hilltop locations (especially where cedar not common) - excellent for cemeteries, possibly for house sites.
5. Historic roads, preferred species of vegetation, well, foundations - excellent for house or habitation sites.
6. Stream confluence, or shoal areas, with or without ford capabilities - good for industrial sites.

7. Historic roads crossing terrace formations above flood line, in association with springs, wells or preferred ornamental species of vegetation - excellent for house sites.
8. Historic roads descending rapidly to valley bottoms - good for ferry or bridge sites, possibly industrial, if sizeable water feature involved.

General Conclusions

It is obvious that the Etowah Valley was an important occupation and human use area within northwest Georgia. Today the area is experiencing a rebirth, partly because the area offers valuable residential potential, both weekend and permanent, for the Atlanta metropolitan area. The area still sits astride the major transportation artery connecting Atlanta and Chattanooga, although the focus is automotive now rather than rail. While not as intense, perhaps, as the gold rush days of the early 1830s, the ability of new settlers to alter their landscape is radically enhanced and speeded up as a consequence of technology. There is urgency, therefore, in recording the traditional landscape, a landscape that is in its own way as fragile as ancient ones of historic importance. Most of the significant cultural resources have been identified for Allatoona Lake, and many, unfortunately, are already inundated. It is conceivable that a number of dwelling sites might be discovered, especially up slope from the lake edge and along the ridge tops. It is not anticipated that any such discoveries would yield important artifacts beyond types already known for the area. The Corps of Engineers has done much to discover, maintain, and protect the cultural resource heritage of the Etowah Valley in and around Allatoona Lake.

Appendix I

Selected Literature
Relevant to Allatoona Pass

"Hold the Fort" Philip Paul Bliss

Bliss was an evangelistic singer associated with Dwight L. Moody who was inspired by the events of the Allatoona battle to write this gospel hymn.

Ho! my comrades see the signal
Waving in the sky!
Reinforcements now appearing,
Victory is nigh.

Chorus:

"Hold the fort; for I am coming!"
Jesus signals still;
Wave the answer back to heaven,
"By thy grace we will!"

See the glorious banner waving,
Hear the bugle blow!
In our Leader's name we'll triumph
Over every foe.

Fierce and long the battle rages,
But our help is near;
Onward comes our Great Commander,
"Cheer, my comrades cheer!"

"The Soldier's Grave" Joseph M. Brown

In Allatoona Pass, by the Western & Atlantic Railroad, is the grave of an unknown soldier who fell in the battle there October 5, 1864.

"In the railroad cut there's a lonely grave
Which the track-men hold sacred to care;
They have piled 'round it stones, and for
it they save
Every flower, when their task calls them
there.

Away from the home of his love,
Away from his sweetheart or wife,
Away from his mother, whose prayers
went above,
He gave for his country his life.

"We know not if wearing the blue, he
came
'Neath the 'bright starry banner'
arrayed,
And, 'dying, that it o'er the moun-
tain of fame
Might forever in triumph wave, prayed

"Or we know no it, 'neath the bonnie
blue flag"
He rush'd forth, his country's de-
fender,
Valiant, smote those who her cause
down would drag,
And only to death did surrender,

"That, God only knows; and so in His
hand
Let the secret unfathomed e'er rest;
But this we know that he died for
his land,
And the banner he thought was the
best.

"Heav'n pity the dear ones who pray'd
his return,
Heav'n bless them, and shield them
from woes,
Heaven grant o'er his grave to melt
anger stern,
And make brothers of those who were
foes!

"The Lone Grave" Paul Dresser

"The Lone Grave" is situated on the Western & Atlantic Railroad, between Chattanooga, Tennessee, and Atlanta, Georgia. A plain board marked the resting place of a Soldier. Name "unknown." None could tell whether he had been a Federal or Confederate. The section hands, when laying the track, discovered the Grave, sodded it over beautifully, and placed a head-stone over it bearing the above inscription. The traveler's attention is always called to this spot, and the trains "slow up" in order to give all an opportunity to see it. Let this be an Olive Branch to the North and South to be again a united people.--Author.

A story I'm going to tell of a grave
In the South where a brave soldier fell.
For his cause he now sleeps by the side of a
track-
What his colors none able to tell.
A plain, simple board, rudely carved, that
was all
That was left to remind one of that sacred
spot.
The words, as we traced them, were simple
enough-
"A soldier sleeps here, Oh! forget me
not."

Chorus:

The lone grave is there by the side of the
track;
It contains a wanderer who never came
back;
And when he appears on the great Judge-
ment Day
Our Father'll not ask, "Was your suit blue
or gray?"

There's a mother that sits by a fireside
tonight,
She is thinking of days long gone by;
And she pictures "a loved one who went
to the war,
But returned not," she says, with
a sigh.

If the mother could know that
her boy calmly sleeps
Undisturbed by the march or
the progress of time,
What feelings would haunt her,
What thoughts would she have,
What sadness sublime.

Sobs, tears and heart-aches, what sadness sublime.

Poem by Sargent Major Flint, of the 7th Illinois, after the Battle of Allatoona.

Winds that sweep the Southern mountain
And the leafy river's shore!
Bear ye not a prouder burden
Than ye ever learned before?
And the hot blood fills
The heart until it thrills,
At the story of the terror and the glory of the battle
Of the Allatoona hills.

Echoes from the purple mountains
To the dull surrounding shore--
'Tis as sad and proud a burden
As ye ever learned before!
How they fell like grass
When the mowers pass,
And the dying, when the foe was flying, swelled the cheering
Of the heroes of the Pass.

Sweep it o'er the hills of Georgia
To the mountains of the North;
Teach the coward and the doubter
What the blood of man is worth.
Hail the flag you pass!
Let its stained and tattered mass
Tell the story of the terror and the glory of the battle
Of the Allatoona Pass.

APPENDIX II

Transcribed Interviews
with
O. H. Monroe and John Shinall

Interview with Mr. C. H. Monroe, former
Resource Manager, Allatoona Lake, Allatoona, Georgia,
December 14, 1983.

Present: O. H. Monroe, Gregory Jeane, Charles Moorehead, Ken Huddleston,
David Grabenstoder, and Jim Shinall.

Jeane: We are talking with Mr. Monroe who was former reservoir manager at Allatoona Lake, discussing the industrial archaeology and history of this area. Mr. Monroe, if you would sort of begin, we have gone over a little bit of this preliminarily, to set the record straight on some of the things that I have been reading. Some of these maps confuse me about the location of these things. As you were explaining to us there was a furnace below the dam. The Mark Cooper flour mill at approximately where the Allatoona Dam is today and that they sort of stretched up the river.

Monroe: Oh, they extended quite a distance up the river, that's correct. Perhaps to begin with it should be noted that Mr. Cooper, Mark A. Cooper, did not build these iron works originally. They were built by a man named Moses Stroup whose father, Jacob Stroup, came into this county, which was then Cass County and not Bartow County, in 1836. In 1837 he built the first forge furnace, sawmill, and grist mill on Stamp Creek, on land lot 286, in the 21st district, second section of the then Cass County, Georgia. Mr. Stroup, Jacob Stroup, was the son of a soldier and a gunsmith in the army of General Washington during the American Revolution. Jacob Stroup came South and started the first iron industry in North Carolina, and then came into Cass County, Georgia, in 1836; in 1837 he built the first furnace in this county, which was not the one down on the river but was on Stamp Creek, and it too is under the lake. He was an iron master of the old school, having been reared in it, and learned iron making from his father. He had one son named Andrew and a son named Moses and at least one daughter that I know of, and I believe there was another son.

Jeane: Aaron?

Monroe: That's right, he had a son named Aaron. Jacob Stroup sold out to his son, Moses Stroup, who had been left by his father in South Carolina to assist in the operation of a furnace that the Stroups had built there. He came into Georgia and he bought out his father's interest which at that time consisted only of the furnace on Stamp Creek and the ancillary equipment pertaining to the operation of that furnace. He then built the furnace downstream of the dam here which is still standing. He enlarged the operation considerably. In 1847 Moses Stroup sold out his inter-

ests here to the firm of Cooper, Stroup and Wiley, the Cooper being Mark A. Cooper from Powellton, Georgia, and Andrew M. Wiley, who had only a financial interest. He was from New York. He was not an iron maker and so far as I know he knew very little if anything about the operation of a furnace; he had only a financial interest in the thing. Moses Stroup went from here, after he sold out in 1847, to Jones Valley, Alabama. Jones Valley being better known as Birmingham today, of course. He did not build the first furnace there; it had already been built. A man named Tannehill had built the furnace just outside of Birmingham which has since been restored, by the way.

Jeane: Yes, it has been.

Monroe: I'm sure you are familiar with that. He bought it, enlarged it, and operated it. He operated other furnaces in that locality, in the Red Mountain area; they were shut down by Sherman's forces during the Civil War. Incidentally, this iron works was shut down by Sherman, in 1862 I believe it was. This was en route from Chattanooga to Atlanta on his march to the sea; you're familiar with that. Moses Stroup survived. He lost four sons in the Civil War. One boy died, he was only a kid, I think 16 or 17 years of age, and he died at Selma from illness. One, I think, was shot at Appomattox, and I don't remember where the other three were killed, but there were four sons killed during the Civil War. His iron works were destroyed and after the war he tried to start again but he had nothing with which to start. He died and is buried in a little town in Alabama and the name escapes me, but I've got it in that article over there.

Jeane: I did some reading on this. Some of the historical narrative indicates that Cooper sold out his interest in the milling and iron works to the Confederate government in 1862 and then Sherman destroyed them in 1864. So, by the time the war was over, Cooper was out of the iron industry in this area and never went back to it.

Monroe: And was broke.

Jeane: Yes.

Monroe: Now up here on the river, very near the site of the rolling mill and near the terminus of the railroad, was a turntable. I was fortunate in having this old gentleman with me to show me what was what up there because I, of course, did not know. Now this had been cleared and had only some very low regrowth on it, and so I took Mr. Duckett up there. He was pointing out various ruins and said, "Now this was the commissary at which they sold flour, meal, meat, lard, wine for the stomach's sake and so on and so forth and this was a boarding house." He pointed out the ruins and some other buildings of which he knew the identity. We went

on up the road a little ways, very slowly, and I stopped in front of the bank. I knew that it had been the bank. I said, "Uncle Israel, what is that? Was that the old bank building?" He said, "Yes, that was the old bank building." The vault sat in that recess in the back wall about four feet, something like that, it went back a matter of about 30 inches back into the back wall. He said when the Federal troops came through here they took that safe out of this wall, took it up in the woods, and with much difficulty they managed to beat it open. When they got it open there was nothing in it. It was empty. It lay up there for years and years and somebody probably hauled it off for scrap iron; he didn't know. But, there was a bank there. He said, "Right over there in those weeds, in those bushes, is the turntable. I can't see it from here, but that's where it is." I got out and walked over there and sure enough there was a circular, stone structure about maybe thirty feet in diameter and about three to three and one-half feet high, at the end of what was obviously a little railway fill. He said, "That was the end of the railroad that went down to Etowah Siding. The way it worked, my father built that railroad for Major Cooper, it pulled a little engine, one of those coffee pot engines, you know, pulled by four by fours, I believe they were, anyway it had a jacket boiler on it. They would cut loose from the cars and pull that engine out on this turntable and it was on a pivot, a wooden platform and a little section of track on it, and they would run it out on that and then the engineer and fireman would get off and take a hand stick, there was a hole in each side of the turntable, and they would stick a hand stick in the hole on each side and walk around, turn the thing around and head it back down toward Etowah siding. This is as far as the railroad ever went. Right here." I got a picture and looked at it, and it was. There were some photographs made of that and they're in dead storage now in a salt mine somewhere, I don't know, but Pat Duncan took a bunch of pictures during construction and there was a picture of the turntable in that collection of pictures. Whether you could ever find them or not, I don't know. I know that they have been retired; if you can find them you are a better man than I am, Gunga Din. That's the whole enterprise. It ended up in the hands of Mark Cooper and Andrew M. Wiley. As I say, Wiley had only a financial interest in it.

Jeane: There were some other furnaces and mills along Stamp Creek and a lot of these others...

Monroe: Yes.

Jeane: This map that I have here is a captured Confederate map that shows the furnace and flour mills then, it must have been Cooper's operation here, it shows the rolling mill up here at Stamp Creek.

Monroe: Right.

Jeane: Here's the town of Etowah. Now there is a furnace that shows on up the creek near Quimby's Mill. Would you know anything about that furnace?

Monroe: I should have Tom Kessler's map up here. He has a very fine U. S. Geological Survey Map that was made during the thirties. There should be four furnaces up in there.

Jeane: Well now, there are some more furnaces, of course if you come on up here, here's Jones' Furnace and Mill up here.

Monroe: That's on upper Stamp Creek. This is Bufford Mine here. There was the forge furnace known as Ford's Fireeater, there was the Lewis Furnace, there was the Poole Furnace, then the original Stroup furnace was up there. There were four right in that immediate locality on Stamp Creek. There were some other furnaces in this locality. There was one, the last furnace that Mr. Jacob Stroup built, was under the west approach of Bethany Bridge, across Allatoona Creek. After Jacob Stroup sold out to his son Moses, he moved up on Allatoona Creek and built that little furnace which was located right under the west approach to Bethany Bridge. When we were building the Bethany Bridge I happened to be over there one day and the contractor had to have a bench cut out on the side of the hill to put his worry on to handle his concrete for those tall piers right there on the approach. I happened to be standing there when that pot you see yonder was rolled out of the waste dumps by a dozier. I grabbed it before he could run over it and crush it. If you want to examine it, it was broken in casting. Some of the molder's sand is still adhering on the inside of it. I picked it up and brought it back to the office and put it away. I had no idea what we would ever do with it, but I knew it was a relic. Jacob Stroup died in 1846 and the furnace never operated to any extent after his death. It was run under two or three different managements and was destroyed, put out of commission during the Civil War and was never reopened. There was another one down on Allatoona Creek known as Moore's Furnace. It's right where I-75 crosses Allatoona Creek.

Jeane: I have noticed, for example, that there is a mill and furnace here on Allatoona Creek just north of Allatoona. Would this be Moore's?

Monroe: Yeah, yeah.

Jeane: He lived down from that?

Monroe: Yeah, yeah.

Jeane: O. K. Now is this the Bethany Bridge that crosses Allatoona that comes down from Bethany Church?

Monroe: Yeah. That's a Primitive Baptist Church, I believe is the denomination which goes back for... it's not really all that old. It probably was started shortly after the Civil War.

Jeane: Yes. I noticed also that one of the maps that I got when I was at the National Archives is of a railroad cut and some structures along that. One name that was on there was Winship Iron Works. I was wondering if you...

Monroe: Winship, I don't remember that name. Those things change hands frequently.

Jeane: That's what I'm beginning to get a feeling for. That's the only identifying name on there.

Monroe: If I knew exactly where it was I might be able to shed some light on it.

Jeane: That's part of our problem, I didn't know if maybe it was associated with the Bartow Iron Works or where. They have just a bit of a piece of a section of the railroad and the only reason we know its on the Western and Atlantic is it shows a turntable.

Monroe: That might have been the Steagall Furnace.

Huddleston: Look at the mile markers, you can measure from that.

Jeane: It has a twelve-mile marker and an eleven marker on it.

Monroe: From where?

Jeane: That's what we don't know. We don't know which end we're looking at.

Monroe: There was a furnace at what we call Old Bartow, just south of Emerson. It was up near the railroad. They evidently used steam power to secure a flow of air and that was operated by the Steagall's. Emerson used to be known as Steagall's Station, family named Steagall lived there many, many years ago, and it was called Steagall's Station. There was a furnace there. That land in there was later acquired, first by TCI, Tennessee Coal and Iron Railroad Company, and operated by them. Then it was acquired by Republic Steel and operated by them and then they later leased it to a man named B. C. Sloan who operated it and a lot of iron was mined there at Old Bartow. There was a village there. When I was a boy, on either side of the road, there were houses sitting as close as they could stick all the way down to where the I-75 crosses that hollow below the old iron cuts at Bartow. Then there was a road that turned to the left as you go down the hill which was known as Chalk-Cut Hill, turn left, cross the railroad, go out in there and there

was a place out there called Dutch Town. Don't ask me where it got its name. There were a number of houses in there. A little further down there was a road that led to the right and there were a bunch of houses out in there. You see, back in those days mining ore was a hand gang operation, pick and shovel, or hoisting engine and steam shovel later. There was no such thing as a diesel-powered shovel, gasoline-powered shovel, anything like that, it was done the hard way. When my father moved to Emerson in 1901 or 1902 to establish his practice in medicine, he was the company doctor for the mining operation in Bartow. They had a system, not too different but on a much smaller scale of course, similar to what a lot of companies do today. Each employee was assessed the sum total of 50 cents per month for medical care for which he received medication and doctor's office visits and home visits, etc. My father was the company doctor for the outfit that was operating Old Bartow at that time, which would have been about 1901 or 1902. He graduated class of 1900, I believe.

Huddleston: Do you know how many people were employed?

Monroe: I would say offhand that they must of employed 200 or more. It was a fair-sized village down there. I can remember when all those houses were occupied.

Huddleston: You told me and Jim an interesting story about that furnace on Shoal Creek, the one that was never fired.

Monroe: Oh yeah.

Jeane: Was that the Donelson's Mill and Iron Works on Shoal Creek?

Monroe: Nobody knows whose it was.

Jeane: Well, this is the captured Confederate map and it shows the Donelson's Mill and Iron Works on Shoal Creek.

Monroe: It could have been. Now, let me tell you a story about that thing. I didn't even know it was there. One day one of our employees, the man who had to do Simpson, you remember Simpson. It had to do with mosquito control. Well, he was spraying up in there and he ran across that old furnace. He asked me one day, "Do you know about an old furnace on Shoal Creek?" I said, "No, I don't, where is it?" Then he told me how to get in to it. He said that it's in there above Tom Moore's. I knew where that was. So one day I went down there and looked around and sure enough there were the ruins of an old, cold-fired furnace. I knew a fellow in Atlanta who was a nut on using mine detectors to find artifacts. So, I got him up here one day. I wanted him to come up here and while he was here we went up there. We spent nearly all day searching the site and surrounding grounds, a pretty good sized area. The only piece of iron we found was an old rusty

Prince Albert there. There was no iron ore there. There was no slag there. There was no evidence that that furnace had ever been placed in operation. I heard a story later, and I can't vouch for the authenticity of it, but it seems that there was a man, it may have been Bill McDonald, I was never able to learn his name, I hadn't seen this man, who had two boys of military age whose home was up in the mountains. They had a system then of draft exemption for persons in certain critical industries. Iron would certainly be a critical industry. So, he goes down there, he owns that land, or acquires it or something, and builds a furnace, and they're very careful never to complete the furnace. They worked on it all during the Civil War, never completed the darn thing. When the Civil War is over, they drop it like a hot brick. It never ran. Because there is absolutely no evidence around it of any iron ore, any slag, anything to indicate that it was ever fired up. It's been vandalized or else it was never completed. A lot of the rock has been hauled away; perhaps to use as building stone or maybe it was never put there in the first place, I don't know. But that's the story of the furnace on Shoal Creek: it never did run.

Jeane: We're going to check that out here tomorrow.

Monroe: Well. lot of luck, I was never able to find anything on it.

Jeane: This is a photograph taken in 1919 from the Georgia Archives labeled Emerson Gap. Now in the background you can see the Western and Atlantic bridge here. There is a covered bridge here across some creek coming in.

Monroe: There was a covered bridge across the river down there.

Jeane: I didn't know. None of the old maps I have seen showed a bridge that close to the Western and Atlantic bridge and so I was wondering, assuming that we are looking west here down the river...

Monroe: You're looking east, up the river. Here's the railroad bridge. This is the ridge right back here, Pine Mountain Ridge, behind it. You're looking upstream.

Jeane: Would this have been Emerson Station or would this have been (long pause) 1919?

Monroe: Gosh, I could remember that. I'm having trouble getting oriented on this thing. This is ...

Jeane: It looks like a big farm operation more than a village.

Monroe: That's what it is. That is the farm down there that was operated by, owned and operated by... it was known as the Crenshaw Place and it was later owned and operated by Mr. Warren Tinsley who for many years was the sheriff here and a person of considerable prominence and this was the cattle barn, this was the mule barn, the house was in this grove of trees right here. This was looking upstream and there was a row of houses that went up the river bank and in which the houses, this was a good-sized farm, and that's what that is a good size off. That is the old Crenshaw Place later known as the Tinsley Place and later known as the Dysart Place and owned now by Jimmy Dellinger, Ray Dellinger's son. He owns a large portion of it. That's what that is.

Jeane: Here is another photograph, this was in the Georgia Archives simply labeled Allatoona Lake.

Monroe: Oh, I know what that is.

Jeane: Is that the I. O. McDaniel home?

Monroe: Yes, Governor Henry D. McDaniel house. It was one of Georgia's early governors, and I have wanted to kick myself many times for not having photographed that old structure before it was demolished. It was a rock building and that's it. It was built and occupied, I say built, I don't know whether he built it or not, but it was occupied by Henry D. McDaniel who was a Governor of Georgia just prior to or just subsequent to the Civil War. That stood on the road between Allatoona Station and Acworth going directly, almost due, south. This is looking at it from the roadside. There was a big spring down here to the left and that's the Henry D. McDaniel house. Yes sir.

Jeane: Take a look here. Here's Allatoona on the old Acworth map... here's Acworth and here's Allatoona. Where would that house have stood?

Monroe: That house would have stood, where's Allatoona Creek on here?

Jeane: Here's Allatoona Creek.

Monroe: This is the main road, right here?

Jeane: This is the main road from Allatoona Dam.

Monroe: Right here. Right there on that hill. On the right of the road going south.

Jeane: Right here?

Monroe: That's it.

Jeane: O. K. Was this then probably just an out building?

Monroe: Probably it was, I don't have any recollection of that little smoke house, but that is the Henry D. McDaniel house.

Jeane: Would that have been the front or the back?

Monroe: It's just according to which side of the house you were looking at. They didn't pay a damn bit of attention to what was the front and what was the back.

Jeane: Fair enough. I have some other photographs here. There are not that many photographs in the Archives from Bartow County or Cass County of this area, so I've taken some that I thought might look representative. This one is a half mile south of Boliver.

Monroe: Boliver is up around White.

Jeane: But, I took it because it looked as if these types of houses and farming activities would be fairly typical for this area.

Monroe: South of Boliver. Boliver was on the L & N Railroad. I'm trying to recognize that house. I believe that's the old Hinson House. Yeah, that would be the old Hinson House. It burned not too long ago, within the last year or two.

Grabensteder: This balaster looks like a quarry or something.

Jeane: Well, it says it's on the slate belt.

Monroe: That's waste, David, from some mining that they were doing up there. See, that's not far from Sugar Hill. They mined a lot of mine ore at Sugar Hill, with convict labor back when Joel Hertz and his ancestors had that property, and that is probably a waste dump from a mine opening. I would say that's what it is. I think that's the Hinson House, and I know that is, if it's just below Boliver it would have to be. That's on the L & N Railway.

Jeane: This is a photograph from 1917 of the Krebb's Pigment and Chemical Company, barite mining in Bartow County, but I don't know where it was located because...

Monroe: Krebbs'? Right over here, just down the river on the right bank, back from the river a little ways. You see, to sort of give you a little more insight into this thing, prior to World War I all of the barite used in the United States was imported from Germany. With the onset of World War I that supply was cut off. So that was about the time that the mining of barite, or barites as it's called locally, began to flower. This was located on the... off the right bank of the river, just a short distance below where the old Western & Atlantic railroad crossed.

Jeane: O. K.

Monroe: Downstream of the US-41.

Jeane: Here is a 1923 photograph of Iron Hill Mine. It's not a very good photograph.

Monroe: Oh yes. No, it's not a very good photograph. But I'm very familiar with Iron Hill. It was...

Jeane: Where would it have been on this map?

Monroe: You know where Iron Hill is? Iron Hill Camp Ground? Iron Hill Mine?

Jeane: Here's Allatoona Creek right here. Here's Signal Mountain... Maybe it would be better if we look on this map.

Monroe: Look on this map, we can find it real easy.

(DISCUSSION WITH OTHERS IN PARTY ABOUT LOCATION OF THE MINE.)

Grabensteder: You are talking about where the old garbage dump was, aren't you?

Monroe: Yes. They had a wide gauge railroad siding, went into that cut and they loaded the cars directly from the deposit of ore into the wide gauge cars and moved them out by switch engine to the main line over at Allatoona.

Jeane: We noticed over on the creek on Little River, the other day we went to the site of the rope mill, the river is up so the dam was covered. We could see some of the sluiceway and all. Could you tell me a little bit more about what all kind of activity might have gone on there? This edition of the Acworth map, done from field surveys in 1902 and 1903, shows quite a complex.

Monroe: There was quite a complex there. That was known as Cherokee Mills. It was a frame, three-story... two and one-half story structure, there was a log crib dam and a little turbine, couldn't use an overshot wheel. They had a little turbine there. The mill structure was on the right bank of Little River. When it became necessary to clear that in there, that old structure was still standing. The mill was still standing. It was sold in place to be removed by the buyer. I remember that the floor joists and the ceiling joists were 3 x 14's, 40 feet long with no breaks in them. They weren't spliced. They were 40 feet long 3 inches thick, 14 inches deep. Some of the prettiest timber I have ever seen in my life. There was quite a little village sprang up around there. There was a large Hall there, a Masonic Hall there

and there was at least one store there. There were two doctors offices not far away from there, on down on the left. It was a rather populous little village. It was known as Cherokee Mills.

Jeane: When you stand where the rope mill ruins are now, where the foundations are, and you look up that slope, there are some foundations above that, and then you go on up to the top of the hill and there are some more foundations beyond that. They sort of line up. If you go to the top one and look down you just simply look from there right down to the river, and I was wondering if there were any other kinds of activities up there.

Monroe: There was a marble works up there at one time.

Jeane: The one at the top? The foundation appears to be about 20 or 25 feet square.

Monroe: There's a stiff leg on it.

Jeane: I'm not sure that I'm familiar with that term.

Monroe: You've seen these things they use in building construction.

Jeane: Uh huh.

Monroe: The vertical mass of the boom?

Jeane: Uh huh.

Monroe: That's the stiff leg. You use that to handle blocks of marble coming from the quarry.

Jeane: O. K. I didn't see that yesterday. Then down below that there is a road that comes through and there is a retaining wall here and then there is a much smaller foundation here. It's about 12 feet square.

Monroe: Is that at the old rope mill site?

Jeane: No, that's above it.

Monroe: Above it.

Jeane: In between this larger one that's up on the crest of the hill... then the river is down here and the rope mill right along the side of the river and these three just line up.

Monroe: You got me there. There were a number of commercial enterprises started. Some of them survived a while and some of them didn't, in that locality. There was a little gold mining attempted

in there, some marble quarrying attempted in there and just what those other footings are, I don't know.

Jeane: O. K. Do you know who might have owned this around the turn of the century, or any names associated with that?

Monroe: Yes. Joe Ish. son owned the rope mill. I remember when it was operated.

Jeane: O. K.

Monroe: He lived at Woodstock. He's dead now, but his son is President of the bank over there.

Jeane: O. K. There were some other mills along here. There was a Foster's Mill. I'm trying to get some kind of idea of what has been inundated as a result of flooding of the lake.

Monroe: Well, there has been a lot of cottage industries inundated as a result of the flooding of the lake. Do you know what a cottage industry was in this part of Georgia?

Jeane: Well, I know what a cottage industry is in terms of the general term, but I'm not sure maybe what it was here.

Monroe: It's where they make whiskey.

Jeane: Un huh. A sophisticated way of referring to it.

Monroe: That's darn near all that was up in there because the Power Company bought all that land in 1926.

Jeane: O. K. I read you now. Do you remember seeing this Quimby's Mill?

Monroe: Quimby's?

Jeane: On Stamp Creek. It was down below Rogers' Mill in the Corbin community.

Monroe: I know where the Corbin community was. That's where the only grave of a Revolutionary War soldier is, in the Corbin community. I can show you the headstone. Buried in 1836. His name was Benjamin Wofford.

Jeane: Wofford seems to be a fairly big name in this area.

Monroe: Oh, it is. They acquired that land from the Cherokee by treaty long before the Indians were run out of this country.

Jeane: Well, I noticed for example, again on this Civil War map, you've got Foster's Mill here on the Etowah. It's down from Island Mill crossing here, I guess...

Monroe: Upstream or downstream?

Jeane: Upstream. It would be on or near Kellogg Creek just upstream from Galt's Ford.

Monroe: Foster's Mill. That name don't ring a bell.

Jeane: Well, this is from 1864 so you know...

Monroe: I don't go quite that far back, do I? Almost, but not quite. Foster's Mill, that name don't ring a bell.

Jeane: O. K. Of course, again, these mills were like iron works, they changed hands pretty rapidly. I have some other photographs here. This is the Etowah Valley east of Cartersville in 1919. It says it shows barite mud ponds. Here's a little bit of a blow up of that.

Monroe: That's a much clearer shot. That's an old mud dike. Let me see now which one that is.

Jeane: How would they have used... I don't know anything about the barite mining and the process.

Monroe: Ore pressing, as it is called and was called, is a process of separating the barite, which to be any good it's got to be at least 90 percent BaSO_4 , from the surrounding clay and impurities. It's a sedimentary ore that was formed as a result of the weathering of the native rock in that locality. The BaSO_4 leached out and formed into particle size anywhere from 200 mesh to a ton. I've seen fines that would go down to at least 200 mesh. They used either the hard way, pick and shovel method or a stream shovel and a hoist and engine and tram car they pull it up there to the cut and dump it into the grizzly. The grizzly was known as the bull pen, and it was simply a rectangular structure floored with railroad rail at intervals about like so, and they dumped the ore, dirt, what have you in on the grizzly. They had a bunch of strong-backed, weak-minded, individuals with sledge hammers to beat that, break that ore up where it would go through the grizzly into the washer. Now, the washer itself was either a one-log or a two-log or even a four-log facility. The logs were hexagonal in shape made of timber, and it was hard to get a tree even back then that would make a good one. The one most commonly used was a two-log washer, where the logs turned toward themselves like so. There were lugs bolted on to that log the full length on every angle. A washer lug, I can't describe it and I'm not an artist and I can't draw it, but anyway it was made to fit over the corner of the hexagonal, the angle formed in the log like so. It was bolted on with 3/4" bolts

that would reach all the way through the logs, and some of the logs were like so... It formed a screw, each log formed in essence a screw, they turned toward each other. The stream of water... large quantities of water was poured on the logs at all times, they were in a trough, the bed in other words. The mixture started here and the action of the logs on the washers and the water washed the impurities off as it came around and was flumed away into these mud dikes where it was permitted to settle out. They wasted a lot of good ore that way. They have reworked a lot of those mud dikes and gotten fantastic amounts of fine ore out of it. Always saved in the washer plant was the coarse ore. It went from the washer house, speaking of the old washer plants now, to the picker belt. It went through a primary crusher or a set of rolls, or possibly both, depending the character of the ore. They could recognize the impurities at sight. No one had to tell them what it was. They knew what it was. They would just toss them over their shoulder, and they would hit a belt and go on out to the rock pile. The ore itself was then run through some rolls and sized down to about 3/4" in size, then that was run, they didn't have tables in those days, it was just simply washed, jigged (a jig is a square box made out of 2 x 4's or 2 x 6's stacked one up on the other). Underneath there was an eccentric that turned like so, with a crank on it like an automobile engine, on this crank there was a connecting rod that went up to a plunger. The plunger worked up and down and it had fabric or a rubber gasket around it shaped like a gromet around it. This thing was filled with water. These fines went in four screens, and it forced water up like so, swoosh, swoosh, and washed the fines out. Then the ore was ready for shipment and was flumed off and went into an elevator and into a conveyor and into the cars and was sold to Dupont, Pittsburgh Glass and number of places. That was the crude ore that was being sold and was usually broken down to about 3/4" average in cross section, and it was about, oh, it ran anywhere from 94, 95, to 98 percent BaSO₄. If it was much less than that, it was crushed and used for wetting mud in oil well drilling to keep the pressure from the oil well from pushing, blowing out coal in other words. It is still used for that.

Jeane: O. K. Well, this is just another barite mine then, this is the Paga Mining Company?

Monroe: That's one that has an interesting history. It was started before World War I. The Paga, it gets its name from Pennsylvania, Georgia Mining Company. It was started by a man named Bill Torbert and his brother before World War I. They both went into the service at the onset of America's entry into World War I. As I told you before, that cut the supply of German ore off from this country. It was purchased, this operation was purchased, by Thompson, Weinman and Company. Thompson, I never knew Mr. Thompson, but I worked with the Company at one time. I know a little bit about them, not much. Mr. Weinman operated the business until his death, and he was past 90 years of age. I mean he operated it, period, paragraph, end of the line, that's it. Somewhere along the way he acquired a partner who, I think, got his interest from Mr. Thompson's estate

maybe. I don't know, as I say, I never knew Mr. Thompson. A Mr. Evans, of the Evans Lead Company in Picos, Missouri, was a silent partner in the Thompson Weinman Company. His son, Ray Evans, told me one time, said "Well, we've got our hands full (we meaning Evans family) with the Evans Lead Company. As long as Mr. Weinman is running the plant, let him run it. We're not going to bother him." Those were his very words. I worked for him for something like a couple of years. Paga is still operating, but it doesn't belong to the Weinman's anymore. It sold a time or two and a California outfit, I believe, owns it now. Just who it is, maybe it's an oil company or consortium of some kind, I don't know.

Jeane: One of the reasons I had this particular photograph made is that I thought it was interesting that they farmed right up to the trestle...

Monroe: Oh yeah. You see the owner of the land has leased Paga the mineral rights. Anything that wasn't being mined on they just went on and farmed it just like they always did.

Jeane: This is a photograph of the Thompson Weinman Mill and all, and this is 1 1/2 miles southeast of Cartersville.

Monroe: That's on the river.

Jeane: That was taken in 1917.

Monroe: That mill started out in life as a low-head dam across the Etowah river down there. That dam is still there and still in use. As I understand this belonged to... it was originally a flour mill. Mr. Weinman bought it from the then owner and converted it to a place where marble was ground for use in the pigment industry, and it has a wide variety of other uses too. This has been enlarged many times, and it was never used except in one purpose as far as the grinding of ore, barite, is concerned. That was to grind low-grade ore used in the oil drilling industry. We used to, back when I worked down there, I remember that they had Raymond mills in there and they ground low-grade ore and shipped it... most of it went into export. I remember that the little bags, now remind you this stuff is heavy, it went into little bags and the weights and the logo and all on the bag had to be in Spanish and metric, kilos, so many kilos. A lot of it went to Venezuela and various and sundry other oil-producing parts of the world. It was used for that. Now, the marble that was ground there comes from Sylacauga, Alabama, because it was thought for a long time that marble from Georgia would not make the kind of product they were after. A Georgia white, adamite and some of the other things. Well, they were wrong, but they thought that, and Mr. Weinman, you didn't change his mind about anything. I worked for a while at Sylacauga, had a drill rig down there. We did a lot of exploratory deep drilling, diamond drill work and had a small crew and a drill

rig down there. The ore was shipped here to Cartersville in man-sized rock. Rock a man could pick up. It was crushed. It ran through a hardy's mill and eventually the last step, I believe there in the old mill was that they ran the stuff through an open top, screw conveyer going to the bagger, and I remember helping install a 150 foot long series of open heat lamps right down the top of that screw conveyor to get the last one or two percent of moisture out of the ore. One interesting thing about that is that if a car of ore came in there from Sylacauga, and it had a chunk of iron pyrites big as your fist in it, that carload was gone, we couldn't use it.

Huddleston: What did they use crushed marble for?

Monroe: It was used in the manufacture of paper, paint, rubber, toothpaste...

Huddleston: Marble was?

Monroe: Oh yes. That is the abrasive in all of your toothpastes, virtually.

Huddleston: That's been essentially replaced by kaolin...

Monroe: You get a different application from kaolin. Used in the manufacture of rubber, etc.

Grabensteder: That operation is still going on.

Monroe: Yes. Marble is only calcium carbonate and that is a different ballgame from $BaSO_4$. It doesn't have the same uses as barite does. Now when you take a barium enema, why you are probably drinking something that was raised from the ground from around here. Not a very pleasant experience.

Jeane: Another photograph I have here is south of Boliver and this is a blow-up of a portion of that. How typical would this have been for this area in terms of farming, etc.?

Monroe: Very typical.

Jeane: This is from 1935.

Monroe: Very typical. That's not too clear a photograph as you can plainly see, but that would be typical.

Jeane: This is Hickory Log Mountain two miles west of Canton in July 1919. Again, it's similar. This looks to be a little bit more like in the valley and this is up on the slopes a bit.

Monroe: Did I say that was typical? There is one thing right interesting up in there in that country if you ever get a chance to go up there. Around Jasper and Tate, Ball Ground, you see a lot of houses like that up there with marble chimneys... marble footings.

Jeane: We saw marble rootings on Mt. Carmel Church. That's the first time I had seen that.

Monroe: You see they gave that marble to the hands that worked at the mill. If they were going to build a house and needed some piers they just went to the scrap pile and they gave them all the marble they wanted.

Jeane: I noticed that in the cemeteries too. Just bits and pieces of marble.

Monroe: Yeah, yeah.

Jeane: No carving on it, just pieces. A couple more here. This is a gold mine 1 1/4 miles west of Holly Springs, but I don't have a date on it, although I think it is in the 1930's.

Monroe: Wait a minute and let me think. That's the old Cherokee gold mine. My wife's grandfather ran that mine at one time.

Jeane: Where is that going to be on my map here?

(DISCUSSION OF LOCATION ON ALLATOONA LAKE BY SEVERAL PARTIES)

Monroe: It's not far from Hill House.

Jeane: So here's Holly Springs and 1 1/4 miles would fit it right...

Monroe: Close to the lake. Let me see if I can find the damn thing...
(MORE DISCUSSION) It's just off the lake. Now, when this land was acquired by "Uncle" before we got into operation here, Mr. Bill was Reservoir Manager here. There were numerous, and I do mean numerous, old abandoned wells built around and test holes. We got to discussing that problem one day and concluded that if someone died, we were going to lose a bunch of tax payers and we couldn't afford to lose tax payers. So, we hired an end loader and an operator from one of the contractors here and we filled up, I would say, this is a guess now, depending on memory and that's a little stretch, in the neighborhood of 300 old wells, and old test holes. When Ed Smith bought the pay loader I went to him one day and asked him, "Ed, do you have a pay loader?" He said, "No. Why, do you want one?" "Yes, I need one." "Well I've been needing one, let's just buy it." He said, "What do you want to do with it?" I told him. He said, "Who do you want to run it?" I said, "I don't give a damn, that's your problem." He said, "What about Big Matt?" I said, "Big Matt would be perfect because he was raised back in that country where a lot of this stuff is and he knows where a lot of these wells are." So he bought a new pay loader... and we spent three or four months down there filling old well and test holes.

Jeane: I believe that this...

Monroe: There is a big shaft up there that was never filled up.
I'm not sure that it's on government land, David, maybe.

Jeane: If this is the gold mine that we went to the other day, that we saw so many foundations for, I think that the Georgia Archives has a whole series of photographs of this.

Monroe: They should have.

Jeane: I simply took this one because you could see some of the machinery. Part of having to choose one I didn't know what I was looking at. I have a better idea now having been there.

Grabensteder: Is that the mine, O. H., that you were telling me about that had the production records and when the government bought the land you had to pay them for it?

Monroe: Yeah. You see when this stuff was bought, a lot of the people who owned the surface of this land did not own the mineral interests. They did not know they did not own the mineral interests, they thought they owned it all. Under Georgia law at that time, your mineral interests never expired. You didn't have to pay taxes on it or nothing, it was just here. And all the owner of that mineral interest was liable for was one year's crop damage. Almost as bad as Alabama's laws in that respect. So, everybody and his dog came up and claimed that they had a gold mine; if there had ever been any gold mined within five miles of where their farm was, they had a gold mine on there so they came up with a claim. This outfit had production records that went back to the 1800s, around 1850. They knew what they had and they kept the taxes paid on it. So, when "Uncle" bought it, he had to pay these people off. That's one of the very few that actually had production records and actually had mined gold at a profit.

Grabensteder: If they paid them for it they wouldn't be able to mine for the gold?

Monroe: Right. Which was all of it because part of it was down under the lake the rest of it was on the perimeter around here.

Jeane: Do you have any ideas where those records might be now? Who might have them?

Monroe: Yeah. They are in dead storage along with everything else. Where they should be is down there in real estate. Now, John Breeden is gone...

Grabensteder: I think that stuff is down there...

Monroe: It probably is. That stuff is there...

Huddleston: That fellow that was involved in operating that mine came down there about 100 years ago and wanted to reopen it. A Mr. Woodcaster. Was he involved in that...

Monroe: No, not in this one.

Huddleston: He wanted to reopen the mines?

Monroe: Yeah.

Grabensteder: He said he knew where the mother lode was. The mother lode has water over the top of it.

Monroe: They always do. They always know.

Moorehead: I checked on the real estate files project before we started the archival study, and I was told that all those real estate files had been destroyed.

Monroe: The acquisition records on that stuff? If they did, somebody is crazier than I think they are.

Moorehead: We were wanting to look at the pictures of the houses when they were being appraised to get ideas of...

Grabensteder: That may have happened, but now somewhere in the deed, the settlement with these people, the financial settlement, that's got to be there. It's got to be recorded. It may be on record in the Cherokee County Court House.

Moorehead: I'll tell you what, ya'll may have better success than me in finding out about those real estate files...

Monroe: ...I'll tell you something that happened here during construction.

It was in the transition period between construction and operation. I went over to the real estate office one day and I found a stack of post dated copies of original survey notes of this whole section in here which I had secured from the Office of the Secretary of State in order to check... if we said a corner was in the river we wanted to find out whether the original survey said it was in the river or not and if not, how far from the river. O. K., the boss sent me in here and I went down, John B. Wilson was Secretary of State at that time, and I happened to know a lady in his office and told them my problem and she said, "Yeah, we can get those." She said, "Now here is the only way we can let these out of the office." They had been discovered in the basement of the capital, badly damaged, and they had been rebound, laminated, put back into a legible condition, and they were in a vault down in the Secretary of State's office. She said, "You get you somebody who will do this work for you." I said that I figured on getting Davies and she said, "All right. They will have to send a messenger up here and take out what they can do in one day and bring them back in here before we close that evening." I said,

"O. K., that's fair enough." I contacted Davies and they said O. K. This is, these are the records that I found over here at the real estate office, and they were fixing to burn them. I said, "Over my dead body you'll burn these things. Let me have them." They were, they were going to destroy them. All the work we had gone through to get this stuff and found it extremely useful, they are up there somewhere now. I don't know where they are. At least they used to be a narrative land office type note... Began at so and so, and so, and all that stuff. They were extremely interesting, to anybody. Incidentally, on those they also list all the Indian habitations, the approximate acreage of land that the Indians had cultivated and... That's a hard copy. They were going to throw this away, too.

Grabensteder: Well, they did throw two of them away, didn't they?

Monroe: Yeah, they did. By God, we had to reconstruct them. Dave Baker and I worked on these things for years. Here's an interesting thing. See this line going up through there? That is the railroad right of way that was purchased by L & N Railroad in 1912. When we were making this survey out here I began to run into points, pc's and pt's made out of railroad irons. We tied them in and I thought, hell, I know what what is, that's that old L & N Railroad that never was built. But they bought it in fee. Stuff hit the fan then sure enough, they didn't know anything about it. So they contacted L & N Railroad. Yeah, they produced the deeds, that they had bought it by. We had tied in the pc's and pt's.

Huddleston: Is this what you're talking about?

(DISCUSSION)

Monroe: Yeah.

Huddleston: Yeah, they're all over in the drawer. Some of the State's records then.

Monroe: Yeah. That's what I'm talking about. There's a whole set of them here. Cherokee County Georgia.

Grabensteder: Ya'll used those notes to help reconstruct these things to tie into land lot corners.

Monroe: You see, they plused in the corners from a stream, of course it's all done with the gunter's chain. So after we got through Bob said we had better be prepared in case some wise guy comes up and goes back to the original survey. "Go up there and get that information." So, I did. We checked every corner from the dam site to Canton that was referenced to a stream. Did it in the office in Mobile. Every corner that was shown as being in the Etowah River in the original notes we showed in the Etowah River with one ex-

ception, and it was in the flats up here in the upper end around the Field's place where the river had changed by diversion and had gone off and left something. That information is priceless. You just don't find that. My god, we worked on that thing for months and months.

Grabenstader: Where were these here? Did ya'll do these?

Monroe: Dave Brinkman did most of it.

Grabenstader: Leroy told me that there was four of these things and two of them got destroyed before you could get to them.

Monroe: That's right. I tell you where the two were... they got destroyed, and it was unfortunate because they were on the upper end of Little River. That's lost country anyhow.... It's about all of Cherokee County. About all of Cherokee County is lost land. Lousy survey.

Jeane: I have some more photographs here. This is the mail carrier in Auraria.

Monroe: Oh, Knucklesville. Yeah, that's the place. That's in Lumpkin County on the headwaters of this river.

Jeane: I took it because, again, I thought it might be representative of the means by which mail was delivered in this area.

Monroe: Right, and I tell you something else, Auraria was named by John C. Calhoun, who was somewhat of a scholar about gold you know. And that is near the Calhoun line where gold was first discovered by white men in 1828. A man named Parke was teaching over in the Indian Territory and he found gold. The first gold rush in the United States occurred right here and Auraria was known as Knucklesville, because a man named Nathaniel Knuckles had an inn there. Not because they used to have fist and skull fights every court day. They did, but that wasn't why it was called Knucklesville. Yes, I'd say that was extremely typical.

Jeane: I took some of these. These are not in the area. That is...

Monroe: That is on the headwaters of this...

Jeane: This is Cane Creek...

Monroe: Cane Creek Falls?

Jeane: Cane Creek Falls.

Monroe: That's just down from Dahlonega. That is a steel water wheel.

Jeane: Do you know if that is a Fitz wheel? Fitz Water Wheel Company?

Monroe: I don't know who made it, but this is what use to furnish the electric power to Dahlonega. I went to school at Dahlonega. Back in the early days, real early. I remember the first of January, 1926, when I got back to school after the Christmas holidays there were no lights in Dahlonega. The reason that there were no lights in Dahlonega was because the temperature was down to about six below zero. The creek had frozen over and this was a 50' x 4' cake of ice. We had no power there, of course, it was just single phase. All it did was lights. It wouldn't operate an electric stove or anything like that. For about five or six days there was no power in Dahlonega because the creek was frozen over and this water wheel was frozen, and it ceased to turn. That was the first of January, 1926.

Jeane: We saw one of those yesterday on Rushings Mill on Toonigh and I was struck by the similarity. It reminds me of the Fitz Wheel.

Monroe: It may be, I don't know.

Jeane: There is one of these on Cave Springs, on the grist mill at Cave Springs. They are pretty similar.

Monroe: There is also one up here, used to be Mosteller's Mill.

Jeane: Right. These are not, let me see... This is gold mining near Dahlonega in 1910. Again, I took that because I wasn't familiar with how representative a figure it might be.

Monroe: It is a very representative picture. I don't know which mine that is; it could have been one of many.

Jeane: I was wondering if this could have been any way typical from this area as well or would it be a little more complex up there?

Monroe: It was more widespread up there. There was actually not too much gold mined here. There was a little. The gold bearing belt runs from south of Villa Rica at a northeasterly direction into Virginia. There was much more in Lumpkin County and White County, some in Union County, quite a bit in Cherokee County, a little bit in this county, quite a bit more in Carroll County in the vicinity of Villa Rica, which gets its name from Villa Rica city of gold or something like that. Anyway, that would be typical of one of the... There weren't too many of them of that size here. Most of them were placer operations. You know, tom rockers.

Jeane: Right.

Monroe: There was some deep mining done here, a little bit, but over here near the saddle dike.... Have you been out there? Do you know where the saddle dike is?

Huddleston: That dike down there below Allatoona?

Monroe: That was built to keep the lake from backing over into the Pumpkinvine watershed. When it was built we had to take off the old railroad fill which was just cinders and dirt and crap and stuff that wouldn't have held anything. It wouldn't hold shucks much less water. We had to pull that stuff off. In doing so skinned off the ground. There was the prettiest little streak of quartz about this wide that ran from there directly across what is now the lake over toward King's Camp. Over at the end of that there are two deep shafts where gold was mined. I know it's the same league. I never did crush any of it and try to pan it, but it was good pretty looking stuff. It ran in a northeasterly direction, right across the creek past where McMicken's Mill was, and it was obviously the same league.

Grabensteder: What side are the shafts on?

Monroe: Do you know where the little camp ground is over at Iron Hill? You know the little island like thing out there? Just go past it just a little piece.

Grabensteder: In the lake?

Monroe: Yeah, in the lake.

Jeane: One last one I have. This is the Colombia Mine, 1915 in McDuffy County, again whether it was typical or not...

Monroe: Of a considerably larger operation, yes. They had steam power there. You see the pump valve over there, then the stacks from the boilers. This is an elevator that was used, the flow sheet carried it through the process. That's a more sophisticated method.... In this county, now some of that around Dahlonega, my God, the Consolidated Mine up there cost in 1912 over a million dollars to build. Of course that was before the days of the laws governing speculation. So they capitalized it, they had about a million or a million and a half invested in it. They capitalized it for two million dollars. They wouldn't pay any return on what they actually had invested in it. It went bust. They had a roll of stamps, 120 of them in a roll, where the ore was crushed and the water that was used to move that ore into the mill was carried in a flume, part of it wood, part of it boiler plate... they picked up a stream up in the mountains and carried that water about 35 miles as I recall and was known to the natives as the long tube. There is a school house out there on the side of it known as the Long Tube School House. When it got to the point of use... it was necked down to about an inch and one half to an inch and three quarters diameter stream of water, that's what was used to wash the hills down. If you paid any attention to what I told you, there were three dams here. I was counting Allatoona as one of those dams. There were two dams here in connection with the

early iron manufacturing. One down stream that furnished power for the rolling mill, I mean the flour mill and grist mill, and there was one upstream that furnished power for the rolling mill. Allatoona is the third one.

Jeane: O. K. They are listed on here.

Monroe: I just didn't want to mislead you on that. I just happened to think about that while ago.

Jeane: I'd be up there looking for a third dam. In terms of other kinds of industrial activity here, there was of course, grist milling, both flour and corn, there was saw milling, some cotton ginning, there was an iron mine, or just the mineral mining in general, gold mining... is there any other kind of industrial, early industrial material that we ought to be aware of that might have been inundated as a result of this?

Monroe: Might have been inundated as a result of this? The only thing I can think of and you already have knowledge of that, would be the rope mill which was there. It was a rope walk, as they were called in those days on the river, and it belonged to a man named Joe Johnston, or Johnson, I forget which. He was from Woodstock. That was a fairly early operation, and I can remember when it was in use and they did not get enough power from the water source that they had and they had an auxiliary engine that was used to supplant the power that they got from water. The rope that they made was 1/2" cotton rope, you probably were not reared on a farm and if you were you aren't old enough to remember this, but at one time there was a great demand for 1/2" cotton rope - plowlines, well ropes, things like that. That is the kind of rope that they made there at that mill. It was operating, not in a very big way, but I can remember when it was operating. That's the only other thing I can think of that was inundated as a result of this. Now, as I say up on Blanket's Creek and some of that section back there were some attempts to quarry marble, but they were minor in nature and would never have competed with the Georgia Marble and those fellows up there. I don't think there was anything, I can't remember, or can't tell you.

Grabensteder: What about talc outcrops and stuff like that?

Monroe: There was some talc mined or quarried in Cherokee County, but it was the eastern relief.

Huddleston: How about over here on Ladd's Mountain? Didn't they have some furnaces?

Monroe: Well, but that had nothing to do with this. Yes, they did, you see east of the Cartersville fault you run into the Weister formation. Incidentally, the dam is built just about on, it's near, of course you can't say that this was the fault, it was the general area going through. But, east of it is the Weister forma-

tion which is an igneous rock and that's where you find your gold-bearing ore, your talc and things of that nature. West is the Rome formation which is the limestone formation, and that is where you find your barite. There were a little barite up here at Iron Hill, some small deposits. The man that got paid was old man Bob Mumford, David, Miss Mary Lou's husband. He got paid for some barite, showing that he had that. I don't know whether he was entitled to it or not, but he did get a little bit out of that. This is east of the fault, no barite to speak of. In other words, there was a little but it was just blanket ore and little outcrops that didn't amount to anything. West of the Carbon Fault and along the Carbon Fault, yes, they did find the barite and the ochre which is iron oxide, zinc oxide.

Jeane: What were they mining at the Iron Hill Mine?

Monroe: Iron ore. That was first used at Jacob Stroup's second furnace that he was operating when he died in 1843. They were using that ore at that furnace. It was shipped out later and they ceased operation there in the early 1920s because the ore contained a high content of phosphorus. The demand for high phosphorus ore ceased to exist. What it was used for was cast iron ranges. It made a very hard durable heat-resistant, brittle iron. It was used... it was shipped to Rockwood, Tennessee, I believe, was the main outlet from Iron Hill. It was used to manufacture cast iron ranges, which went out of existence some years ago, and also in manufacturing wheels, not the tire, but the wheels for railroad cars because it had to be a tough, durable shock-resistant iron and the phosphorus was. That was no handicap. Nobody has ever been smart enough to find out a way to get the phosphorus out of iron ore. Therefore, they lost the market before Allatoona was ever built. They just simply lost the market because they lost the demand for the ore.

Huddleston: I asked me about that island up here. Was there some development on it? Was Cooper's house on it?

Jeane: I was just reading a little thing this morning that on a little island behind the dam there was...

Monroe: Yeah. Where is the dam?

Jeane: I circled this one because I wasn't quite sure that that was the one we want.

Monroe: No, that's the one that shows.

Grabensteder: It doesn't show on this map. It's right here. This green letter right here.

Monroe: Yeah, yeah, yeah.

Jeane: That's where Glen Holly sat?

Monroe: That's where Ben Holly was. That house, his home, was burned, not during the Civil War, but according to a man, an old friend of mine now deceased these many years, who saw it burn, it burned about 1886 in a forest fire. Eugene Cooper, Mark Cooper's son, was living in the house at the time it burned. It caught from a forest fire and burned up. This gentleman told me that he could remember seeing Mr. Cooper, Eugene Cooper, sitting out there in a chair wrapped up in a quilt, he was quite old and it was rough weather and they got a chair out there and sat him down and covered him in a quilt and sat there and watched it burn. It was not destroyed by Sherman's forces.

Jeane: If we sort of shift our focus from the industrial activities to the agricultural activities that were carried on in this area, it's fairly obvious from the photographs and from the historical narratives as well that general farming was based on corn, secondarily on wheat and cotton as a cash crop. During the 1930s and 40s when the Farm Services Administration had a program of terracing for conservation, was terracing as an agricultural activity very widespread before that? Did people use that in any way...

Monroe: It never was used in this land farmed up the river here because all they tried to farm on was pure bottom land, the base land. The land didn't belong to them anyway. They were leasing it from Georgia Power Company. Why should they go out there and construct terraces? Even back up in this area there were very few places they were needed. The people who did terracing, and there were many, did it on their own land where they owned the land, they learned how to build wide-based, broad-based terraces and to do strip cropping to prevent excessive run-off. Put in water channels to collect the water and keep them planted. Something which would retard the speed at which water left the land and prevent heavy erosion in the water channel, but that was not done in any of this land up here to my knowledge.

Jeane: So it wouldn't have been a common practice say in 1920 or 1900...

Monroe: Oh, no. It didn't come along to the end of the depression days. The Soil Conservation Service, when it got hyperactive, no, it was not a common practice.

Jeane: Any other types of crops grown here other than those staple food crops?...

Monroe: There was quite a bit of subsistence farming. People would grow, everybody kept chickens, cows, hogs for their own use and some places up in here in this section, not many, but some of the land around here was adapted to growing sorghum for syrup, not much of it. Now, this red land down here, what we call red land or Decatur clay, you can't raise syrup out of that. The cane grown on that land is so strong it can walk off by itself. You've got to have a light sandy soil. Like Sand Mountain, Alabama, for example. There is some land in this county, in this area where

that land exists and you can raise a good grade of cane sorghum on it. But that was a minor crop here. I can remember several people using (lost because of tape change). ... planned acquisition of those lands by Georgia Power, for a hydro plant here, that's correct. In 1926, I believe it was, Mr. Jim Smith was the land agent who bought a very considerable acreage of land upstream along the river and along Allatoona Creek, for the purpose of building a hydroelectric plant here, at Allatoona. I was in school at the time and I, by chance, pardon the personal reference, happened to know the man named Davis who was the Chief of Construction for Dixie Construction Company, which was the construction arm of Alabama Power Company. I knew him, his brothers and father and so forth, they were from Dahlonega. I remember in 1929, I was going to graduate and he happened to be on the bus with me going to Atlanta and he said, "What are you going to do when you get out of school?" I said, "I don't know, things don't look too promising right now." He said, "Tell you what, we're going to build a dam down there right close to your home and when we get started on it come over and you've got a job." I said, "O. K., fine." Well, things happened in 1929 that took everybody's mind off capital investments like that. Another thing that happened that changed the Power Company's mind, there was a little old water mill up here on Allatoona Creek, right near Allatoona Station owned by a man named McMicken. He incidentally lived at that time in the old Clayton House which you probably have seen up in there standing during the Civil War. O. K. The Power Company went to him time and time again and every time they would meet his offer he'd raise the ante. They never could trade with him. Absolutely unable to come to any kind of price. They were going to flood pretty much the same land that's flooded now, but they struck a snag there. They didn't have right around domain, they had to buy it. They couldn't buy old man McMicken out. So being unable to buy him out, they moved the proposed axis of the dam upstream to miss Allatoona Creek. The left bank axis point is still in over there, I heard the spool has been knocked out and an iron two-inch pipe up on the bluff on the left bank of the river is there near (unintelligible). I think I can still go to it. That was where the axis was moved to. Originally it was down here about where the present dam is. They moved it upstream to get rid of Mr. McMicken. Well, to make a long story short, Mr. McMicken died eventually and the whole works up there, they had offered like \$50,000, something like that which was an unheard of price, and when his estate was settled, I think the whole works brought \$5,000. But anyway, that's just a little insight as to, a side rather, from what goes on sometimes.

Moorehead: I have a question for you. One of the things that Greg was doing for us or going to try and do for us, is to come up with some kind of predictive statements about where we should look for house sites and about the only way for us to do that, usually, is based on terrain or nearness of water and other kinds of features that people look for to make a nice place to live. If someone selected, other than down in the flood plain, a house site up in

the, on the higher elevations, were there any particular things they looked for?

Monroe: Well, yes, access for one thing.

Moorehead: Roads?

Monroe: They had to look for springs because most of them used springs for their water supply rather than having to dig a well. So that's the things that they did look for. Access, a way in and out, and a source of water for household use. They did not want to build down where they would be flooded. They weren't as stupid as those people on Peachtree Creek around Atlanta, where they have to move out about six times a year, every time it thunders. They built on higher ground. A great many home sites up here, there are people around who know where a lot of these old home sites were. I want to tell you an old anecdote. You know, when we got old we like to tell anecdotes. Did any of you ever know Mr. U. L. Perry? I didn't think so. Well, Mr. U. L. was in the district for many many years, was the second in command of Operations Division. A man with a most phenomenal memory. He and Mrs. Perry were up here one time and they wanted to go out in the boat. This was in 1950, I guess or 51. Everything was new, but there was enough water you could get around. So, we had an old piece of a cruiser around here. I got on board that thing and he said, "I want to go up Allatoona Creek." Now this sounds improbable, but it actually happened. We were going up the creek and Mr. Perry.... Now some of the old employees can tell you what kind of person he was, if there are any still left in Mobile who knew him. We were riding along up there, and he began pointing out old house places to me. Well, I was raised here and surveyed this whole country back there before I ever heard of the Corps of Engineers, a lot of it, and I couldn't get over it. Finally, I just couldn't stand it any longer. We went around a curve up there in the lake, and he looked over and pointed over and said, "Goat Morgan used to live right over there." I said, "Mr. Perry, I can't stand it any longer. How is it that you live in Mobile and can point out to me the location of an old house place that is absolutely right, I know the house was there. I've been in it, and I knew the man that owned it, and it's now under 40 feet of water. How in the world do you know that Goat Morgan lived in that particular hollow?" He said, "It's very simple. The first job I had with the Corps of Engineers was in 1910, and we were making a survey for Allatoona at that time. It was my job as the newest employee to go around to the farmers, see we had a survey camp up there to cook, there wasn't any place to stay, there were no motels or nothing like that and they traveled by horse and buggy, wagon... and it was my job to go around and talk to the old farmers and buy chickens and eggs, produce and stuff from them. I knew everybody in this country." He had not forgotten from 1910 to 1950-51 where these houses were. I was hard put to know where they were. It hadn't been that long since I had been in them.

Jeane: Would you say that a goodly number of these farm sites have been inundated as a result of the rise of water?

Monroe: No. You see, the bulk of the farming land was purchased by Georgia Power as I said in 1926, and the people who owned it moved out and bought elsewhere. A great many of the houses have been torn down, burned or somebody was living in them making liquor and there was very little farming going on up there.

Jeane: I see. So that really by the time the U. S. Government acquired this there hadn't been farming for 20-25 years. O. K. That sort of explains why some of these sites are so hard to find now.

Monroe: That's right.

Jeane: That you are really looking at a whole lot more than 30 years...

Monroe: Oh, yeah. You're looking at 1925-26.

Jeane: I see. Well, we have been able to find them by, you know, you see crepe myrtles, you see cedars, you see magnolias and certain types of domestic vegetation...

Monroe: Always around an old house place in this country you'll find a cedar tree. Invariably.

Jeane: Or the cemetery.

Monroe: And if you go in the cemetery looking for the oldest grave in there look for the biggest cedar tree, you'll find it, right there.

Huddleston: Was there ever any kind of navigation on the river toward the dam?

Monroe: Not to my knowledge was there ever any. That thing was gone into very exhaustively at one time by somebody, and it was determined that there was no navigation in the Etowah River this far up. Now, possibly there was a little bit at the lower end down near Rome where it unites, you know with the Oostanaula to form the Coosa. There probably was a little bit, a very small amount of navigation down there around Rome, but any further up, no.

Jeane: Mr. Monroe, I appreciate you taking your time...

Monroe: I was glad to do it.

Jeane: ... filling us in on this. I have a better...

Monroe: I hope I didn't lead you astray too much.

Jeane: No. I think you confirmed some of the things we have figured out by slogging through the woods in some of these areas.

Huddleston: Are you straight on all the furnaces down here?

Jeane: Yeah. I think that we were looking at there is a complex that runs all the way up...

Monroe: The earliest white inhabitants here would have arrived, according to the best I've been able to learn, in the early 1820s. They were Indian traders and missionaries. There was a missionary station on the river down there somewhere, the exact site is unknown. I think it was manned by a group of perhaps Moravians. There is not too much known. There are a few families who were here prior to the Stroups coming in. There are a great many names of people who are living here today whose ancestors came in here from Scotland or Wales and England, with the Stroups... and perhaps some from Germany, in fact, I know there's some from Germany because the names are obviously Germanic. They worked in the iron industry here and had been in that probably for generations back in other places, because he had operated in Pennsylvania, operated in North Carolina and South Carolina. Mr. Wilbur Kurtz, you spoke of him a while ago, he had an interesting theory. I went down to see him one day and try to get him to do some of this art work, couldn't do it but he did put us on the track of someone who could. We were talking about the place and he says, "By the way, I want you to tell me what language Allatoona, the word Allatoona, is from." I knew it was a loaded question by the way he asked it. I said, "Mr. Kurtz, I don't know, but I've always been given to understand that it was a Cherokee word." He said, "No. There is no such word in the Cherokee language." I learned later that he was right. I was talking with a man who is and was at that time very cognizant of the Cherokee tongue. He said, "I have a theory, and I know I'll never prove it." He reached up in his library and pulled down a book and started reading it in the original. It was German. He started reading it in the original, and he said, "No, in the rural region of Germany there is a town, today, called Altona, which means Old Town. The Stroups came from the Ruhr Valley in Germany. They came first into Pennsylvania and then they spread from there. My theory, and I can't prove it, never will be able to, is that it is a corruption of a German word Altona or old town." Maybe he's right, I don't know.

Jeane: I know where that town is, I have been there, it's now called Altena. It's in the upper end of the Ruhr Valley. It's a manufacturing town, there's a major castle there.

Grabensteder: You also mentioned that there is an Altoona, Pennsylvania.

Monroe: Yeah, there is an Altoona, Pennsylvania, there was an Altoona in Colorado, there are several and they can all be traced one way or the other to this same tribe of people. In fact, the city of Denver was first called Auraria. An old man named Green Robinson and his boys went out there in 1849 in the gold rush from Auraria,

the place you had a picture of a while ago. One day there was a man who came in the office here, one of a party of people, and he came around to the window there and asked if he could speak to the historian. "Well, [I said] we're fresh out of historians, but if you have any questions I won't guarantee the results, but I'll try to answer them." He told me that he, had been his responsibility to write a history of the Order of Masonry in the state of Colorado. He was from Denver. He was a retired mining engineer. He said, "I was amazed to learn the town was founded by Robinson and his boys in 1849, in the early days of the gold rush, and that he came from Auraria, Georgia. Can you tell me where Auraria, Georgia, was?" "Yes sir." I got a road map and marked it on it for him. "You go there and go to the second intersection take a right and go down the creek x miles, about x miles and then you'll come to a ghost town." At that time there were only two or three houses there, the ruins of an old bank which was a branch of the Berrien in south Georgia. He thanked me profusely and went along his merry way. He was extremely interested in the town of Auraria. He was interested here but only as it was related to something further up the watershed. I just happened to know about Auraria. I have a friend living in Denver now, and he says that part of it is still known as Auraria.

Interview with Mr. John L. Shinall, farmer
in the Allatoona area. December 21, 1983.*

Present: Mr. and Mrs. John L. Shinall, Jim Shinall, Gregory
Jeane.

Jeane: One of the things we noticed when Jim took me down to the old Macedonia settlement down there, when we got over to the Macedonia Cemetery, one of the things that I was interested in is they had a sign up there on their shed about cemetery work days. Do you recall going to a cemetery cleaning?

Shinall: Oh yeah, that was a big day. We went a certain day every year and cleaned the cemetery. Everybody came. Them woods down there was full with buggies, wagons, mules and people, and it wouldn't take but a little while to clean the cemetery. They'd take hoes and scrape it off and brooms and sweep it and have it just as clean as it could be, shape up the graves, all go eat...

Jeane: How did they practice that cemetery cleaning?...

Shinall: They just, right now, our cemetery up there just in the last very few years, they've got where less come. They would come early, clean off the cemetery a little bit, you see they've got automobiles then. They would get in cars and leave. They just finally broke up, but its just been in the last few years, eight or ten years, something like that, maybe a little bit longer than that, they quit having the annual cleaning.

Jeane: In fact you'd say it was probably the common thing that all the cemeteries in this area were probably cleaned off like that?

Shinall: Yeah. Everybody had a time to clean off the cemetery. You cleaned that off every year. Everybody brought lunch and had a big day. Stayed all day.

Jeane: Did ya'll have preaching? Did that depend on how big the cemetery was? Whether there was a church with it?

* There was a malfunction in the recording of Mr. Shinall's interview and approximately the first 20 minutes is unintelligible. During this time we were discussing general farming in the Stamp Creek area. His recollection was that farms were fairly small and that cultivated ground was spotty. Only small acreage of cotton per farm was possible because of the labor demand. Corn was grown in the bottoms and cotton on the slopes and ridges.

Shinall: There wasn't no church there at that cemetery.

Jeane: At the Shinall cemetery.

Shinall: There wasn't no church no wher around there.

Jeane: What about, did you ever go to one other than the Shinall cemetery?

Shinall: Yeah, I've been to some more but I don't remember where they were, but I remember I've gone with people to the cemetery cleaning. A lot of people went to different cemeteries, you know, with friends...

Jeane: Do you remember if there was a particular time of the year?

Shinall: It was set for the same date every, I don't remember what month it was, but it was a certain time, say like the second Monday or first Monday or something like that in that month every year. It was that way for years.

Jeane: Would you have a cleaning more than once a year? Would it be required?...

Shinall: You could go up there and clean off any time you wanted to but they had that once a year to get everybody together, they cleaned every thing off. They started at one side and went plumb through the cemetery... it's not a very big cemetery.

Jeane: Would it have been generally after the crops were laid by and before revival or did it have anything to do with getting ready for revival?

Shinall: I'm sure it wasn't right in the time that you'd be busy in the field. I don't remember what month it was in even, I didn't know, but I wouldn't know if it happened last year. I wouldn't know, if it had happened this year, I wouldn't know this year what month they had it in.

Jeane: I noticed, I believe it was at Macedonia, that we saw the grave shelter. There is a grave shelter out of brick up at the Shinall Cemetery. Now, were grave shelters very common, little houses over the grave?

Shinall: Not many, not then, it wasn't. It wasn't a one up there when I left up there.

Jeane: Do you ever recall seeing any of those little houses in the cemeteries around? I noticed there was one at Oak Grove.

Shinall: Yeah. I've seen them. But, I didn't know that there was one at Shinall Cemetery. I haven't been up there now in a year or two. Two or three years.

Jeane: Yeah, there's a brick one up there now. It's like a, well it's not like a little house, but it's a, its got four brick columns and a...

Shinall: Oh, seems like I remember seeing that.

Jim Shinall: Wasn't that one there the last time we were up there?

Shinall: Yeah, it's got a top over it. Yeah, I thought you meant just a little nice.... They used to have little wooden houses over some of them. I know when we were up there friends with kids used to come over and see us, and I'd take them up there to the cemetery, we lived right close to it. I'd tell them, if they'd ask me what's in there, I'd say nothing. They didn't believe me and they'd raise up and look in that little hole and ask what's in there and you'd say nothing.

Jeane: (tape change) ...over eastern and northcentral Alabama, I've seen it in Georgia a lot too, and so, of course, when I ran across them here I wasn't surprised, but I guess, well I don't know why people would build them necessarily, of course each person you ask who may have built one you get a different story as to why one was built.

Shinall: Up there in Cassville Cemetery they use a slab on either side on a lot of graves, you know across again and then had a big lid on top of it. There were a lot of them here, but I think most of them have got torn up or broke down or something. I used to catch rabbits out of it. Go up there and look and slide that top over a little bit and see a rabbit and I'd stop up the hole where he got in there and slide the thing over where I could get ahold of him and catch him and get him out of that thing.

Jeane: Well, most of these grave shelters seem to not have been rebuilt when rotted down. They were built out of pine...

Shinall: These little houses that were up here, they haven't been rebuilt.

Jeane: What cemetery?

Shinall: Cassville Cemetery. It's a big cemetery. That's where a lot of Confederate soldiers were buried up there. I think two or three hundred, isn't it Jim?

Jim Shinall: Yes sir.

Jeane: What would the people in a community do, say if their bridge was washed out? Would it be repaired just by the men in the community in sort of a work day thing or was it the responsibility of the county or the state or...?

Shinall: Well, the county would be responsible for it, but a lot of times the people in the community had to get in there and help get it built up, I know that. Really, there weren't a lot of bridges to cross. You'd go from my house to Cartersville, that's 7 miles, you know there are a bunch of little old branches, you went through all of them. I know we had a 1916 Model T model, and we had a five-quart lard bucket in the back, and you stopped at them branches and put fresh water in the radiator. See, there wasn't a pump on the car, it was just in there. You stopped and put fresh water in it. You knew you were going to stop with you got to the branch.

Jeane: Sort of like when we forded Stamp Creek, I guess, the other day going to...

Jim Shinall: Valley Creek going to Macedonia.

Jeane: Right.

Shinall: There wasn't any bridges. That bridge that Daddy built that I was telling you about, that's the only bridge there was between there and Cartersville, over that branch. People didn't want bridges. Then you had water in the radiator and the mules drank there. You see, you always stopped your horse, if you were in a buggy, mules if you were in a wagon and let them get watered. At those creeks. Nobody never thought about needing a bridge. If it got up where you couldn't get through it they didn't worry about it. You didn't have to go no where, no way.

Jeane: Well, I guess just to cross the Etowah from time to time.

Shinall: Yeah.

Jeane: Was there a covered bridge at Cartersville?

Shinall: Is it still there?

Jim Shinall: No, the photograph you were looking at the other day, looking back up toward the river bank...

Jeane: Yeah, and you could see that covered bridge. Is that the one?

Jim Shinall: Right. Your Uncle Doc had some property down there at one time.

Shinall: Yeah. Uncle Doc and my Granddaddy, they owned a farm just across that bridge going south. There was deep red land down there.

Jeane: Yeah.

Shinall: People up there at Stamp Creek, they raised corn. Everybody raised corn, because you had to have it. They raised... like the year my Daddy sold that place up there, he paid rent on it. He stayed there another year. I heard him say that he paid \$300 rent on the watermelons; off the \$300 he paid on the watermelons he sold. See, my Granddaddy, he was noted for, they called the melons he raised the Kline melon. It was a dark melon, but all the people in Carter they called them the Kline melons. It was a great big, solid green ones, I guess the best tasting ones I've ever tasted. It was always good. He raised watermelons all the time, and my Daddy raised watermelons. I know he said he paid the rent off with \$300 worth of watermelons he sold that year. So, that's where they got every little thing like that they'd get a little bit of money out of it. Different things they'd raise you know and they'd get a little bit of money out of it.

Jeane: Did your Dad save seed corn each year or did he buy it?

Shinall: Oh, you didn't buy nothing. We saved corn. He'd go through the crib, you know during the year, and pick out, when he'd be shucking corn for the stock, a real good ear, he'd call it nubbin, he'd get a little off at the end and a little off of the back end and put that over in something other to keep for seed corn. See, there wasn't no hybrid corn then.

Jeane: Do you remember when hybrid corns first came over here?

Shinall: Oh, yeah.

Jeane: What was the reaction of the farmers to hybrid corn?

Shinall: They didn't want that stuff. They were particular about that. They didn't want to change for nothing.

Jeane: I remember a professor of mine at the University of Georgia talking about when hybrid corn came in in Tennessee, or maybe it was in Kentucky, I don't recall which state it was, but said the soil conservationists, I guess it would be county agents at that time, were trying to get the farmers to change over to, I guess from you know these things that sort of look like Indian corn, I guess is what they had been raising all these years, or some kind of blend between that to get a true tested hybrid. One of the farmers there told him that he didn't have any interest in any of that "high bred" corn.

Shinall: They didn't want it. I've heard that they raised mostly Tennessee Red Cob. That was the popular corn. It would make some big old ears down on that creek, they got some rain in there, you can make the corn. They didn't fertilize it, you just made it.

Jeane: They didn't take manure from farm down to it?

Shinall: Not on the corn no, it would be too much. You put that on your watermelons and stuff like that. Now watermelons, you really put it in that. Put a great big deep furrow and just fill it full and take your turn plow and list up on it if you know what I'm talking about. Make your bed up there and that's where Daddy would clean out his stables and put it in the watermelon patch, he always had a big watermelon patch.

Jeane: That's the same thing my Dad used to do.

Shinall: Is that right?

Jeane: Yeah.

Shinall: I know one time he had a fine watermelon patch up on top of Red Mountain, Red Hill we called it. People were going in there and stealing watermelons so he carried me up there with him one day, see he was putting some croatin' oil in some of them. He'd go around like... of course I was just 9 or 10 years old, I didn't know what he was doing, but he told me not to tell nobody. So he knew, that's why he carried me up there for with him so I'd tell all the neighbors around there, you know. I, of course, he said that I told everybody, I heard about it for years after that. They had croatin' oil in it.

Jeane: Do you remember your Dad ever mentioning anything about the rope mill down on Little River? Or do you know anything about the rope mill down there?

Shinall: No. I don't remember nothing.

Jeane: It's a pretty good ways from Stamp Creek even driving, you know if you had to ride a mule it would be an even longer journey.

Shinall: Yeah, it sure would.

Jeane: There seems to have been a big complex down on that river of some kind, called Rope Mill Creek in there next to it, and I didn't know if maybe he had mentioned it or not.

Shinall: If he did, I don't remember it. Mr. Monroe, he'd know about it, I'll bet you.

Jeane: Yeah. He gave us a little bit of information on it. Did you ever go up to any of the furnaces on Stamp Creek?

Shinall: No, I never did. I never did go up there. I've heard of them, but I never did go down there. Lord, I didn't go to Atlanta until about a year before we moved from up there, and then I didn't get to go out to Grant Park. Had a flat tire in Marietta and it taken them all day to fix it. All day. Course we left home before daylight that morning, so we would have time to go out to Grant Park. We were going to spend the night with some people who lived out there close. Had the flat tire and everybody was afraid to fool with it. It was a Dodge automobile, and it had a split rim; come apart and nobody had never seen one. Mechanics, of course, back then if you had car trouble every mechanic in town would come around to see what was going on. They just all, they'd come all over Marietta, come out there, you know they'd call or send after another one and he'd come. They finally got up some kind of nerve and fixed it late that afternoon. We went on to Atlanta, but we didn't get to see the elephants, just stayed on that night and come back home early that next morning. I didn't get to see an elephant for a long time after that.

Jeane: What about schools in the area?

Shinall: We were supposed to go five days a week, I mean five months a year, but I went to school a lot of times at Corbin. We go down there, it would be a bad rainy day, or real cold, of course I lived closest house to it, I could go. The other fine teacher would be there, Miss Bernice Pressley, Billy Pressley's aunt. She... have you talked to Billy?

Jeane: I have.

Shinall: He knows a lot about everything like that. See, we came up out of the same family, his mama was a Shinall. We sat there and if didn't but just four or five come we'd stay a little while and she'd say, "Well, we can go home and try again tomorrow." We'd go home. Nobody would come when they had work to do at home. You just didn't go to school if you had anything to do. But if it was raining and too bad to get on the road, you just didn't go. There wasn't no way to riding or nothing. I never seen nobody ride up to the school house. One girl rode up there, but I wasn't there then. She rode up on a horse that she rode inside the school house! It was just a little one-room school house. She just rode in the school house. The girl... she went up there to teach, and she was there teaching when she rode and it scared her to death. I forgot the girl's name. She didn't care. She rode it in the school house. I heard Jo talking about it scared her to death. She was scared to control the big boys. Grammar school, big as you. Well, they were as big as you going to school in grammar school when I went to school here. They were mean. She said that she toted a pistol to school, I don't know if she did or not.

Jeane: Well, I can't remember my Dad talking about going to school.

Shinall: Ralph (?) you know how big he is now, me and him were in the seventh grade together, and he weighed more than this fellow would, and weigh more than you would weigh when he went to school. He's the smartest man in the capitol, did you know that, Jim?

Jim Shinall: Yeah.

Shinall: He's the smartest man in the capitol.

Jeane: Was it state law at that time, five months out of the year that you were supposed to be in school?

Shinall: I don't know if the state had anything to do with it, but that's all you had, just five months.

Jeane: I see. Was it generally somebody within the community who was the teacher?

Shinall: If they could find anybody who had been to school, that would be the case, I guess. Now Bernice, I went to school, one that lived up there, she finished high school somewhere, I don't know where. But when you finished high school you were ready to teach. The trustees would just get them a teacher, you know and tell them what they wanted done and if you got out of wood, you didn't go to the state or the county, you went to the trustees. They had to furnish the wood. They'd haul the wood, cut the wood and haul it and just whatever happened, that's what happened. You just went to them. They had three or four or five trustees of every school. They'd tell the teacher what they'd expect of her and what not.

Jeane: I noticed in the same way, I guess sort of in the same way some of these... some of the churches didn't have steady preachers, but maybe every second or fourth Sunday or the fourth Sunday in the month they would have services there. Did you have circuit riders in this area?

Shinall: I don't remember. I know that they had a certain Sunday in every month they had, we went to Miller's Chapel Church. They didn't have it every Sunday, just certain Sundays. They had preaching, best I remember, just certain Sundays. They had revival every summer. I remember going up there in a wagon and I didn't want to ever get home because I knew that I was going to have to wake up. You'd be in that straw, asleep and when you get there you'd stop and you'd have to wake up and go in the house and go to bed. I just hated to wake up.

Jeane: I think young people are that way. The kids fall asleep in the car on the way home from Atlanta or something like that, and you have to wake them up and get them in their pajamas, oh they... grouse and carry on.

Shinall: You see in church, I'd be sleep in the church, you see it would last for hours. I'd be asleep in there and the preacher would holler out and wake me up and I'd have to go back to sleep then I'd make it out to the wagon. Usually I'd always go in the wagon to church cause you would be asleep see. Daddy had two buggies, one single and one that had two seats with a top over it. We hardly ever went to church in that because we'd rather go in the wagon. We had it full of straw, you see, you could sleep.

Jeane: Did they have camp meetings in this area?

Shinall: They used to up at Pine Log.

Jeane: The camp ground and open air tabernacles kind of thing?
How long would those last?

Shinall: I don't know. I used to go up there occasionally long years ago when I was young, I went up there occasionally.

Jim Shinall: I think they still have it up there. It runs a week now.

Jeane: So they had the little cabins where you just come up and bring stuff.

Shinall: Yeah, they do have that at Pine Log every year, don't they?

Jim Shinall: Yeah.

Shinall: Yeah, I remember hearing somebody talking about it just a year or two ago. A lot of people have cabins up there and they go every year. They stay up there a week.

Jeane: Were they generally a specific demonination or did they just have a preacher come in or were they Methodists?...

Shinall: I really don't know.

Jim Shinall: It's a Methodist Church that sits right there at the campground.

Jeane: I've only seen a few that are still standing, and they've all been Methodist. I don't know if that's coincidence or if the Methodists were the only ones that...

Jim Shinall: That started out as a Methodist, but I'm not sure...

Shinall: All denominations. They have friends, you know. They would get them a cabin up there and they'd go every year. I guess it was mostly Methodist, I don't know.

Jeane: Is it mostly Methodist in this area? Is this dominated by Baptist up here or...

Shinall: I'd say Baptist here.

Jim Shinall: More Baptist than there are Methodist here.

Shinall: In this area, talking about, there'd be 25 people... to every one in the Baptist Church there would be 25 at the Baptist Church. I asked to Frances Moore the other day, she goes to the Methodist Church. I said, "How many people was there? How many do ya'll have in Sunday School?" She said, "Just one in Sunday School, one little child." Then she said there was 11 or 9 at church that Sunday. Nobody hardly. Ever since we've been living here they never do have many people at that church. It's a big, good church, they just don't have many people. The Baptist have, how many did they have in Sunday School last Sunday?

Jim Shinall: I don't know, about 120, 130.

Shinall: It's just that much difference. It's been that way ever since I've been living here, about 60 years.

Jeane: I want to go back a little bit again, if I can, to the farming. Do you remember what your Dad had to do to get his field ready for planting cotton? What kind of steps did he have to go through before he could plant?

Shinall: Well, everybody had the same procedure then. You turn it, if you could, if you could get some of it turned in the Fall of the year that was the best letter. He would always, he got a lot of his land, he didn't turn it. They didn't turn land any more. The land was just run on and if you turn it. You sub-soil it now or you scratch it. You turn it, you turn the soil down every time and it's got to come back up. You turn your clay on top see. When you put your soil down, you put your clay on top. But anyhow, that's all they knew to do, and they'd just turn the land every year then take the mules and harrow it down. It'd take a lot of work to get it in shape. You couldn't get a lot in shape. In other words you can do more with a tractor now while I was eating my lunch than I could have done back then all day long. From daylight to dark. You can do more in an hour. When I quit farming, I could do more in an hour than I could do when I first started farming, I could do twice as much in an hour as I could do all day long. You take a mule cultivator, you take one row at a time, about seven acres is all you could get done in a day. I could plow seven acres by the time you could walk from my field to the house and back. There's just that much difference in getting it done and that's the reason farmers couldn't have any, too much back in them days. There wasn't no way to get that much ready. Just take this field you see across in front of my house. Them people who farm that, they

can come up there that morning and get that whole thing ready to plant that day. Back when I was a kid, that much land, it would take you several weeks to get it ready. There's just that much difference in it. That's the reason you didn't have much, you couldn't put in much because you never could get that much ready to plant.

Jeane: Where would he go to get his cotton seed?

Shinall: What?

Jeane: His cotton seed to plant. How did you get your cotton plants?

Shinall: You saved some of your seed. When I farmed, I'd save them a year or two then I'd buy new seed. Of course my Dad just saved all of his. He never bought no seed. I don't know where he got his first ones, but I never heard tell of him buying any. He saved his seed.

Jeane: Now, once the cotton is planted, is there a lot of care to it after it's planted?

Shinall: Yeah, yeah.

Jeane: What, hoeing, or ...

Shinall: Yeah, that hoeing is slow. Picking is the slowest though.

Jeane: I remember that.

Shinall: That's the slowest. Some people could hoe a lot and some could hoe little and some could pick a lot. Now, my Mama's family had about the same number and they lived back close to me, our family, about 300-400 yards like you're going towards Canton. I heard my Grandmother Shinall say that Lindsey, that's my Granddaddy Kline, he'd take his family to the field and pick a bale of cotton in a day. It takes our family a week. The Shinall's couldn't pick cotton. I couldn't pick cotton. I'd pick it as hard as I could pick, I couldn't pick cotton. I can get a hundred pounds a day, that's all I can get. The Klines, they could pick anywhere from 300 to 500 pounds a day. There weren't five Shinall's you could put together that could pick 500 pounds a day, all five of them together. They just couldn't gather it. They could hoe it and plow it, but just couldn't pick it. I can't pick cotton. I picked a little bit. I didn't ever like it.

Jeane: I haven't ever heard of anyone who liked it.

Shinall: I didn't like it. I would have liked it if I could have done a lot of it, but I couldn't do much of it. I hate to do anything I couldn't do good. Couldn't do it fast. I didn't like that. I didn't like to pick cotton. I picked 100 pounds one day, but when it got daylight I went to the field and picked. I didn't stop for

lunch. They brought my lunch to the field. I picked til dark and I got 100 pounds. I couldn't get it.

Jeane: Were there many blacks in this area that sharecropped or tennant cropped?

Shinall: Yeah, right here there were a few, but where I come from you never seen one. They just weren't up there.

Jeane: So there weren't any that ever came through that area, say as just itinerate labor or anything like that?

Shinall: Up in there, no. They didn't dare come up in there.

Jeane: Do you ever remember a barn being built or a house being built while you were growing up? What was the procedure there? Was it a community project or just family or...

Shinall: Well, I know if a fellow got a house burned down or something like, the community would go in, you know and build it back for him, cause a lot of them didn't cost you nothing. Just go in and build it back, just a little old box house, was all everybody had just about. I don't remember how, I guess you just built your own house, you know. There was always somebody around in the community who'd know how to carpenter, you know. Show them how and build it.

Jeane: Did they all have shingle roofs on them...

Shinall: Yeah, back in them days most of them did. A few of them had tin, most of them had shingles.

Jeane: Do you remember when tin roofs came in? Somebody asked me the other day when you could start buying corrugated tin to put on your roof instead of wooden shingles, and I haven't been able to find out.

Shinall: I don't really know. Our house up there had shingles on it. Some of them had boards under it too. Cruder than the shingles, you know, boards. You know how you get a board, don't you?

Jeane: No.

Shinall: Take a what you call a froe and cut your sticks off long as the board was supposed to be. Then the handle sticks up this way on this end, see. You just hold the handle, hit it with a maul and then, I guess white oak, I guess that's what they used I think, that splits good. That's the way a lot of them was covered, with boards.

Jeane: So when you got lumber in this area was it generally planed and trimmed down or...

Shinall: No, not in them first days, they wasn't. You didn't hardly see no dressed lumber. They just built a house out of rough lumber.

Jeane: I see.

Shinall: There was always a saw mill somewhere. Everybody back in them days cut their own logs and took them to the mill and had them cut it up.

Jeane: Were the saw mills often associated with the grist mills, or do you recall that they were separate or often together or...

Shinall: Well, I don't remember any of them being together up there. It might have been some, but I don't remember.

Jeane: I noticed in looking through this the other day that some of the same people that owned saw mills owned flour and grist mills too, but I don't have any indication, you know, if they were in the same places or not. For example, Eli Lovingood owned a lumber mill and saw mill. He also owned a big grist mill.

Shinall: Where was that at? Lovingood?

Jeane: Well, the Lovingood, this was in the Sixes district.

Shinall: Was there a bridge there named Lovingood Bridge?

Jim Shinall: Yeah, close over the river.

Jeane: Yeah, it just says here Little River.

Jim Shinall: It's over there at Little River.

Shinall: I knew I'd heard of that name a lot when I was a kid, but I've forgotten.

Jim Shinall: The Lovingood Bridge is going to be down close to Victoria. It's going to be down river from Steele's Bridge, if I'm not mistaken.

Shinall: I've heard of it. I've heard my Daddy talking about the Lovingood something. Bridge, I think, or something.

Jeane: Yeah, well the 1880 Census of Manufacturing has a lot of detailed schedules, and they just show that Lovingood had a lumber and saw mill on the Little River.

Shinall: Little River? That comes through Cherokee County over here?

Jim Shinall: Yeah.

Jeane: And they also had, let me see if I can find it here, he also had a saw, a grist mill...

Shinall: After we moved (?). There was a mill up here you could take wheat and have it ground up into flour. Mosteller's Mill. Have you ever been up there?

Jeane: Yeah. I have been up to Mosteller's.

Shinall: We carried it up there a lot of times, carried wheat up there, had it ground.

Jeane: Now, this shows that he had a custom grist mill on Little River as well, but whether they were together, I don't know. When you went to the mill, you mostly would get corn meal. Was much wheat produced in this area?

Shinall: Not a lot. There was some, but not a lot. Now in this area, there were, but I was thinking about up where I lived. Not too much. There was some cause I remember the thrashers coming through there, see, we slept on wheat bedding. Straw, you know. You had big tics, you know, your mamas would make them tics, I think. They would come by, they would pull that thrasher with mules and pull the steam engine with mules. They would come along. They'd set up somewhere where somebody had some wheat. There was a steam engine and they would fire that thing up, thrash the wheat for them.

Jeane: Did you ever get, when they would grind this wheat for you at a mill...

Shinall: I know just what you're fixing to say. The bran part.

Jeane: Yeah, I was going to ask you what you do with it.

Shinall: That's the best part of it. You never did eat any biscuits made out of that?

Jeane: No.

Shinall: That's the graham you know. It's brown looking.

Jeane: Yeah.

Shinall: You talking about, now if you like a hot buttered biscuit along with some honey, some syrup or something another, you just butter you one of them, and you've got something good. Yeah, that's the main thing.

Jeane: Did they make whole wheat flour? Did they really go through a process of bleaching or anything? They just got whole wheat?

Shinall: No, you'd just grind it and that was it, but that bran, they'd call it, they'd come out a separate place. You'd carry a whole bushel up there. You'd just get a little sack of bran about that big. That's what the mamas liked to cook.

Jeane: Did ya'll ever use it for chicken feed or hog feed or anything?

Shinall: No.

Jeane: Ya'll used it for your own cooking.

Shinall: Daddy never raised much wheat. He raised oats most all the time. That land over there grewed oats real good. He raised some wheat, but not very much. The fellow who owned this land right across the road, we used to get wheat from him. He had two big barns; one he stored his wheat in. A great big barn. Go over there and buy it. I guess you'd pay maybe a dollar a bushel, something like that. You'd get enough flour to run you from now on for a dollar.

Jeane: Well, I don't recall from the agricultural statistics, I haven't reviewed those yet about how much wheat was in this area, I didn't see a whole lot.

Shinall: There wasn't a great deal, lot. No. They used to grow acres of oats planted around here, than there was wheat. A lot more. They didn't plant much oats up on Stamp Creek, but they planted some wheat. A few farmers planted a little bit of wheat. It takes for ever. You couldn't handle much. You know how you had to cut it, don't you? With a cradle. You know, that thing...

Jeane: Yeah, I've seen them in museums and magazines.

Shinall: Well, that is slow. That is very slow. You've got to tie it up, stand it up, stack it, put the cap on it and cut some more and do all that. It would take you forever. Now, a combine goes through there and thrashes it and everything at the same time.

Jeane: Yeah.

Shinall: Puts your straw back on the ground.

Jeane: Well, in terms of other kinds of farm activities, I'm assuming that probably this time of the year was sort of a down time for the farm.

Shinall: Yeah, you'd cut your ditch banks off and things like that at this time of the year and go rabbit hunting, stuff like that.

Jeane: Did your Dad ever do any terracing of his land? Do you recall ever seeing any of that?

Shinall: The only thing he would do was make a diversion ditch sometimes. He didn't terrace it. You didn't have nothing to terrace it with except a mule turning plow and you couldn't do much good with that thing. They wouldn't have known how to lay it off for the hillside, no way. They liable to have it running over someplace.

Jeane: I only came across one example of terracing and that was at Victoria Landing, and it was pretty obviously terraced, but only one end of it had any stone around it, the rest of it, I assume had been plowed from the dimension of the field, it would almost have to have been done with a tractor, because it was so large.

Shinall: When I bought this place, the fellow who lived here, he was a civil engineer, didn't know nothing about farming, nothing about growing and so forth. He had terraces everywhere. The first thing I done, when I got my tractor, Daddy said, "Let's plow them damn terraces down." I'd cut a diversion ditch up beside it see to keep from going off of it. You can't farm over terraces. You just can't farm over it. When (?) bought that place, that red field, you know 10, 12, or 15 acres in it down to that creek. It was one terrace after another. You couldn't farm it. We plowed them things up.

Jim Shinall: I think there's one or two left over there.

Shinall: Yeah, about middle ways, I think.

Jim Shinall: About all there is.

Shinall: Mr. Golden, he put terraces everywhere... three or four acres wide down there, he'd have three or four terraces. Couldn't farm on it, not with a tractor. See, you've got to plow the whole thing. Now with a pair of mules, you can plow on up to that thing, but you can't do that way with a tractor. I plowed them things up when I got here. I just got up on top of them with a cutting harrow and just cut them down til they got level. I cut me a diversion ditch up the other side to keep the water off it and I could farm it.

Jeane: Un huh. I saw a lot of these that sort of led me to believe that whole idea of terracing came in with the Farm Services Administration in the 1930s, I guess it was.

Shinall: That's right. Bob Golden, he had a job with the government you know helping people do the land, what ever you called it you know. Putting out kudzu. I've got some of that stuff still here. Putting kudzu around here. It's a mess. That's all he knew, put out kudzu and make terraces. Course, he was a civil engineer,

he'd go down there and make terraces. Lord have mercy, he had this whole farm, I've got 310 acres of land farmed, he had it all messed up with terraces. But there's not any terraces on it anymore. I cut them things out. Couldn't plow over them. Now, back with mules you could have them little patches. That would be a little patch between the terraces. The way they built them up there, you couldn't go over them with a tractor. I just got up straddle of them and cut them things down. Had a blade on my tractor, I just made me a good ditch around up the side of it, no water could get in it, what fell on it and that didn't wash.

Jim Shinall: What year did you buy this land?

Shinall: Lord have mercy, you know I don't remember. I don't know a year about nothing. I've had it about 35-40 years. I don't know.

Jeane: When did most of the farming stop in that area around Stamp Creek?

Shinall: Well, there wasn't really a lot of farming. Just what I told you, they'd plant those little patches of cotton and... oh, it's been, ain't been nobody farmed up there in a good long while to amount to anything. Not since before they bought out the land, you know, for the lake.

Jeane: Mr. Monroe was saying that when the Corps of Engineers came in and bought out a lot of that property, I guess in the 1940s, early 1940s, that a lot of it had already been bought out by Georgia Power in the 1920s and so that in some of those areas there may not have been any farming there since the mid-1920s.

Shinall: Everybody just about quit farming up there not too many years before we left up there. We left up there in 1920. They just quit farming up there.

Jeane: That might sort of jive with what Mr. Monroe was saying because Georgia Power was thinking about putting a dam and a reservoir in there and had already more or less bought a lot of those folks out.

Shinall: There wasn't a terribly lot of farming up there anyway. If you would just look at it, it's just lots of hills, mountains.

Jeane: Well, we were looking at this map, for example, this is Stamp Creek in this area here, here's Laughingal and you get some of these areas in here. Maybe...

Shinall: You say that's Stamp Creek? What are you talking about, Stamp Creek Church or what?

Jeane: Here's Stamp Creek Church. Here's going to be Stamp Creek Church right there. Of course, now, this is 1909 and a lot of the field surveying was done in 1903, 05, and 07. Each one of these little squares represents a house or a building. I don't know if it represents necessarily a farm, that's sort of hard to say unless you knew a lot of folks in this area. Like you were saying...

Shinall: You say these squares represent a house?

Jeane: Yeah.

Shinall: I didn't know there were that many houses up in there. Where's Corbin at now?

Jeane: Here's Corbin, right here.

Shinall: If that was a house, it had to be the Lusk's down there, I guess.

Jim Shinall: Right here is where the road crosses the creek, the Lusk Road. Crosses Stamp Creek right down in here.

Shinall: Well, I was going the wrong way. That's north, isn't it?

Jeane: Yeah.

Shinall: Our house had to be right close to the school house cause, somewhere along in there. It would have to be on this side of Corbin, right along in here somewhere.

Jeane: Well, let's see, if you come down, is this the road that goes down to Goodson's Cemetery? Here?

Jim Shinall: No.

Jeane: This is the one that goes to Chipwood Cemetery. O. K.

Shinall: An inch is how many miles on that thing?

Jeane: Let's see on the back. One inch is equal to a mile.

Jim Shinall: Didn't that road run from Rowland Springs right on up toward your house, Daddy?

Shinall: Yeah.

Jim Shinall: Well, here is a road coming up from Rowland Springs, right through here. So the house probably sat right up in here.

Shinall: Well, that's on the wrong side of Corbin Community though.
That's on the north side.

Jim Shinall: There was...

Shinall: Yeah. We lived on the north side. Yeah, I keep thinking
that's south down there.

Jeane: Then this is the road then that goes down to Goodson's?

Shinall: Cemetery?

Jeane: Cemetery down here.

Jim Shinall: Yeah.

Jeane: So, the...

Shinall: ... two ways to go to town. You could go up this road to
White or go up there not to White, called Wolfson Road... and
this road right here went straight down to town.

Jeane: From your recollection did elevation have anything to do with
where a farmer decided to build his house or anything?

Shinall: No. It didn't make no difference if it was low or high or
what. If he had some land there, and it was close to the road
and he wanted a house that's where he built it.

Jeane: As long as it wasn't subject to any king of flooding or any-
thing. Did they ever build their houses very often down in those
creek bottoms?

Shinall: No. They wouldn't build it right down on the creek bottom,
but I mean anywhere except where the water didn't run, they didn't
pay it much mind. No, you never seen a house built right down
close to a creek cause the creek got up.

Jeane: Yeah. Creeks pretty much subject to a lot of flooding
annually or...

Shinall: Yeah. Sometimes that Stamp Creek would get up down there
and get all out over them fields down there.

Jeane: It's a pretty good sized creek when we were down there the
other day, and I imagine that there has been a lot of silting on
that over the last hundred years.

Shinall: It's a lot of water running down Stamp Creek. That water
is always cold, too. Real cold. There was a lot of good fish in
there when I was a kid up there. You know people would go down
there and catch fish and eels and...

Jeane: Were there any areas particularly associated with Indians that you recall when you were a kid?

Shinall: No.

Jeane: ... that folks had talked about?

Shinall: I don't remember ever hearing anybody talk about the Indians at all, far as I know.

Jeane: Ever see a fish weir on any of those creeks, other than the Etowah? I think that there's some supposed to be on the Etowah where we just were, just down from the dam site... potential.

Shinall: No. I never did see any, I don't reckon.

Jeane: I don't know as I've ever seen a fresh water eel before.

Shinall: They can't come now, you see, they built down and ... they have to go down every year or something, back or something another. There's not any now. Not up here. Used to the creeks had eels, all of them had eels in them.

Jeane: How did you catch them?

Shinall: On a hook just like you catch a fish.

Jeane: Oh. How did you fix them to eat them?

Shinall: Honey, I don't know. Mamas knew that. You just dressed them, and they fixed them to eat.

Jeane: Do you remember what they tasted like?

Shinall: Yeah. No, not really, but I've eat them a lot of times. It just tasted like fish, I think.

Jeane: Un huh. I didn't know if maybe they had, you know, some kind of special taste.

Shinall: Well, they might have been a little different taste, but I wouldn't know the difference.

Jeane: Yeah.

Shinall: But see, eels can't come up now, they have to go to salt water every year or every two years, what is it?

Jim Shinall: I'm not sure.

Shinall: Well, they can't come, they can't go back and forth. They can't go back and forth anymore cause dams have been built. They can't get up.

Jeane: Yeah.

Shinall: They stopped them completely.

Jeane: Did the farmers supplement their meat supply very much by hunting?

Shinall: Oh yeah. What ever you killed, you'd eat. I know, possums, how long has it been since you ate a good fat possum?

Jeane: A long time.

Shinall: Daddy had two possum boxes. We always kept 'em, he always had the best possum dog, squirrel dog there was, of course people, our neighbors said they had the best. But he had two possum boxes. He'd catch possums. My uncle lived next to us, and he'd go hunting all the time. He'd carry me a lot of times, my Daddy didn't want to fool with me, but my Uncle, he would carry me. I was just eight, nine, or ten years old. Daddy had possum boxes, put them in this box and you feed them a week or two with potatoes, bread and what not and then put them in another box, they were ready to eat. You never eat one out of this one, you see he had to be fed about a week or two. You know they eat everything. They'd feed them, I think about two weeks. I know sweet potatoes was what they had, a lot of sweet potatoes. They would bake the sweet potatoes, put it in there for them. They'd eat them things. Then you would put them in another box and keep feeding them good and then you'd eat them. People would come by that didn't have no dogs, they'd borrow a possum from him. He'd give them a possum. Go out there and pick them out one. We'd eat them, a lot of times we'd eat them. The potatoes, I remember they were good around it, but Lord, them possums were the greasiest things you ever tried to eat.

Jeane: It's not my favorite.

Shinall: Not mine either, but I'd eat them then. When you killed squirrels, you'd eat the squirrels. We kill rabbits, you'd eat the rabbits. You see that white streak right down my hand?

Jeane: Un huh.

Shinall: That's where one got me. I'd go hunting with Daddy, I'd turn the squirrel for him, you know. Squirrels would go on the other side of the tree from you and you can't kill him. I'd walk on the other side and turn him back around you know, and Daddy

was up on the hill and the squirrel was on the other side of the tree so my job was to go down that way and shake a bush and make him come back. He shot him out and he come down the hill and when he come down by me, I caught him, and he caught me on both hands. Bit this hand the same place and that hand the same place. That one didn't leave a scar. So, he carried me to the house, just right down the road to the house, and of course, they put this favorite medicine in kerosene. Washed it in kerosene and that's all that was done. But, them things would eat you up if they were crippled, or if they wasn't crippled.

Jeane: What kind of squirrels were they?

Shinall: Grey squirrels.

Jeane: Any fox squirrels in this area?

Shinall: No, not in that area. You know fox squirrels, you can go up there in the mountains and catch them. Fox squirrels would be in one area there ain't no grey squirrels. You go on another hill the grey squirrels are there. They don't ... they don't live in the same trees.

Jeane: I didn't know that.

Shinall: But, you ate whatever you killed then. You just didn't kill it for fun. You wouldn't sell it, you didn't kill it for fun, you'd just go out there and kill them and eat them.

Jeane: Did folks let their cows and their pigs roam the woods?

Shinall: Some of them did. Some of them let them stay in the woods, but we always had a big pasture. I don't know how big it was, but I imagine, never been on the back side of it, but I could see it when they'd come up toward the house. Some of them just let the hogs, especially, just stay back in the woods. They would live off acorns and stuff like that then just put them up when you got ready to kill them, get them up and fatten them up and kill them... everybody had their hogs, had fattening hogs, just about everybody called them fattening hogs.

Jeane: My Dad had gotten in to catching wild hogs. There were a lot of wild hogs in the piney woods of west Louisiana.

Shinall: We've got a doctor here, that I guess has caught as many wild hogs as anybody, Dr. Howe, that's all he, boy he'd just leave his place and go in the mountains and stay a day or two to catch wild hogs. He caught them...

Jeane: Dad would get them and feed them out and you couldn't tell the difference between that...

Shinall: ... you know, it would take somebody with a lot of nerve or a lot of know how one to fool with them dad gum things. You have to know what you're doing.

Jeane: Yeah, my Dad got injured pretty badly by one. He went out and about a 400 pounder pulled him off the horse.

Shinall: Now Dr. Howe had got buddies with him. What's this old man, tall fellow that...

Jim Shinall: Marvin, oh you're talking about Mr. Patterson.

Shinall: Patterson, yeah. He used to go with him all the time. Dr. Howe didn't let nothing stand between him and his wild boar fun.

Jeane: Did he have special dogs for it?

Shinall: I don't know, I never...

Jeane: My Dad had Catahoula hog dogs.

Shinall: Yeah, Mr. Taylor up here had special dogs, they hunted together.

Jim Shinall: Marvin Taylor, lives up there, still does it, he's got what they call leopard curs.

Jeane: I'll bet those are Catahoulas.

Jim Shinall: Real funny looking eyes?

Jeane: Yeah, diamond eyes.

Jim Shinall: Yeah, that's them.

Jeane: Yeah, those are Catahoula hog dogs.

Shinall: Yeah, they say they'll get them.

Jeane: They will. They grab them behind the ear here and there's apparently a main motor nerve right in this area. They grab down on that and it will bring a 400 pound boar to his... (tape change)

Shinall: They are a mean dog, aren't they?

Jeane: Well, Dad, they get to be a pretty good size dog, I don't recall them being mean. They are sort of cur dogs, but you know, I guess, I would think...

Shinall: I mean, what I mean is they are good fighters, I don't mean they'd attack you just when they see you.

Jeane: Oh, yeah, yeah. They get to be right good size. They are...

Shinall: They are tough. A lot of difference in being tough and mean, I guess.

Jeane: I guess Daddy's got to 60 pounds.

Shinall: That's a good-sized dog.

Jeane: Yeah, something like that. I mean, he'd sell one of us before he got rid of one of his dogs. I mean, they, that's what was really valuable to him. You know, we weren't worth very much when it came to hunting his pigs, but those dogs saved his life.

Shinall: An he hunted wild boars, huh?

Jeane: Yeah, he did for several years.

Shinall: He must have been a tough bird.

Jeane: He was quite a character. He really was.

Shinall: Not many people who know how to hunt them things, they'd get eat up.

Jeane: Well, it didn't please my mother too much, I don't think.

Shinall: I bet it didn't.

Jeane: I remember once he went out without his partner, which wasn't a very smart thing to do, went out with the dogs and they got this boar. Dad roped it and all, and it pulled him off the horse and then turned on him. Tusked him through the calf.

Shinall: You know a hog is strong. You know that?

Jeane: And he was lucky, I mean the pig just ran off. Well, of course, he came back and then nothing would do but he had to go back and get that pig. You know that kind of deal. He and his partner went back out with the dogs and they got it. So, he cut the head off, and he was going to have it mounted. Big old thing. About six-inch ivories on that thing. He brought it home and put it in the deep freeze. I recall my mother saying once that he either better find somebody to stuff it or he'd better throw it away. She had looked that thing in the eye for the last time. Said, "Every time I have to go in the deep freeze and get something to fix for supper I have to look at that pig right in the eyes."

Shinall: I'll bet that wasn't too pleasant.

Jeane: He never did get it mounted, but it was one...

Shinall: That would have made a good one, wouldn't it?

Jeane: Yeah, it would have, there wasn't anybody close around to do it.

Shinall: He'd have something to keep it for, that's the one that bit him, wasn't it?

Jeane: Yeah, that was the one...

Shinall: The one that cut him.

Jeane: They would bring those things up there. And I don't recall my Dad buying a pig the last four or five years he was alive. He'd keep half a dozen of those wild pigs in a lot and just fed them out on chops and stuff like this and come about this time of the year, I guess, the first killing frost when it would get cool and kill one of those pigs and you couldn't tell the difference in store bought pork and that after they'd calmed down.

Shinall: I can tell you if I see a piece of skin off one of them right after you catch him, and a piece of skin off one you'd raised. I can tell you just far as I can see that skin which one come off a wild hog. Have you ever looked at skin?

Jeane: No.

Shinall: Mr. Patterson showed me that out there. A hog you raised the skin is about that thick; that wild hog is just about that thick.

Jeane: Well, I recall now that Dad would say their hide was thicker.

Shinall: Yeah. Over twice as thick. You can't believe how much difference. He showed me the difference. We even cut off a little piece of each one of them. Lord, that wild hog was way, over twice as thick as that other one. And, its a different, it was an off-white and the other one was white looking.

Jeane: Yeah. Of course, I enjoyed it. My Dad knew how to roast them. He liked to roast a whole ham or stuff like this. He made a lot of sausage, bacon and stuff like this. There wasn't much fat on them. They were pretty lean.

Shinall: Yeah. Over here these people who get them like that. They say that's the best eating. But I never did eat any of it. I never did have the chance, you know, I'd just see them when Patterson used to bring them in out here. He'd dress them and bring them out there and we'd hang them in R. B.'s, my brother's, cooler out there, he run a market.

Jeane: Jim was saying that there are probably more deer in that area now than there were...

Shinall: There weren't any when I lived over there. There wasn't any deer there. Nobody ever seen them. Not then. But now in the last few years, there is deer here, now, around here. There were wild turkey's up there. My Daddy would kill a wild turkey ever once in a while, but there wasn't any deer. If they did, nobody ever did know it, never did see them, never did talk about it. I know my Uncle, he hunted everything, if there had been one up there, he'd been hunting it.

Jeane: We came across some the other day. I was telling Jim, I had my little boy with me and we were going up to the old Kaye Cemetery at just about dusk, three big white tails...

Shinall: Oh.

Jeane: We were up wind of them so they didn't know we were there so they just casually loped on by on through that draw down right, well, right where the road forks off there where the Corbin, right behind the Kaye homestead, in that draw behind the house.

Shinall: (Unintelligible)

Jeane: Yeah. Right as you go up that road and where you cut off to go to Chitwood Cemetery just... .

Shinall: I used to go down to the caves and spend the night, had two boys down there about my age and I'd spend the night. I know one time down there at Miss Lula's because if we'd dip all the water out of the flower pit out there in the back yard, she'd give us a chicken a piece to take down to Henry Hardin's store the next day. So, we'd dip that water out and we caught our chicken and, she had chickens, everybody had chickens. You had chickens to eat any time you wanted it. Everybody had chickens. The woods were full of chickens. We caught I guess 15 or maybe more, chickens, put them out there in the mill, covered them up with a barrel, and when we hitched up the buggy the next day to go to John Henry Hardin's store we'd stop by the mill and load them all up and carry them over. Oh, we like to bought that store out! We had more candy and stuff than you ever seen.

Jeane: This Hardin's Store, just a general merchandise kind of store, carried a little bit of everything?

Shinall: Yeah. Some of them called it a commissary, you know. He had so many people making whiskey for him, it was a sight. They all traded there. He was the king of bootleggers.

Jeane: That's the article you showed me today. Hardin's there. O. K.

Shinall: He was the king, but he was, well, everybody, they respected him, you know. Like a fool, he went to prison and they gave him some kind of job looking after the farm or the something, you know. He had farms everywhere. They finally broke him, you know. They took all his farms and made him pay taxes and fines and everything. Took all of his farms, he had river bottom farms and everything.

Jeane: Were the post offices generally associated with the general stores or the mills?

Shinall: Really, there weren't no post offices up where I lived. We just got our mail on a route coming from White. I know Mr. Barren came by in a buggy and delivered mail every day.

Jeane: Did he deliver it every day?

Shinall: Un huh.

Jeane: Huh.

Shinall: I reckon every day. As far as I remember.

Jeane: I didn't know if maybe they may have, might have had a week to run. Do you remember that much about it?

Shinall: I think he came every day. The best I can remember.

Jeane: Well,...

Shinall: And the doctor, he lived up there. If you got sick, he'd bring his black bag down there. If he had any medicine to get you well, you got well and if he didn't you just died. Cause you didn't go nowhere else. You just called Dr. Hardin, or went to get him. Your daddy always rode a horse or drove a buggy one to go get him. If a baby was going to be born, Dr. Hardin, he done it all.

Jeane: I can relate to that. My Father's grandfather was the country doctor in that area of west Louisiana where we were born. He was known as Daddy Doc. Here a couple of years ago we discovered one of his ledger books and he had listed...

Shinall: I'll bet that was something to look at, wasn't it?

Jeane: He had it, I guess you'd call it his birthing book, I don't know, but he had listed in there every single child he had delivered while he was a doctor. From his very first one. It listed the name of the mother and the father and of the baby and the day it was born and the time.

Shinall: He was probably the only one who ever knew all of that.

Jeane: You know and when you go through it and look, it's like reading the telephone directory. I mean he delivered, you know, and they said well, he was the only doctor for thirty to forty miles around there. He delivered everybody that was born in that parish. That part of that parish, you know, and so there just weren't many of them...

Shinall: Well, he was the only doctor up in there.

Jeane: Yeah.

Shinall: I can remember, he had a cancer on his nose. It was just gradually going away, you know. It always looked kind of red looking, but it just got smaller and smaller. I reckon it was just a skin cancer to start off with, I guess. I know I had a skin cancer about my eye, you might see a white spot above one of them, I forget which one it was. I'd see it brown looking, every day when I'd shave I'd see it brown looking. I didn't know what it was. I had a cousin who was a doctor, and he was up here one Sunday, and I said, "Rob, Jr.", I said, "See this brown spot?" He'd done quit just the general practice, just a skin doctor then. I said, "See, what makes that brown spot there?" He looked and said, "Oh Lindsey, you've got a little cancer up there." I said, "Cancer!" He said, "Yeah. Come by my office the first time you're in Atlanta", and he's there in the Doctor's Building, said, "I'll take it off." I said, "Heck, I'll come Monday." I said, "I ain't going to wait til I come to Atlanta, I'll just come on down there." He said, "They don't mean nothing." He scraped it off and he said, "Well, if you don't wear a real broad-brimmed hat, I'll be taking them off your face the rest of your life." I had one taken off last year or the year before last one on the side of my nose somewhere. I went to the College over at Rome and got it done.

Jeane: What were the worst things that people got sick with when you were young?

Shinall: Well, really they didn't know what it was then. A lot of people, every once in a while somebody would die with cramp colic. That was this appendicitis, you see. They hurt real bad for a few days and then they'd get easy for a day or two, and they'd think they was well, then you'd get sick see. It would set up with gangrene see and you would just die. Die from cramp colic.

Jeane: Was smallpox or measles or pneumonia...

Shinall: Oh, I've heard them talk about smallpox, but I've never seen nobody with smallpox. They had measles, whooping cough, that's what the mamas dreaded, whooping cough for little babies.

Jeane: Yeah, I heard Granddaddy...

Shinall: Oh, it was terrible. He'd cough til he'd lose his breath, get it back and start coughing again. It was terrible. Have you ever heard a child with whooping cough?

Jeane: No.

Shinall: It's terrible, you think they're going to die.

Jeane: Do you remember the influenza epidemic from 1918?

Shinall: 1918. Yes sir, I remember that. I remember Jenkins, a fellow named Jenkins, lived about two or three miles above us going toward White. He come by there one day driving his wagon and his wife was in the box. Taking her up there to Shinall Cemetery to bury her. He had a wife and a son to both die within a week with flu. It was a lot of people died.

Jeane: Yeah, I've noticed that in the cemeteries around here. All the kids laid out and maybe half a dozen of them died within two or three years and most people...

Shinall: Along about that year, in 1918 I think, there'd be somebody die all around here just about every week somebody would be dead. I know a grown boy and a mama died the same, within a week up there with the flu.

Jeane: Yeah.

Shinall: I had a brother to die. He was fine that morning. He'd been a little sick, had the croup. I don't know what the croup is, but they'd be hoarse and coughing, and they'd call it the croup. I don't know, it affected your lungs some how. He was fine that morning, he ate his breakfast and before night he was done dead.

Jeane: What was the - when somebody died - what was the procedure of then? Did the family generally do the laying out and preparing?

Shinall: Yeah. Folks did, the neighbors would come in and take charge. Back after I was born you bought a casket, you know. Go to town and buy a casket, they didn't have an undertaker or nothing. But for years before that somebody in the community would make caskets. This table right there in that room right there, my wife's granddaddy, he was a carpenter in the community where he lived, and he kept those planks sawed all the time in case somebody died he'd have lumber to make caskets out of. Wide boards...

Jeane: Yeah, I've heard of that before.

Shinall: Let me show you that, you're taping that thing though, aren't you?

Jeane: Yeah.

Shinall: Since I got big enough to remember, they'd always go to town and buy a casket, but I heard them talking like back in her granddaddy's day, you just put them in a box. You made, you know have a carpenter make a nice box. Which is just as good as anything.

Jeane: Yeah. Do you recall a situation like that when somebody had died when you were so young, I guess I've read about this mostly like in the summer time. Of course, they didn't embalm the bodies, and they didn't keep 'em so if somebody died you had to hurry up and bury them and you might have a funeral service some months later when a preacher came through the area or you could get family together, anything like this?

Shinall: I don't remember that kind but I remember if it was in the summer time you had to bury them, some of your neighbors tell them you'd better bury them tomorrow, something like that. You just done it like real quick.

Jeane: Well, I appreciate you spending your time. .

Shinall: I don't think you got a thing out of me that's been worth a thing to you.

Jeane: Oh, no...

Shinall: You knew a lot more than I knew about it to start off with.

Jeane: Oh no. I appreciate getting to hear about it from somebody who lived in this area on a lot of this stuff. You know, these farm practices and...

Shinall: I figured the only person you'd have to talk to is Monroe, O. H. Monroe. He'd been in this area all of his life, I reckon. Is his wife one armed?

Jim Shinall: Right.

Shinall: That was Coreen's good friend. I told her the other day don't tell me her name, I'll tell you her name. Coreen, I know you can't remember her name, you know we used to go down to Emerson, used to go down there to see her. With one arm she could do everything.

Jim Shinall: Wasn't a Mansfield, was she?

Shinall: No. **If** I could call her first name, I thought about it today. If I could call her first name, I'd know her last name. It comes along right with it. We used to go down there all the time together with them. They were in high school together. She was real smart. She could do all kinds of work, you know with a needle and everything and ... just everything.

Jeane: Well, we spent about two and one-half hours, I guess, with him the other day.

Shinall: Well he, that's the man you get your good information from. See, I get things mixed up, I forget, I don't remember nothing.

Jeane: Well, I appreciate you taking the time to talk with us.

Shinall: Well, I didn't have anything, all my time is wasted anyway.

APPENDIX III

A Partial List of Businesses
Allatoona Lake Region, ca. 1900

A Partial List of Businesses-Allatoona Lake
Region, ca. 1900

ACWORTH, Cobb County

Awtry, Orlando & Collins, Gen Store
Cowan Moore & Co. Millers
Durham Bros, Drugs
Gibson Thomas, Variety Shop
Kitchen & Williams, Hware and lumber
Lemon & Nichols, Grocers
Lemon Jesse L. Gen Store and Hware
Litchfield House
Logan & Ewalt, Tanners
McLain Lunsford, Furniture
McMillan, G. W. Jr, Coal, Wood, etc
McMillan Bros, Gen Store
Nichols, J. L. Grocer
Phillips, MM & CC & Co, Gen Store
Roberts & Collins, Gen Store
Rodgers, J W, Grocer
Sain, J P, Jeweler
Terry, T F, Gen Store and Flour Mill

ALLATOONA, Bartow County

Armstrong, J C & Son, Gen Store

CANTON, Cherokee County

Burk, E & A, Millinery
Burtz, F P, Gen Store
Canton Cotton Mills, Yarns, etc
Cherokee Marble Works
Cobb, W S, Gen Store
Coggins, A L, Live Stock
Cruisler, B F, Gen Store
Crisler, B F, Gen Store
Crisler, V F, Tanner
Ellis, W M, Gen Store
Fincher Drug Co
Georgia Marble Finishing Works
Heard & Conn, Gen Store
Jarvis, J W, Jeweler

Johnson, G B, Grocer, etc
Johnson, J C & Son, Lumber, etc
Jones, R T, Gen Store
McCullum, W T, Repair Shop
Page, J H, Marble
Page, W D, Tanner
Palmer Bros, Gen Store
Perry, W A, Confec
Ponder, T J, Meats, etc
Richards, Lee, Livery
Scott, John A, Grist Mill and
Distillery
Webb, William J, Hotel
Willis, D A, Blacksmith

CARTERSVILLE, Bartow County

American Ochre Co, Mfrs
Anderson, John P, Livery
Baker, William F, Jeweler
Barron, A L & Bro, Grocers
Bernstein, J, Clothing
Blackman, L J, Bottler
Blue Ridge Ochre Co, Mfrs
Bradford, D F, Grocer
Bradford & Bell, Grocers
Bradley, H T & Co, Gen Store
Burton, W T, Harness, etc
Burton Buggy & Harness Co
Calhoun Bros. Stoves, Tinware,
Crockery
Cartersville Brick Co
Cartersville Cotton & Produce Co
Cartersville Ginning Co
Cartersville Light & Power Co
Cartersville Milling Co
Cartersville Printing Co
Collins, M, Grocer
Comarata, V, Fruits
Crouch, George S, Dry Goods
Etowah Milling Co
Field, J E & Son, Feed, etc

Appendix III, (Cont'd.)

Fink, J C, Meats
 Foster & Evans, Gen Store
 Gaines Marble Co
 Gassett, John Q, Grocer
 Georgia Peruvian Ochr
 Georgia Peruvian Ochr
 Gilreath, G H, Grocer
 Gilreath, M H Jr, Grocer
 Gilreath (The) Co, Gen Store
 Gilreath, J H & Sons, Drugs
 Ginn, W W, Gen Store
 Gresham, F, Jeweler
 Hicks & Brevard, Furniture, etc
 Hobgood Furniture Co
 Jackson & Griffin, Furniture, etc
 Jermulosky & Knoller, Gen Store
 Jones, H E F, Livery
 Jones, J W, Undertaker
 Jones Carriage Co
 Kilpatrick, W R, Grocer
 Knight (The) Hardware Co
 Ladd (The) Lime Co
 Landers, H M, Grocer
 Lumpkin Bros, Hardware & Plumbing
 McEver, J D, Grocer
 Marr, J T, Grocer
 Mason, Music Co,
 Matthews, L B & Co, Grocers
 Milan, Madison, Tailor
 Milan, J C, Cotton
 Milner & Smith, Grocers
 Monford, J A & Co, Grocers
 Payne, A, Grocer
 Rhea, R R, Meats
 Rhea, S M, Meats
 Scheuer Bros, Dry Goods and Clothing
 Shellman, P S, Hotel
 Shockley, Leo, Millinery
 Smith, J L, Gen Store
 Smith S C & Son, Gen Store
 Stanford Bros, Grocers and Bakers
 Strickland Bros, Gen Store
 Union Supply Co,
 Vaughan, J W & Co, Dry Goods, etc
 Watkins, T D, Grocer
 White, Walter, Grocer
 Wilkie, H, Books, etc
 Wilkie, I H, Musicial Instruments and
 Sewing Machines

Word, M F, Drugs
 Young Bros, Drugs

CHEROKEE, Cherokee County

Lovingood E, Mills and Gin
 Lovingood & Hughes, Gen Store
 Reinhardt Bros, Gen Store
 Roberts, H L, Gin

SETELL, Cherokee County

McCurley W & Son, Saw Mill & Gin
 Mayhugh C H, Gen Store

Source: Joseph Derry, Advantages of Georgia, 1904

Appendix IV

A Glossary of Selected
Iron-Manufacturing Terms

Glossary

Anchony	A short bar of iron with knobs on each end.
Billet	A bar of pig iron.
Binder	A metal bar inserted through the walls of a furnace to increase structural support.
Bloom	A slab of malleable iron ready for reheating and further process in a rolling mill.
Bloomary forge	A small blast furnace, similar to a blacksmith's hearth, used to rapidly reduce fine ore directly into iron.
Bosh	The round bottom of the conical part of the furnace interior.
Cast	See tapping.
Castings	Term used to describe manufactured iron products from molds, such as utensils, stove plates, and the like.
Chafery	A furnace used to refine anchonies into bar iron used primarily by blacksmiths.
Charge	The raw material (charcoal, iron ore and flux) fed into a furnace to produce iron.
Clinkers	Drops of molten iron which solidify on contact with a cold hearth.
Collier	A person who makes charcoal.
Crucible	The bottom of an ore furnace in which the molten iron collects.
Dam plate	A cast iron plate on the outside of the damstone to protect it from breaking.
Damstone	A small stone in front of the hearth used to back up molten iron in the hearth until ready for tapping.

Forge	Used to change pig iron into wrought iron by subjecting the hot, pasty metal to repeated blows of a heavy tilt hammer.
Founder	Name used for an iron maker; see iron monger.
Furnace	Used to reduce iron ore by smelting into ingots of cast iron.
Hearth	The lowest part of a blast furnace from which the molten iron flows.
Hollow ware	Name given to pots, kettles and the like produced from molds; see castings.
Iron monger	A person who makes iron: see founder.
Pig bed	A lay-out of small shallow depressions used to receive molten iron from the hearth.
Pig iron	Brittle cast iron.
Pigs	Name given to small bars of cast iron.
Puddling furnace	Used to refine metal by boiling-like process; removes impurities.
Riddlings	Small pieces of unrefined iron ore not useful for smelting; sometimes used as an additive to strengthen clay used to line the bosh and furnace cavity.
Rolling mill	Converted pig and malleable iron into manufactured shapes.
Slag	Substance formed by the chemical fusion of limestone with impurities in the ore.
Slitting mill	A roller mill capable of slitting iron bars into rods from which nails could be produced.
Sow	The name given to the trunk line carrying molten iron from the hearth to the molding beds.
Tapping	The process of drawing the molten iron off the hearth.
Throat	See trunnel head.

Tilt hammer	A large, heavy hammer on a beam used to pound iron bars or slabs.
Timp	A stone, sometimes covered with a cast iron plate, to cover the front of the hearth and to confine the molten iron.
Timpstone	See timp.
Trunnel head	The opening at the top of the furnace where the charge is dropped in.
Tuyere	The nozzle or opening of the blast pipe through which air is delivered to the crucible.
Tuyere arch	Arches on the sides and back of a furnace used to hold the blast pipe ends and nozzles delivering air to the crucible.
Tuyere stones	Part of the hearth construction being stones to hold the nozzles of the blast pipes.
Tymp	Variation of spelling of timp.
Work arch	The main opening of a furnace where the molten iron is drawn of into molding beds; generally covered to protect from the elements.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Akioka, Lorena M., ed.
 1981 1980 Georgia Statistical Abstract. Athens, Georgia: University of Georgia, College of Business Administration, Division of Research.
- Arensberg, Conrad M.
 1955 "American Communities," American Anthropologist (57): 1143-1162.
 1963 "The Old World Peoples: The Place of European Cultures in World Ethnography," Anthropological Quarterly (36): 75-99.
- Armes, Ethel
 1910 The Story of Coal and Iron in Alabama. Birmingham, Alabama: By the Chamber of Commerce.
 A useful treatise on the history of iron manufacturing in Alabama. Although dated it is still considered one of the classic local resource books of its kind, widely quoted by more general works.
- Armroyd, George
 1971 A Connected View of the Whole Internal Navigation of the United States. New York: Burt Franklin (reprint of the 1826 edition).
 A reprint of the 1826 edition of a book written during the peak of governmental and local interest in internal improvement. A useful source for assessing the extent of internal improvements during the early years of American development.
- Barnes, Miller D.
 1981 "The Rope Mill," Glimpses of Cherokee County. Published by the Cherokee County Historical Society.
- Bethune, John
 1831 A Map of That Part of Georgia Occupied by the Cherokee Indians. Milledgeville.
- Boylston, Herbert Mellville
 1928 An Introduction to the Metallurgy of Iron and Steel. New York: Wiley and Sons, Inc.

- Bowman, Samuel Millard
1868 Sherman and His Campaigns: A Military Biography.
New York: Richardson and Company.
- Brown, Fred E.
1960 "The Battle of Allatoona," Civil War History (6):
277-297.
- A well-documented and readable account of the battle to regain control of the strategic railroad pass and fortifications essential to Sherman's military successes in the Atlanta and Savannah campaigns, 1864.
- Brown, Joseph M.
1890 The Battle of Allatoona, October 5, 1864: One of the Bloodiest Fights of the War. Atlanta: Record Publishing Company.
- A lengthy, but apparently accurate, early retelling of the many details involved in the abortive Confederate effort to regain possession of Allatoona Pass as witnessed by a survivor.
- Carter, Samuel, III
1976 Cherokee Sunset: A Nation Betrayed. Garden City:
Doubleday & Co., Inc.
- Clark, Victor S.
1949a History of the Manufacturers in the United States.
Volume I, 1607-1860. New York: Peter Smith (reprint of the 1929 edition published by the Carnegie Institute).
- 1949b History of Manufacturers in the United States. Volume II, 1860-1893. New York: Peter Smith (reprint of the 1929 edition, Carnegie Institution of Washington).
- A two-volume work considered to be one of the classic reference treatments of American manufacturing history. Good bibliography, though dated.
- Craven, A. O.
1939 "The Turner Theories and the South," Journal of Southern History (5): 291-314.
- Cunyus, Lucy
1933 History of Bartow County, Georgia, Formerly Cass County. Cartersville, Georgia: Tribune Publishing Co., Inc.
- Dabney, Joseph Earl
1934 Mountain Spirits. New York: Charles Scribner & Sons.

- Daniel, Pete
1981 "The Transformation of the Rural South: 1930 to the Present," Agricultural History (55): 231-248.
- DeBow, J. D. B., ed.
1848 "Resources of Georgia - Manufactures, Etc.," The Commercial Review (5): 189.
1849 "Georgia Railroad Enterprise," The Commercial Review (1, n.s.): 533-534.
1850a "Georgia and Her Resources," The Commercial Review (2, n.s.): 39-43.
1850b "Resources and Progress in Georgia," Southern and Western Review (9, o.s.): 197-199.
- Derry, Joseph T. and Wright, R. F.
1904 Advantages of Georgia. Atlanta: Mutual Publishing Co.

One of a large number of statistical abstract type of treatises aimed at serving both as an encyclopedia of historical, geographical, geological and agricultural/manufacturing facts; this genre served as public relations material as well as to lure potential settlers to the state.
- Donnelly, Ralph W.
1970 "The Bartow County Confederate Saltpetre Works," Georgia Historical Quarterly (54): 305-319.
- Dyer, Frederick H.
1959 A Compendium of the War of Rebellion. Volume II. New York: Thomas Yoseloff.
- Eaton, Clement
1949 A History of the Old South. New York: MacMillan Company.
- Evans, E. Estyn
1964 "Ireland and Atlantic Europe," Geographische Zeitschrift, (52): 224-241.
1965 "Cultural Relics of the Ulster-Scots in the Old West of North America," Ulster Folklife, (11): 33-38.
1966 "Culture and Land Use in the Old West of North America," Heidelberger Studien zur Kulturgeographie. Weisbaden: Granz Steiner Verlag.
1969 "The Scotch-Irish: Their Cultural Adaptation and Heritage in the American Old West," in R. R. Green, ed., Essays in Scotch-Irish History. London: Routledge and Keegan Paul.

Evans, E. Estyn (Cont'd.)

Articles by Evans are highly regarded in the scholarly communities of geography, ethnography, anthropology and archaeology. Evans is considered by many to be the authority on Celtic culture in the British Isles, one hearth of the Upland South culture.

Evans, E. Raymond

1977 "Highways to Progress: Nineteenth Century Roads in the Cherokee Nation," Journal of Cherokee Studies, (2): 394-400.

1981 "Jeddiah [sic] Morse's Report to the Secretary of War on Cherokee Indian Affairs in 1822," Journal of Cherokee Studies (6): 60-78.

Foreman, Grant

1934 The Five Civilized Tribes. Norman, Oklahoma: University of Oklahoma Press.

Fowler, Robert H., ed.

1964 "Special Atlanta Campaign Edition," Civil War Times Illustrated. Gettysburg, Pennsylvania: Historical Times, Inc.

Geddes, Arthur

1955 The Isle of Lewis and Harris: A Study in British Community. Edinburgh: University Press.

Glassie, Henry

1969 Pattern in the Material Folk Culture of the Eastern United States. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.

The standard reference work on material culture. It covers house types, barns, fences, agricultural implements and tools and a host of other cultural resources in a regional context. A valuable source with a superb bibliography.

Goodrich, Carter

1960 Government Promotion of American Canals and Railroads, 1800-1890. New York: Columbia University Press.

Goff, John H.

1953 "Some Major Indian Trading Paths Across the Georgia Piedmont," Georgia Mineral Newsletter, (6): 122-131.

1957 "Retracing the Old Federal Road," Georgia Mineral Newsletter, (10): 150-157.

The major source for any information on Indian trails, trade routes, and early settlers' roads in Georgia.

- Harper, Roland M.
 1922a "Development of Agriculture in Upper Georgia from 1850 to 1880," Georgia Historical Quarterly, (6): 3-27.
- 1922b "Development of Agriculture in Upper Georgia from 1890 to 1920," The Georgia Historical Quarterly (6):211-232.
- A well-known Southern academic author who traveled widely in Alabama and Georgia. Articles generally deal with geology, natural vegetation, or human use of the land.
- Harris, A. L., ed.
 1886 "The Battle of Allatoona," Great Kennesaw Route Gazette, The Battle of Allatoona Number, No. 5, May, 1886. Atlanta: The Record Publishing Company.
- Henderson, J. T.
 1885 The Commonwealth of Georgia: The Country, The People, The Productions. Atlanta: J. P. Harrison and Co.
- Hilliard, Sam Bowers
 1922 Hog Meat and Hoecake: Food Supply in the Old South 1840-1860. Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press.
- A pioneering effort in the field of the geography of diet, an important segment of cultural geography. A major work on the food supply of the antebellum South. Copious maps, charts and graphs. Extensive notes.
- Hodge, J. T.
 1849 "The Manufacture of Iron in Georgia," The Merchants' Magazine, Freeman Hunt (ed.), (20): 507-511.
- Hubbard, Glenn
 1961 "Cherokee Mills," Glimpses of Cherokee County. Published by the Cherokee County Historical Society.
- Hunt, Freeman, ed.
 1846 "Iron Mines of Georgia," The Merchants' Magazine (15): 319.
- Janes, Thomas P.
 1876 Hand-Book of the State of Georgia. Atlanta: By the State Department of Agriculture.
- 1878 A Manual of Georgia for the Use of Immigrants and Capitalists. Atlanta: By the State Department of Agriculture.
- Jeane, Donald G.
 1969 "The Traditional Upland South Cemetery," Landscape (18): 39-41.

- Jeane, Donald G. (Cont'd.)
 1974 "The Culture History of Grist Milling in Northwest Georgia," Ph. D. dissertation, Louisiana State University.
- Johnston, James E.
 1931 Western and Atlantic Railroad of the State of Georgia. Atlanta: By Legislative action, 1925.
- Jordan, Terry G.
 1967 "The Imprint of the Upper and Lower South on Mid-Nineteenth Century Texas," Annals, Association of American Geographers, (57): 667-690.
- 1969 "The Origin of Anglo-Saxon Cattle Ranching in Texas: A Documentation of Diffusion from the Lower South," Economic Geography, (45): 63-87
- 1970 "The Texas Appalachia," Annals, Association of American Geographers, (60): 409-427.
- Kilpatrick, Jack Frederick and Gritts, Anna, eds.
 1968 New Echota Letters: Contributions of Samuel A. Worcester To the Cherokee Phoenix. Dallas, Texas: Southern Methodist University Press.
- Kniffen, Fred B.
 1965 "Folk Housing: Key to Diffusion," Annals, Association of American Geographers, (55): 549-577.
- Kniffen, Fred B. and Glassie, Henry
 1966 "Building in Wood in the Eastern United States, A Time-Place Perspective," Geographical Review, (56): 40-66.
- Kurjack, Dennis C.
 1954 Hopewell Village, National Historic Site, Pennsylvania. Historical Handbook No. 8. National Park Service. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office.
- Kury, Theodore W.
 1974 "Iron and Settlement: The New York-New Jersey Highlands in the Eighteenth Century," Geoscience and Man (5): 7-23.
- Lerner, Eugene M.
 1959 "Southern Output and Agricultural Income, 1860-1880," Agricultural History (33): 117-125.
- Lesley, J. P., ed.
 1857 Bulletin, American Iron Association. Pennsylvania: pp. 106-140, 167-174.

- Lewis, Eulalie M.
1959 "Roads and Steamboats in North Georgia," Georgia Historical Quarterly (43): 90-103.
- Lewis, W. David
1976 Iron and Steel in America. Wilmington, Delaware: Eleutherian Mills-Hagley Foundation, Inc.
- Ludlow, William
1891 "The Battle of Allatoona, October 5, 1864." (A paper read before the Michigan Commandery of the Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the U. S. Detroit: Winn and Hammond.
- MacGill, Caroline E., et al
1948 History of Transportation in the United States Before 1860. New York: Peter Smith.
- Malone, Henry T.
1952 "A Social History of the Eastern Cherokee from the Revolution to the Removal," Ph. D. Dissertation, Emory University.

1956 Cherokees of the Old South: A People in Transition. Athens, Georgia: The University of Georgia Press.

The recognized early authority on Cherokee history and culture. A widely cited Cherokee scholar.
- Marlin, Lloyd G.
1932 The History of Cherokee County. Atlanta: Walter W. Brown Publishing Co.
- Meyer, William E.
1923 "Indian Trails of the Southeast," 42nd Annual Report, Bureau of American Ethnology. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office.

Another of the valuable early contributors to American ethnology. Considered a "must" source for information of early Indian trade and travel. Dated, but still a classic reference.
- Mitchell, Robert D.
1967 "The Commercial Nature of Settlement in the Shennandoah Valley of Virginia," Proceedings, Association of American Geographers, (1): 109-113.

1972 "The Shennandoah Valley Frontier," Annals, Association of American Geographers (62): 461-486.

Monroe, O. H.

1975 "Etowah Village: A Pioneer Iron Plantation that Stood Near Here," The Daily Tribune News. Cartersville, Georgia. July 31, p. 7.

1983 Personal Interview. Allatoona Lake Resource Manager's Office, 14 December.

Mooney, James

1900 "Myths of the Cherokees," Nineteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1897-98. Part 1. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office.

Considered to be the standard reference on Cherokee culture. Initiated much of the early interest in this field that has since been expanded by other scholars.

Morley, Christopher, ed.

1930 The Blue and the Gray, or, War is Hell. Garden City, New York: Doubleday, Doran and Company, Inc.

Newton, Milton B., Jr.

1967 "The Peasant Farm of St. Helena Parish, Louisiana: A Cultural Geography," Ph. D. dissertation, Louisiana State University.

1970a "The Darlings Creek Peasant Settlement of St. Helena Parish, Louisiana," in The Not So Solid South, J. K. Morland, ed. Southern Anthropological Society, Proceedings, (4): 38-48.

1970b "Route Geography and the Routes of St. Helena Parish Louisiana," Annals, Association of American Geographers, (60): 134-152.

1971 "The Annual Round in the Upland South: The Synchronization of Man and Nature Through Culture," Pioneer America, (3): 63-73.

1974a "Cultural Preadaptation and the Upland South," Geoscience and Man, (5): 143-154.

1974b "Settlement Patterns as Artifacts of Social Structure," in Miles Richardson, ed., Material Culture, Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, pp. 339-361.

The most widely published author on the origin and diffusion of Upland South culture. His publications reflect the teachings of E. Estyn Evans, Carl Sauer, Fred Kniffen and other internationally recognized scholars in cultural and human geography.

Northern, William J., ed.

1910 Men of Mark in Georgia. Volume II. Atlanta: A. B. Caldwell.

- Otto, John Solomon and Anderson, Nain Estelle
 1982 "The Diffusion of Upland South Folk Culture, 1790-1840," Southeastern Geographer, (22): 89-98.
- Overman, Frederick
 1854 The Manufacture of Iron in All Its Branches. 3rd Edition. Revised. Philadelphia: Henry C. Baird.
- 1882 A Treatise on Metallurgy. 6th Edition. New York: D. Appleton and Company.
- A well-known engineer whose various treatises on iron manufacturing became standard references and models for many other authors. Copiously illustrated and a valuable series of state of the art publications for over 70 years.
- Owsley, Frank L.
 1945 "The Pattern of Migration and Settlement on the Southern Frontier," Journal of Southern History, (11): 147-176.
- 1949 Plain Folk of the Old South. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.
- Phillips, Ulrich B.
 1906 "An American State-owned Railroad - The Western and Atlantic," Yale Review (15): 259-262.
- 1908 A History of Transportation in the Eastern Cotton Belt to 1860. New York: The Columbia University Press.
- One of the most important early scholars interested in the economic history of the South. His works are all classic references for anyone interested in the history of the South. Copious notes and bibliographies.
- Powell, T. G. E.
 1958 The Celts. Ancient People and Places Series. New York: Frederick A. Praeger.
- Preston, J., Jr.
 1961 North American Trees. Revised edition. Cambridge: Massachusetts Institute of Technology Press.
- Price, Edward T.
 1969 "The Central Courthouse Square in the American County Seat," Geographical Review, (58): 29-60.

- Riley, Edward M.
1949 Survey of the Historic Sites of the Allatoona Reservoir Area, Georgia. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Richmond.
- Roberts, Lamar
1981 "Early Roads," Glimpses of Cherokee County. Canton, Georgia: Cherokee County Historical Society.
- Sherwood, Ariel
1860 A Gazetteer of Georgia Containing a Particular Description of the State; Its Resources, Counties, Towns, Villages, and Whatever is Unusual in Statistical Works. 4th Edition. Macon, Georgia: S. Boykin.
- One of the earliest gazetteer compilers for Georgia. His works became the pattern for similar work until well into the twentieth century. His format was adopted by the State of Georgia for her official agricultural and statistical yearbooks for decades.
- Shinall, John
1983 Personal interview at Shinall residence. Cartersville, Georgia, 22 December.
- Shrycock, R. H.
1939 "Cultural Factors in the History of the South," Journal of Southern History, (5): 331-346.
- Starrett, Paul
1957 Appraisal Report. Lands in Southern Georgia and Alabama Ceded by the Creek Nation Before the Indian Claims Commission. Docket No. 21, Valued as of August 9, 1814.
- Stevens, O. B. and Wright, R. F.
1901 Georgia: Historical and Industrial. Atlanta: George W. Harrison.
- Sturtevant, William C.
1981 "John Ridge on Cherokee Civilization in 1826," Journal of Cherokee Studies (6): 79-91.
- Swank, James M.
1884 History of Manufacture of Iron in All Ages. Chapter 22: "The Early Manufacture of Iron in Georgia," Philadelphia: By the author.
- A standard reference for the history of manufacturing of iron. Dated material but widely copied.

- Tanner, Henry S.
1970 A Description of the Canals and Railroads of the United States. New York: Augustus M. Kelley, Publishers (Reprint of 1840 edition.)
- A standard reference work for any person interested in internal improvements in the early nineteenth century. A contemporary of Arnroyd.
- Thornbury, William D.
1965 Regional Geomorphology of the United States. New York: John Wiley and Sons.
- Trimble, Harvey M.
1898 History of the Ninety-Third Regiment, Illinois Volunteer Infantry. Chicago: The Blakely Printing Co.
- Turner, Frederick Jackson
1920 The Frontier in American History. New York: Henry Holt Co.
- United States, Department of the Army
n.d. Allatoona Dam and Lake. Mobile, Alabama: U. S. Army, Corps of Engineers.
- U. S. House of Representatives
1950 Biographical Dictionary of the American Congress, 1774-1949. 81st Congress, 2nd Session, House Doc. No. 607. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office.
- U. S. War Department
1880- The War of the Rebellion: A Compilation of the Official
1901 Records of the Union and Confederate Armies. Washington: Government Printing Office. (References are all to Series I.)
- Ure, Andrew
1854 A Dictionary of Arts, Manufacturers, and Mines; Containing A Clear Exposition of Their Principles and Practice. 2 volumes. New York: D. Appleton and Company.
- Wall, Rita Turner
1981 "The Vanishing Tenant Houses of Rural Georgia," Georgia Historical Quarterly (65): 251-262.
- White, George
1849 Statistics of the State of Georgia. Savannah: W. Thorne Williams.
- Williams, Jack K.
1949 "Travel in Ante-Bellum Georgia as Recorded by English Visitors," Georgia Historical Quarterly, (33): 191-205.

Wilms, Douglas C.

- 1973 "Cherokee Indian Land Use in Georgia, 1800-1838,"
Ph. D. Dissertation, University of Georgia.
- 1974 "Cherokee Settlement Patterns in Nineteenth Century
Georgia," Southeastern Geographer (14): 46-53.
- 1977 "Agricultural Progress in the Cherokee Nation Prior to
Removal," in Essays on the Human Geography of the
Southeastern United States. Carrollton, Georgia:
West Georgia College, Studies in the Social Sciences,
(16): 1-16.

Among the best sources for information on the
geographic distribution of late Cherokee material
culture, agricultural practices and the like.
Maps, diagrams. Excellent footnotes and bibli-
ographies.

Wilson, Eugene M.

- 1969 "Folk Houses of Northern Alabama," Ph. D. disser-
tation, Louisiana State University.
- 1975 Alabama Folk Houses. Montgomery: Alabama Historical
Commission.

Woodward, Joseph H., II

- 1940 Alabama Blast Furnaces. Woodward, AL: Woodward
Iron Company.

Zelinsky, Wilbur

- 1951a "An Isochromic Map of Georgia Settlement, 1750-
1850," Georgia Historical Quarterly, (35): 191-195.
- 1951b "Where the South Begins: The Northern Limits of the
Cis-Appalachian South in Terms of Settlement Land-
scapes," Social Forces, (30): 172-178.

Maps

Coffee, Jonathan

- 1819 Sketch of the Country Between the State of Georgia
and the Cherokee Nation.

Dodge, J. T., et al

- 1866 Map of the Atlanta Campaign.

AD-A146 666

AN ARCHIVAL AND FIELD SURVEY OF SELECTED HISTORIC
CULTURAL RESOURCES ALA... (U) JEANE (GREGORY) OPELIKA AL
G JEANE 25 JUN 84 COE-SAM/PDEC-84/002 DACW01-83-C-0186

4/4

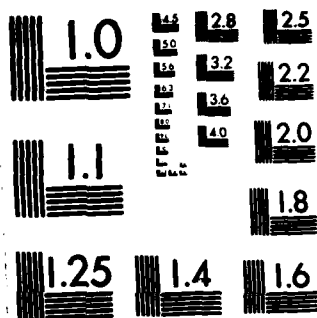
UNCLASSIFIED

F/G 5/6

NL



END
DATE
FILMED
12-84
DTIC



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963-A

Petingate, Thomas

1863 Map of the Country Embracing the Various Routes
Surveyed for the Western and Atlantic Railroad
of Georgia, 1837. Traced from the original by
J. E. Cooper under direction of Lt. Col. S. H. Long,
Chief Engineer.

U. S. Army, Chief of Engineers

1875 Map of Allatoona Pass and Vicinity, Georgia.
Showing Defensive Works as They Existed at the
Time of the Confederate Attack and, Approximately,
the Position of the Attacking Force, 1864.

U. S. Geological Survey

1904 Acworth Quadrangle, 1:62,500.